REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Living Conditions Monitoring Survey-I 1996

Discover the power of Statistics

Table of content

CHAPTER 1 - OVERVIEW OF ZAMBIA

1.1   Introduction

Zambia is a landlocked sub-saharan country sharing boundaries with Malawi, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Botswana, Namibia, Angola, Congo-Kinshasa and Tanzania. The country covers a land area of about 752,612 square kilometres.

1.2   Politics and Administration.2   Politics and Administration.2   Politics and Administration

The people of Zambia emancipated themselves from the British colonial rule by way of political independence in October, 1964. Since then, the country has undergone three major phases of governance. During the post-independence era, the country first experienced multi party politics until the year 1971 when the one party system was put in place. This second system of governance was brought to an end by reverting back to the multi party politics in October, 1991.

Administratively, the country is divided into nine provinces, namely Central, Copperbelt, Eastern, Luapula, Lusaka, Northern, North-Western, Southern and Western provinces. These provinces are further divided into a total of seventy-two (72) districts. Lusaka is the capital city of Zambia and seat of government. The government comprises of the Central and Local government. Local government administration is conducted by the seven-two district councils.

Since it's independence, the country has continued to play a major role in the political liberalization and stability of most of its neighbouring countries namely Zimbabwe, Namibia, Mozambique, Angola and South Africa. The prolonged political turbulence in these countries has turned Zambia into a haven of refugees. The political events unfolding in Congo-Kinshasa further worsened the refugee situation in the country.

1.3   Land and the People

Zambia's vegetation is mainly made up of savanna woodlands and grassland. The country has a tropical climate with three distinct seasons; the cool and dry season, which starts in April and ends in mid-August, the hot and dry season which falls between mid-August and about early November, and the hot and wet season for the remaining months up to March the following year.

Generally, Copperbelt, Luapula, Northern and North-Western provinces experience the highest rainfall, but the main food grain producing areas are Central, Eastern, Lusaka and Southern provinces.

The country has abundant natural resources. There are five main rivers, namely Zambezi, Kafue, Luangwa, Luapula, and Chambeshi rivers in Zambia. In addition to these rivers, the country also has the lakes Tanganyika, Mweru, Mweru Wa Ntipa, Bangweulu and the man-made lakes Kariba and Itezhi Tezhi. However, most of these water resources have not been fully integrated into the country's development process.

Some of these natural resources harness nature's best wildlife and game reserves affording the country with abundant tourism potential for earning additional foreign exchange. A good number of rural households subsist on these resources by way of fishing and hunting as their main economic activities.

Zambia is endowed with various minerals and precious stones such as copper, emeralds, zinc lead and cobalt. Full exploration and efficient utilisation of the various mineral ores and precious stones could help bring the

country out of it's current economic malaise.

Zambia is one of the most urbanised countries in sub-Sahara Africa with about 40 percent of the population living in urban areas. The rest of the population (60 percent) are scattered throughout the rural parts of Zambia. The 1980 and 1990 censuses estimated the population of Zambia to be at 5.7 and 7.8 million respectively. The projected 1996 population stands at about 9.5 million. Zambia is a sparsely populated country with an overall population density of 13 persons per square kilometre in 1996. The lowest population density of 4 persons per square kilometre was registered in North-Western province while Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces recorded the highest population concentration of about 65 and 54 persons per square kilometre respectively.

1.4   Recent Developments in the Zambian Economy

Zambia has a mixed type of economy where government organisations coexist with privately owned firms. Mineral mining still constitutes the backbone of the country as it accounts for over 70 percent of the total export earnings. Since the 1970s, both the price and volume of copper have shown a general tendency to decline, leading to reduced foreign exchange earnings.

This subsequent drop in the amount of foreign exchange available in the country has overtime contributed to the poor performance of the real sectors of the economy which mainly rely on imported raw materials and capital items. In recent years, the mining sector has generally proved to be an increasing cost industry precipitated by diminishing output besides high production costs.

The country's balance of payment status has mainly depended on the performance of the mining industry. Despite the additional foreign exchange earnings from non-traditional exports, the country still continues to pay more to the outside world than it earns from it's exports; hence the poor balance of payment performance. During the recent drought years, food imports have continued to be high mainly due to the drop in domestic agricultural output.

In order to reduce the dependence on the mining sector and food imports, the government has embarked on policies aimed at transforming the agriculture sector into one of the country's main foreign exchange earner and base for the overall development of the economy.

Since 1991, the country has strictly and vigorously implemented the Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) with the intention of creating macro-economic stability in the economy. Measures taken have included liberalization of trade, prices, interest and foreign exchange rates, removal of subsidies, privatisation, reduction in public expenditure, public sector reforms and liberalization the marketing and pricing of agricultural produce.

These measures are intended to put the Zambian economy on the path towards economic development by way of arresting economic decline and restoring growth in the long term. The rationale is to make the general economy operate at a level that can provide maximum welfare for its people.

The implementation of the adjustment policies was affected by the 1992 to 1994 drought which drained Government's meagre resources meant for implementing measures such as the civil service reforms. The drought has also led to marked declines in the performance and contribution of the agriculture sector to real Gross Domestic Product (GDP).

During the early phase of the adjustment period, the government implemented stringent monetary controls with the aim of reducing inflation. These anti-inflationary policies paid off by introducing monetary stability in the economy. However, these policies led to high interest rates which in turn restrict borrowing for recapitalisation and output expansion. The overall result of the anti-inflationary policies has been low levels of investment and employment, which according to economic doctrine, is expected.

In 1992, the government embarked on the privatisation exercise aimed at forestalling competition and efficiency in various sectors of the economy. This has led to the decisive closure of some enterprises and the free entry of new firms (foreign investment) in the economy. A number of people have been laid off as a result of this

policy.

The Government also started a slow pull-out from sectors serving households such as education and health sectors by reducing funding and introducing cost-sharing methods. This has been achieved by creating education and health boards that work out ways of sharing the running costs of education and health institutions with various users.

Hitherto many enterprises previous government owned or controlled have been successfully sold-off either through management buy-outs or open bidding. The setting up of an enabling environment by the Government was meant to attract additional direct foreign investment that would absorb the excess labour resulting from privatization.

A deliberate programme has been put in place to try and assist victims of redundancies and retrenchments and other vulnerable groups.

Entry into the formal sector labour market has become very competitive. Consequently, most of the unemployed people have found their own ways of working and sustaining their livelihood as their only alternative to evading the poverty trap; hence the development of the informal sector. The informal sector should be viewed as an added ingredient to the overall national development process. The informal sector is no longer just a labour market phenomenon resulting from an excess supply of labour, but a viable alternative to formal sector employment. Most of the informal activities are taking place in the trade and agriculture sectors of the economy.

Besides the effort to maintain macroeconomic stability and restore investor confidence, the Government has also recognised the fact that, in the short to medium term, measures taken during the period of adjustment will have adverse impacts on some segments of the population. While some socio-economic problems resulting from the adjustment might have been familiar, solutions are still very elusive.

CHAPTER 2 - SURVEY BACKGROUND

2.1   Introduction

In 1991, Zambia embarked on a vigorous Structural Adjustment Program (SAP). This was expected to create new opportunities as well as hardships, but it was realised that the effects on households and individuals were not known. Therefore, the Social Recovery Programme - Phase 1 (SRP) was launched in 1991. This program had a Survey Component which used a Norwegian grant to conduct National Priority Surveys. Two surveys were carried out by Central Statistical Office in 1991 and 1993 and their overall aim was to provide rapid statistical information monitoring the impact on households as the economy was being restructured under the Structural Adjustment Program (SAP) that the government was implementing.

In 1995, the Social Recovery Project - Phase II was launched. This project has 3 components, the Microprojects Unit, the Poverty Monitoring and the Study Fund. The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey is funded by the Poverty Monitoring component. The survey is drawing quite substantially on the experience learnt from the Priority surveys.

The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey of 1996 (LCMS 1996) was a nationwide survey carried out by the Central Statistical Office. This survey was funded by a Norwegian Government Grant through the World Bank. The survey is intended to highlight and monitor living conditions of the Zambian society. It includes a set of priority indicators on poverty and living conditions to be repeated regularly.

The LCMS 1996 had a normative point of departure aimed at illustrating living conditions that require policy action.

Data collection for the LCMS 1996 was carried out from September to November 1996. Immediately after the data collection was completed, manual editing started and this was followed by data processing.

2.2   Objectives

The following are the main objectives of the Living Conditions Monitoring Survey:-

- · To give rapid and reliable information on key indicators of living conditions and poverty on a regular basis.
- · To serve as a national baseline to which surveys covering vulnerable groups, special items or geographical areas could be compared.
- · As need arises, modules covering additional dimensions or expanding on those in the core module could be added, based on a request from an organisation responsible for a particular aspect of social sector development either on an adhoc, or at regular intervals.
- · Target groups can be given special attention, both by extending the sample or by giving them an extended questionnaire specifically designed to describe their situation.
- · To give different users a system of social indicators against which to monitor development.
- · To provide a flexible and cost-effective data collection system, which is comparable and standardized.

2.3   Topics Covered

In order to follow the internationally accepted list of living conditions components, as well as taking into account information needs in the Zambian society, the LCMS included the following core components:-

- · Health
- · Education
- · Income
- · Expenditures
- · Assets
- · Nutrition
- · Demography and migration
- · Income generating activities
- · Housing conditions and household amenities
- · Access to facilities

In addition to the core components, the following components were included:-

- · Household coping strategies
- · Food production
- · Victimization
- · Political participation
- · Opinions on gender roles
- · Child issues

CHAPTER 3 - SURVEY DESIGN

3.1 Coverage

The LCMS 1996 was conducted nationwide on a sample basis and covered both rural and urban areas of all the districts in the country. The eligible household population consisted of all civilian households. Excluded from the sample were institutional populations in hospitals, boarding schools, prisons, hotels, refugee camps, orphanages, military camps and bases and diplomats accredited to Zambia in embassies and high commissions. Private households living around these institutions were included such as teachers whose houses are within the premises of the school, doctors and other workers living on or around hospital premises. Persons who were in hospitals, boarding schools, etc but were usual members of households were covered in the survey.

The domains of study and data disaggregation for the survey were:-

· Rural
· Urban
· Province
· District

3.2 Sampling Frame and Stratification

The country is administratively divided into 9 provinces comprising 72 districts delineated by the Local Government administration. However, at the time of the execution of this survey, only 57 districts were considered because the other 15 had not yet been gazetted. Central Statistical Office has delineated these districts into Census Supervisory Areas (CSAs) and then these into Standard Enumeration Areas (SEAs) for the purposes of conducting censuses and sampling for surveys. Each CSA is made up of about 3 SEAs.

The sampling frame for LCMS 1996 was obtained from the 1990 Census of Population and Housing comprising 4,193 CSAs of which 3,231 are rural and 962 are urban and 12,999 SEAs. The LCMS 1996 stratified the rural and urban SEAs by centrality. The classification of centrality is shown in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1 Centrality Classification

1.	Areas within Lusaka City.
2.	Areas within Ndola City
3.	Areas within Kitwe City
4.	Areas 50 Kms outside Lusaka, or Ndola, or Kitwe Cities
5.	Areas within Provincial Capitals
6.	Areas along Southern to Copperbelt Line of Rail (within 30 Kms)
7.	Areas along Northern Line of Rail (within 30 Kms)
8.	Areas 30 Kms outside Provincial Capitals
9.	Areas within District Centres
10.	Areas 30 Kms outside District Centres
11.	Remote Areas

The Local Government Administration classifies localities into low, medium and high cost based on the required housing standard. The urban SEAs were classified into low, medium and high cost areas based on a combination of the Local Government Administration and CSO criteria. All urban SEAs were physically visited by CSO mappers with locality classification from the local government and determined whether the SEA was low, medium or high cost based on the local government definition and the actual observation of the mapper. The

mappers were trained on how to make this determination. <u>Within</u> the selected rural SEAs households were classified on the basis of the scale of agricultural activity into small scale, medium scale, large scale agricultural households see table 3.2.

Table 3.2:	Criteria for stratification of rural households			
Agricultural activity	**Stratum**			
	Small scale	**Medium scale**	**Large scale**	**Non-agricultural**
Area under Crop	Less than 5 ha	5 to 20 ha, inclusive	Over 20 ha	None
Livestock	Less than 5 exotic dairy cows	5 to 20 exotic dairy cows, inclusive	Over 20 exotic dairy cows	None
	No beef cattle	Up to 50 beef cattle	Over 50 beef cattle	None
	No exotic pigs	Up to 10 exotic pigs	Over 10 exotic pigs	None
Poultry	No broilers	Up to 6000 broilers	Over 6000 broilers	None
	No Layers	Up to 1000 layers	Over 1000 layers	None
			Parent stock of poultry	

A household was classified according to the highest value on each scale of farming activity. For example, a household might be classified as small scale in the crop area criterion yet rank as medium scale in the livestock criterion. Such a household would fall under the medium scale stratum.

3.3   Sample Allocation and Sample Selection

Out of a total of 12,999 SEAs, a sample of 610 SEAs were selected for the LCMS 1996. The urban stratum was allocated 261 SEAs while the rural stratum was allocated 349 SEAs.

The "modified equal allocation method" was used to allocate the SEAs to provinces after deciding on the national sample of 610 SEAs. The method allocates units equally across all the provinces by dividing the sample size by the number of provinces. In this case each province was to get 67 SEAs. Then, depending on the population size, heterogeneity and homogeneity of the provinces, the probability proportional to size method was applied leading to additions and subtractions to some provinces. The final results were somewhere between equal and proportional to size allocation. This was done at provincial, district, rural/urban and centrality levels. This method increased the probability of including even the most remote areas in the sample. The minimum size for each district sample was 7 SEAs. This was deemed as adequate enough to give district based estimates with minimum variance. There is currently a high demand for district based data in Zambia especially with the newly established district development committees. Thus the sample allocation and selection in the LCMS 1996 was designed to provide reliable district estimates. It is however not advisable to break district estimates into rural/urban. The province and national estimates can be broken by rural/urban. (See appendix III for list of selected SEAs).

Sample selection was done in two stages. In the first stage, a sample of SEAs was selected within each stratum according to the number allocated to that stratum. Selection was done systematically with probability proportional to the number of households within each SEA as registered in the 1990 Population Census.

The second stage comprised selection of households from each sample SEA according to the number of households recommended, after a complete listing of all households in the sample SEAs.

Thus, SEAs formed Primary Sampling Units. The unit of analysis was the household.

3.4   Listing within Each Selected SEA

In each selected SEA, households were listed and each household was given a unique sampling serial number. A sample of households was then selected using the circular systematic sampling method. Vacant residential housing units, non-contact households, refusals and partially responding households were not assigned sampling serial numbers.

The circular systematic sampling method assumes that households are arranged in a circle (G. Kalton, 1983) and the following relationship applies.

Let N = nk,

Where, N = Total number of households listed in an urban SEA or in a stratum for rural SEAs.

n = total sample size required from the SEA in urban, and from each stratum in rural.

k = the sampling interval in a given SEA calculated as k=N/n.

A decision was made that 25 households were to be selected from all urban SEAs.

In the rural areas, 7 households were selected from the stratum of small scale farmers, 5 from medium scale, 3 from non-agricultural and all the large scale farming households, if any were found in the SEA. The number of selected households was more where there were large scale farmers.

3.5   Steps in Selecting Households

(i)   The first step was obtaining a random - start number using a table of random numbers. This number was between 1 and N (both inclusive). This means that an urban SEA had one random start while the rural SEAs had four (one for each stratum).

(ii)   The sampling interval was calculated for each urban SEA and for each stratum in the rural SEAs.

(iii)   The sample number of households were then selected using the circular systematic method by continually adding the sampling interval to the last selected household after first selecting the household with the random start number, until the required n was achieved.

The final sample was 6,550 and 5,220 selected households in urban and rural areas respectively

3.6   Estimation Procedure

With the present design of stratification of the rural areas into four strata namely, small scale, medium scale, large scale agricultural households and non-agricultural households, weights were calculated for these four strata separately. The following procedure was used:-

To find estimated totals for a stratum s in the k-th centrality stratum, in the i-th district, in the j-th province, the following formula was used (G. Kalton, 1983):-

$$W_{skij} = \frac{\sum N_s \, x \sum N_k}{\sum N_{kl} \, x \sum n_s}$$

where,

W_{skij}	=	The weight for the s stratum in the k-th centrality stratum of the i-th district in the j-th province.
N_k	=	Total number of households in the k-th centrality stratum of the i-th district in the j-th province.
N_{kl}	=	Total number of households in the selected SEAs of the k-th centrality stratum in the i-th district and j-th province.
N_s	=	Total number of households in the selected SEAs of the s stratum in the k-th centrality stratum in the i-th district and j-th province.
n_s	=	Sample size of households from the s stratum of the k-th centrality stratum in the i-th district and j-th province.

In the urban areas, the same method was used to calculate weights for the three strata namely, low cost, medium cost and high cost areas.

The weights were then used to boost the sample figures in order to make estimates of the variables in the LCMS 1996.

3.7   Field Survey Operations

The duties of the survey staff in the conducting of the LCMS 1996 were as follows:-

·   Ensuring effective planning and timely execution of the survey.
·   Developing and finalizing survey questionnaires.
·   Writing of enumerators' and supervisors' instruction manuals.
·   Conducting and analysing a pretest.
·   Training of field staff.
·   Designing quality control instruments and procedures.
·   Preparing field materials, equipment and other logistical aspects of field work.
·   Overseeing the data collection.
·   Supervising data entry operators.
·   Tabulation, analysis, report writing and dissemination.

Four basic instruments were used in collecting data during the survey. These are the listing form and 3 types of questionnaires. That is, the household questionnaire, the individual questionnaire which was administered to all persons in the sample 12 years and above, and the child questionnaire which was administered to all persons in the sample 11 years and below. In addition Standard Enumeration Area (SEA) maps, enumerators and

supervisors instruction manuals, kitchen scales, mother-baby weighing scales and length/height boards for measuring under-five (5) children, were also used.

The questionnaires were developed by staff of the Living Conditions Monitoring Unit (LCMU). The LCMU staff utilized the experienced from the Priority Surveys and Living Conditions Surveys conducted in other countries to develop the questionnaires.

The LCMU conducted an extensive User-producer workshop at Mulungushi International Conference Centre from 29th April to 14th May, 1996. In addition, the LCMU had consultative meetings with major users such as the Poverty Assessment Group (PAG), the Household Budget Survey (HBS) and the Food Security, Health and Nutrition Information System (FHANIS) groups.

The LCMU conducted a pretest in all the nine (9) provinces. Two (2) districts were selected from each province after which two (2) Standard Enumeration Areas (SEAs) were chosen from each selected district (one rural and the other urban). This amounted to four (4) SEAs per province and thirty-six (36) SEAs for the whole country.

Five (5) households were enumerated at random within each SEA. Five (5) questionnaires were administered to each of the selected households. The questionnaires were administered as follows:-

·   One (1) household questionnaire
·   Two (2) individual questionnaires
·   Two (2) child questionnaires

Therefore, five (5) questionnaires per household in twenty (20) households amounted to 100 questionnaires per province. The decision to only employ five (5) questionnaires per household was made in order to control the number of questionnaires to evaluate after the pre-test survey.

LCMU staff with the help of a few other statisticians from CSO headquarters conducted the training of enumerators and supervised the pretest. The experiences and results of the pretest were used to finalise the questionnaires.

Training of field staff took place in three phases. The first stage was the training of Master trainers, Regional statisticians (RSs) and Provincial Statistical Officers (PSOs) which lasted one week beginning from the second week of July, 1996. A total of 9 Master trainers and 9 RSs and PSOs were trained in Lusaka.

This was immediately followed by another week of supervisors training in Lusaka. The total number of supervisors was 81. The training of enumerators took place in provincial centres from 2nd to 15th August, 1996. A total of 320 enumerators under went training. The data entry operators also attended this training to familiarize them with the questionnaire.

The data collection for the LCMS 1996 started towards the end of August, 1996 and lasted up to November, 1996. It was divided into three major parts which are:-

(i)   Listing: The enumerators were required to list all buildings and households in their work areas without omissions in both rural and urban SEAs. They collected some information which was required for sampling and household classification purposes in rural areas. The listing took seven (7) days at the most and three (3) days on average. The selection of households was done using the circular systematic random sampling method described in the section on sampling procedures. The selection of at household was done by the supervisors.

(ii)   Listing was followed by enumeration of households. It took an average of 5 days for one SEA to be completed. Listing and enumeration were slower in the rural areas because of the long distances between households/villages. Each enumerator was required to cover two (2) SEAs. The supervisors edited the work of their enumerators throughout the enumeration period.

(iii)   The final part of data collection was the group editing. The supervisors swapped their work and edited it under the supervision of master trainers. This lasted ten (10) days.

3.8   Data Processing

The tabulation plan for the LCMS 1996 was prepared by the LCMU using the questionnaires and report from the user-producer workshop.

Computer data processing started with the training of the data entry operators. Their training took two (2) weeks. A total of 22 data entry operators were trained in September, 1996.

The data entry was done in the provincial centres using IMPS (Integrated Microcomputer Processing System) software. This software was developed by the United States Bureau of Census. It has three components; CENTRY - for data entry and verification, CONCOR - for range, skip and consistency checks in the data and CENTS- for tabulation. CENTS was not used. Data entry lasted one and half months.

The software that was used for tabulation and analysis is called SAS (Statistical Analysis System). It was also designed in the U.S.A. and is capable of handling huge data sets. In addition, it has the capability to produce frequency tables, cross tabulations, averages, regression and other statistical computations. The cleaning of data was done using SAS with the help of the Q-Editor. A software called EPI-INFO was used to produce tables on Anthropometry. This report was typed using WordPerfect.

CHAPTER 4 - GENERAL CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS

Generally, the concepts and definitions used in this report conform to the standard usage in household based surveys in Zambia.

- **Building -** A building was defined as any independent structure comprising one or more rooms or other spaces, covered by a roof and usually enclosed with external walls or dividing walls which extend from the foundation to the roof.

For purposes of the survey partially completed structures were considered as buildings if they were used for living purposes. Also, in rural areas, huts belonging to one household and grouped on the same premises were considered as one building.

- **Housing unit -** In this survey any structure which was occupied by one or more households at the time of the survey was treated as a housing unit. A housing unit was defined as an independent place of abode intended for habitation by one or more households.

- **Household -** A household was defined as a group of persons who normally eat and live together. These people may or may not be related by blood, but make common provision for food or other essentials for living, and they have only one person whom they all regard as the head of the household. A household may comprise several members and in some cases may have only one member.

- **Usual member of the household -** In the LCMS 1996 the de jure approach was adopted for collecting data on household composition as opposed to the de facto approach which pertains to those household members present at the time of enumeration. The de jure definition relies on the concept of usual residence.

A usual member of a household was considered to be one who had been living with a household for at least six months.

Newly married couples were regarded as usual members of the household even if one or both of them had been in the household for less than six months.

Newly born babies of usual members were also considered as usual members of the household.

Members of the household who were at boarding schools or temporarily away from the household, e.g. away on seasonal work, in hospital, away to give birth, visiting relatives or friends, but who normally live and eat together, were included in the list of usual members of the household.

- **Head of household -** This is the person all members of the household regard as the head and who normally makes day-to-day decisions concerning the running of the household.

Background variables The analysis in this report uses 6 main background variables, namely:

- · province
- · residence (rural and urban)
- · sex of household head
- · stratum
- · socio economic group
- · poverty status

Residence - Urban area: Central Statistical Office defines an urban area mainly by two criteria which are:

(i)   Population size

(ii)   Economic activity

An urban area is one with a minimum population size of 5,000 people. The main economic activity of the population must be non-agricultural such as wage employment. In addition, the area must have basic modern facilities such as piped water, tarred roads, post office, police post, health centre, etc.

Stratum - Survey households were classified into strata, based on locality in urban areas and based on agricultural activities in the rural areas. The urban areas were pre-classified, while the rural strata were established during the listing stage. Those same strata were used for stratification in the sampling process, (see chapter 3 for details).

The presentation of results in this report uses 7 strata as follows:

· **Rural areas:**

Small scale agricultural households

Medium scale agricultural households

Large scale agricultural households

Non-agricultural households

· **Urban areas:**

Low cost housing residential areas

Medium cost housing residential areas

High cost housing residential areas

These 7 groups are mutually exclusive, and hence any given household belongs to one and only one stratum.

Socio economic group: All persons 12 years and above were assigned a socio economic status. The socio economic grouping was based on main current economic activity, occupation, employment status and sector of employment.

Altogether 12 socio-economic groups were specified, as follows:

- Subsistence farmers, i.e. those whose main current economic activity was farming and whose occupational code indicated subsistence agricultural and fishery workers, ISCO code 6210, forestry workers, ISCO code 6141, fishery workers, hunters and trappers, ISCO codes 6151, 6152, 6154.

- Commercial farmers, i.e. those whose main current economic activity was farming and whose occupational code indicated market oriented agricultural and fishery workers, ISCO codes 6111-14, market oriented animal producers, ISCO codes 6121-29, market oriented crop and animal producers, ISCO code 6130.

- Government employees, comprising both central and local government employees

- Parastatal employees

- Formal sector private employees, i.e. those whose employment status was private employee, and whose employment was in the formal sector, meaning that they were entitled to paid leave or pension or other social security or more than 5 people were employed at their work place

- Informal sector employees, i.e. those whose employment status was private employee, and whose employment was in the informal sector, meaning that they were not entitled to paid leave and pension and that less than 5 people were employed at their work place

- Self employed outside agriculture, i.e. their employment status was self employed and their main current economic activity was running a business

- Employer, based on employment status

- Unpaid family worker, based on employment status

- Workers not elsewhere classified, based on employment status

- Unemployed, those whose main current activity was not working or running a business, but were looking for work or means to do business or not working or running a business and not looking for work or means to do business, but available or wishing to do so

- Inactive, those whose main current economic activity was full time student, full time home maker, retired or too old to work

There is no one to one relationship between the classification of agricultural activities in the variable 'Stratum' and the variable 'Socio economic group'. In 'Stratum' the households were classified during the listing stage into three agricultural strata according to certain criteria, described in Chapter 3. In 'Socio economic group' the person was classified according to the main current economic activity and occupational code, based on information from each individual.

Even though most subsistence farming households were classified as belonging to the small scale farming stratum, individuals from the small scale farming stratum do not necessarily engage in subsistence farming only. They can even do some market oriented farming. Likewise, commercial farmers may be drawn from all the three farming strata formed during listing. It cannot be deduced that being classified as a commercial farmer in the socio economic grouping is the same as belonging to the medium scale and large scale farming strata.

Poverty status: All households and household members were assigned a poverty status based on the household income. Each member of a household had the same poverty status and that constituted the household poverty status.

The households and individuals were classified as non poor, moderately poor, and extremely poor. The construction of the different poverty lines is described in detail in Chapter 12.

Conventions: The following conventions are adopted for this publication:

- Most percentages and proportions are expressed as whole numbers. The general rounding rules have been applied, that is, everything below 0.5 is rounded down, everything above 0.4 is rounded up. Thus, when summing percentages up to the total, the total will not always be 100 percent.

- Also, in giving total population and household figures, the numbers are rounded to the nearest 1000, again following the general rounding rules.

- Not stated and missing values are as a general rule not included in the tables, thus the total number of persons and households may vary in different tables, depending on the number of not stated and missing cases.

Most often the missing and not stated cases are a result of mismatches when merging different files from the three questionnaires.

- 0 (Zero) means less than 0.5 percent
- . means no observation

CHAPTER 5 - DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF THE POPULATION

5.1   Introduction

The demographic characteristics of any country are important in understanding the living conditions of the people through the impact they may have on the socio-economic situation. This applies to Zambia as well.

Furthermore, data on the demographic characteristics of the population provides background information necessary for the understanding of other aspects of the population, including economic activity. For instance, the information on all aspects of the living conditions of the population is more useful when disaggregated by demographic characteristics such as age, sex and geographical areas.

The LCMS 1996 collected data on the following demographic characteristics of the population:-

·   Population size, age-sex and geographical distribution
·   Household size and headship
·   Marital status and polygamy
·   Disabilities in the population
·   Orphanhood
·   Deaths in Households

5.2   Population Size and Distribution by Geographical Areas

Table 5.1 presents the information on distribution of the population by provinces, rural and urban areas.

Table 5.1   Population distribution by province, rural and urban areas - Zambia, 1996

Population distribution

	Number	Percentage	Rural	Urban	Total
All Zambia	**9,516,000**	**100**	**63**	**37**	**100**
Central	944,000	10	69	31	100
Copperbelt	1,685,000	18	25	75	100
Eastern	1,225,000	13	89	11	100
Luapula	667,000	7	84	16	100
Lusaka	1,427,000	15	14	86	100
Northern	1,147,000	12	88	12	100
North-Western	531,000	6	85	15	100
Southern	1,168,000	12	85	15	100
Western	721,000	8	86	14	100

The population of Zambia was estimated to be 9.5 million in 1996. The Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces had the highest percentage of population at 18 and 15 percent, respectively. The lowest percentages of population

were recorded in North-Western and Luapula provinces at 6 and 7 percent, respectively.

At the national level, 63 percent of the population were residing in rural areas while 37 percent were living in urban areas.

Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the highest percentage of people residing in urban areas at 86 and 75 percent, respectively. Eastern and Northern provinces were the least urbanised provinces with only 11 and 12 percent of their population living in urban areas respectively.

5.3   *Age and Sex Distribution of the Population*

Table 5.2 shows the distribution of population by 5 - year age groups in relation to sex. It also highlights the cumulated percent distribution of population by sex.

Table 5.2   Population Distribution by 5-year Age-Groups and Sex
and Cummulated - Zambia, 1996

Age-group	Percentage distribution			Cumulated percentage		
	Males	Females	Both sexes	Males	Females	Both sexes
0 - 4	17	16	16	17	16	16
5 - 9	15	15	15	32	31	31
10 - 14	13	13	13	45	44	44
15 - 19	12	11	11	57	55	55
20 - 24	10	11	11	67	66	66
25 - 29	8	8	8	75	74	74
30 - 34	6	6	6	81	80	80
35 - 39	4	5	5	86	85	85
40 - 44	4	3	3	89	88	88
45 - 49	3	3	3	92	91	91
50 - 54	2	2	2	94	93	93
55 - 59	2	2	2	96	95	95
60 - 64	2	2	2	98	97	97
65+	3	2	3	100	100	100
All ages	**100**	**100**	**100**			

The table shows that the population was concentrated in the younger age groups ranging from 0 to 35 years. About 44 percent of the population were children aged 0-14. Another 22 percent of the population were youths aged 15 to 24. Adults in the age group 25-64 years constituted 31 percent of the population while only 3 percent were aged 65 years and above.

Table 5.3   Population distribution by province, rural/urban and sex, 1996

	Male	Female	Total	Total number of persons
All Zambia	**49**	**51**	**100**	**9,516,000**
Rural	49	51	100	6,010,000
Urban	50	50	100	3,506,000
Province				
Central	49	51	100	944,000
Rural	49	51	100	654,000
Urban	49	51	100	291,000
Copperbelt	50	50	100	1,685,000
Rural	52	48	100	429,000
Urban	50	50	100	1,257,000
Eastern	48	52	100	1,225,000
Rural	48	52	100	1,093,000
Urban	50	50	100	132,000
Luapula	48	52	100	667,000
Rural	48	52	100	560,000
Urban	51	49	100	106,000
Lusaka	51	49	100	1,427,000
Rural	55	45	100	203,000
Urban	50	50	100	1,225,000
Northern	49	51	100	1,147,000
Rural	48	52	100	1,008,000
Urban	49	51	100	138,000
North-Western	49	51	100	531,000
Rural	49	51	100	452,000
Urban	50	50	100	79,000
Southern	49	51	100	1,168,000
Rural	49	51	100	988,000
Urban	50	50	100	180,000
Western	46	54	100	721,000
Rural	45	55	100	623,000
Urban	51	49	100	98,000

Table 5.3 shows the distribution of population by sex, province and rural/urban. The table shows that 51 percent of the Zambian population were female while 49 percent were male.

Among the provinces, Western province showed a higher percent of females at 54 percent. In Eastern province, 52 percent of the population were female. Other provinces more or less conformed to the pattern at the national level.

Within the provinces, the rural areas had more females than urban areas. However, Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had more males than females in the rural areas.

5.4   Household Distribution, Size and Headship

This section presents the percentage distribution of households across provinces and the rural/urban areas of the country, household size and household headship.

As shown in table 5.4 the estimated number of households in 1996 was about 1.9 million. The distribution of households across provinces was almost identical to the distribution of the population. Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces had the highest numbers of households while North-Western and Luapula provinces had the lowest numbers of households.

Table 5.4   Distribution of household by province, rural and urban areas - Zambia, 1996

| | Households distribution | | | | |
	Number	Percentage	Rural	Urban	Total
All Zambia	**1,905,000**	**100**	**65**	**35**	**100**
Central	174,000	9	70	30	100
Copperbelt	312,000	16	29	71	100
Eastern	253,000	13	91	9	100
Luapula	142,000	7	84	16	100
Lusaka	295,000	15	16	84	100
Northern	235,000	12	89	11	100
North-Western	115,000	6	87	13	100
Southern	209,000	11	83	17	100
Western	171,000	9	88	12	100

Graph 5.2

Distribution of Households by Province, Zambia, 1996
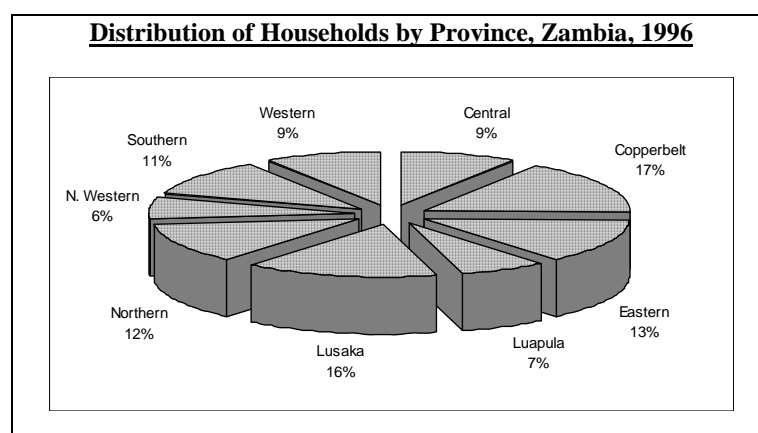
The distribution of households between rural and urban areas was also similar to that of the population distribution. About 65 percent of the households were in rural areas while 35 percent were in urban areas. Among the provinces, Lusaka and Copperbelt had the highest percentage of households in urban areas while Eastern and Northern had the lowest percentage of households in urban areas.

Table 5.5 shows the average household size by province. The table shows that the average household size in Zambia was 5.0 in 1996.

Male headed households had a higher household size of 5.3 as compared to 4.1 for female headed households. In all the provinces, the average household size was higher for male headed households than that of female headed households. The table also indicates that the urban areas had a higher average household size at 5.3 as opposed to 4.8 for rural areas. Southern province had the highest average household size, 5.6 persons, while Western province had the lowest, 4.2 persons.

Table 5.5   Average household size by rural/urban, sex of head, and province - Zambia, 1996

	Average household size	Rural/urban		Sex of head		Total number of households
		Rural	Urban	Male	Female	
All Zambia	**5.0**	**4.8**	**5.3**	**5.3**	**4.1**	**1,905,000**
Central	5.4	5.4	5.5	5.7	4.6	174,000
Copperbelt	5.4	4.7	5.7	5.6	4.4	312,000
Eastern	4.9	4.8	5.7	5.2	3.8	253,000
Luapula	4.7	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.2	142,000
Lusaka	4.8	4.2	5.0	4.9	4.6	295,000
Northern	4.9	4.8	5.4	5.2	3.9	235,000
North-Western	4.6	4.5	5.3	5.0	3.6	115,000
Southern	5.6	5.7	5.1	6.0	4.4	209,000
Western	4.2	4.1	4.8	4.7	3.4	171,000

Graph 5.3:

Average Household Size by province, 1996
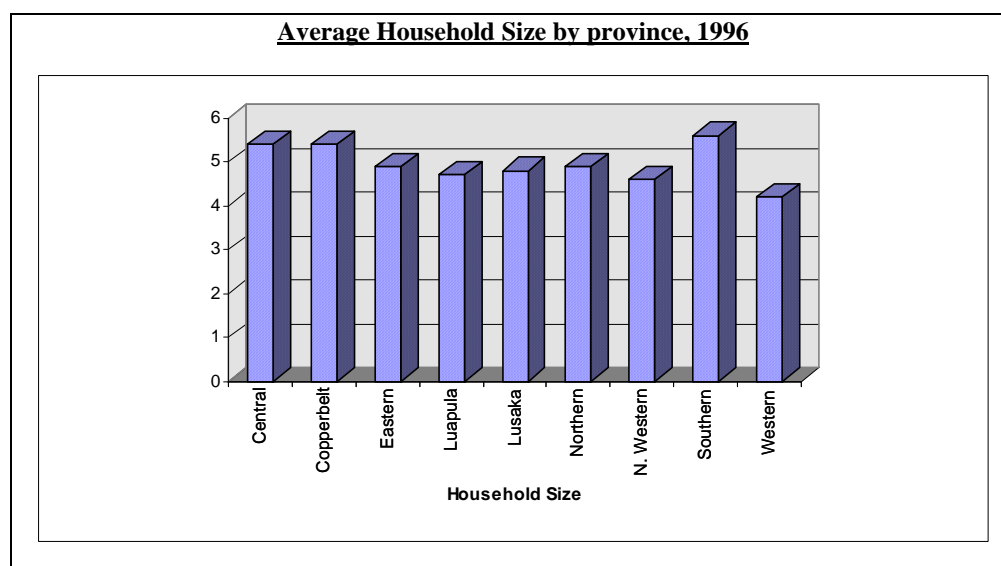
Female headed households are a special group of concern because they are generally poorer than male headed households. Table 5.6 deals with information on the distribution of female headed households by geographical areas.

Table 5.6   Proportion of households that were female headed by
                   rural/urban and province - Zambia, 1996

Province	Percent of female headed household	Rural	Urban	Total number of household
All Zambia	**24**	**27**	**19**	**1,905,000**
Central	24	27	16	174,000
Copperbelt	18	20	17	312,000
Eastern	27	28	26	253,000
Luapula	22	22	22	142,000
Lusaka	18	15	18	295,000
Northern	26	26	27	235,000
North-Western	27	28	24	115,000
Southern	24	25	21	209,000
Western	38	40	27	171,000

The table shows that 24 percent of the households in Zambia were female headed. In the rural areas, 27 percent of the households were female headed as compared to 19 percent in the urban areas. The highest percentage of female headed households was found in Western province at 38 percent. The lowest percent of female headed households was recorded in Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces which had 18 percent each.

Within the provinces, the rural areas had more female headed households, except for Luapula, Lusaka and Northern provinces.

Graph 5.4:

Proportion of households that were female headed by province, 1996
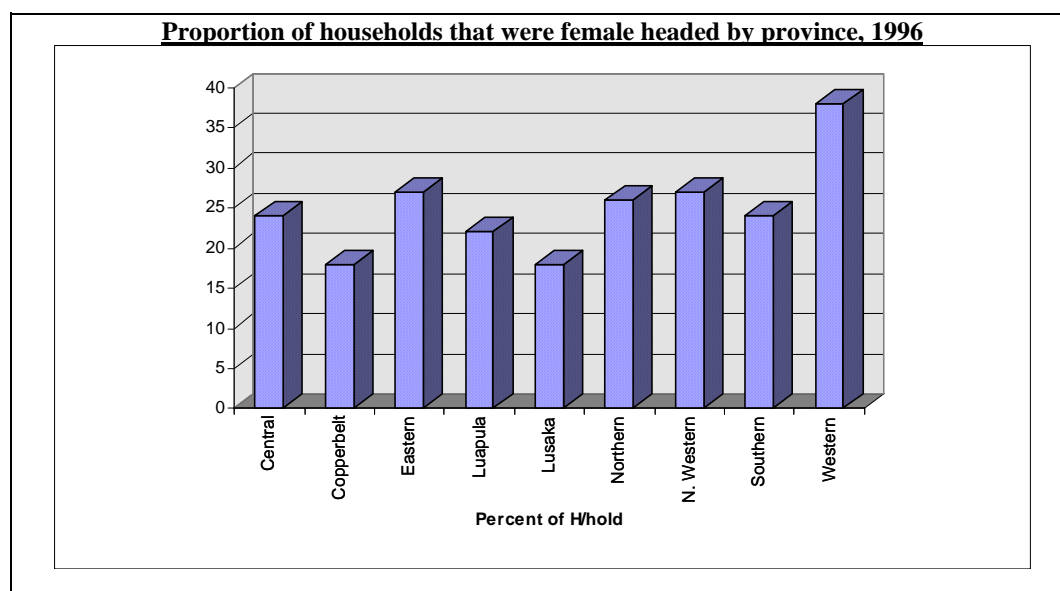
Table 5.7 Percentage distribution of persons aged 12 years and above by marital status, sex, and age-group - Zambia, 1996

	Married	Separated	Divorced	Widowed	Never married	Total	Total number of persons aged 12 years and above
All Zambia	**48**	**1**	**5**	**5**	**41**	**100**	**5,969,000**
Sex							
Male	48	1	3	1	48	100	2,918,000
Female	48	2	8	8	34	100	3,051,000
Age-group							
12 - 14	0	.	0	0	100	100	725,000
15 - 19	11	1	1	0	88	100	1,094,000
20 - 24	45	1	4	1	49	100	1,001,000
25 - 29	68	2	7	2	21	100	753,000
30 - 34	78	2	9	3	8	100	569,000
35 - 39	81	2	9	4	3	100	446,000
40 - 44	81	2	9	6	3	100	332,000
45 - 49	78	1	9	9	2	100	262,000
50+	64	1	10	22	2	100	787,000
Male							
12 - 14	0	.	0	0	100	100	358,000
15 - 19	2	0	0	0	98	100	541,000
20 - 24	26	1	2	0	71	100	459,000
25 - 29	64	1	4	1	30	100	370,000
30 - 34	82	2	5	1	10	100	291,000
35 - 39	89	1	3	1	5	100	207,000
40 - 44	89	1	4	1	4	100	168,000
45 - 49	88	2	5	3	2	100	130,000
50+	84	1	6	6	3	100	394,000
Female							
12 - 14	0	.	0	0	100	100	367,000
15 - 19	20	1	2	0	78	100	553,000
20 - 24	61	2	7	1	29	100	542,000
25 - 29	72	3	10	2	12	100	383,000
30 - 34	74	3	13	5	5	100	279,000
35 - 39	73	3	15	7	2	100	239,000
40 - 44	71	2	13	11	3	100	164,000
45 - 49	69	1	13	16	2	100	132,000
50+	44	2	14	39	2	100	393,000

5.5   *Marital Status and Polygamy*

The proportion of married persons, especially women, is an important determinant of fertility because most births occur within marital unions. Table 5.7 shows that, of the population aged 12 years and over, 48 percent were married while 41 percent had never married and about 5 percent were divorced with another 5 percent widowed.

The data also indicates that the percentage of married persons increased with age for both males and females. However, the increase in this percentage was more rapid for females than for males.

The average age at first marriage affects the fertility of women. A higher average age at first marriage could imply a delay in the start of reproduction.

Table 5.8 shows the average age at first marriage by rural/urban, sex, age, highest level of education attained, stratum and province. The table illustrates that average age at first marriage for Zambia was 20.8 years. It was 23.7 years for males and 18.6 years for females. In rural areas, the average age at first marriage was 20.4 years compared to 21.6 years in the urban areas.

In the urban areas, the average age at first marriage rises from 21.3 for the low cost areas to 22.8 for high cost areas, association between age at first marriage and socio-economic status.

The highest average age at first marriage was recorded in Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces at 21.6 and 21.3 respectively. Luapula province had the lowest average age at first marriage (19.6 years).

However, the most interesting aspect of table 5.8 is that the average age at first marriage increased with increased education for both males and females. It shows that education is an important factor in delaying of marriages.

Table 5.8:   Average age at first marriage by sex rural/urban, stratum, province and
               highest level of education attained - Zambia, 1996

	Male	Female	All persons	Total number of married persons
All Zambia	**23.7**	**18.6**	**20.8**	**3,555,000**
Rural/Urban				
Rural	23.2	18.3	20.4	2,338,000
Urban	24.6	19.2	21.6	1,217,000
Stratum				
Small Scale Farmers	23.1	18.3	20.3	2,082,000
Medium Scale Farmers	23.2	18.3	20.3	60,000
Large Scale Farmers	24.8	19.2	21.8	2,000
Non-Agricultural	23.4	18.2	20.6	194,000
Low Cost Areas	24.4	18.9	21.3	960,000
Medium Cost Areas	25.3	20.2	22.6	147,000
High Cost Areas	25.7	20.3	22.8	110,000
Province				
Central	23.7	18.7	20.8	349,000
Copperbelt	24.5	18.7	21.3	599,000
Eastern	23.2	18.6	20.5	500,000
Luapula	22.4	17.6	19.6	265,000
Lusaka	24.4	19.2	21.6	530,000
Northern	23.4	17.6	20.1	427,000
North-Western	23.4	18.9	20.8	199,000
Southern	23.3	18.7	20.7	406,000
Western	23.8	19.2	21.0	280,000
Highest level of Education				
No Education	22.8	18.3	19.4	681,000
Grade 1 - 4	23.0	17.9	19.8	705,000
Grade 5 - 7	23.2	18.3	20.4	1,182,000
Grade 8- 9	23.6	19.3	21.5	409,000
Grade 10 - 12	25.0	21.0	23.7	431,000
Post Secondary	26.4	22.8	25.4	115,000

Table 5.9 deals with polygamous and monogamous marriages. A monogamous marriage is one where a man has only one wife. On the other hand, a polygamous marriage is one where a man has more than one wife. The results show that about 12 percent of the married persons were in polygamous marriages in Zambia in 1996. Sixteen (16) percent of the married persons in rural areas were in polygamous marriages, while only 6 percent of the married persons in urban areas were in this type of marriage.

Southern province had the highest percent (24 percent) of married persons in polygamous marriages. It was followed by Northern and Eastern provinces which had 19 and 17 percent of married persons in polygamous marriages, respectively. The lowest percentage of married persons in polygamous marriages of 5 percent was recorded in Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces.

Table 5.9   Percentage distribution of married persons by type of marriage, rural/urban
and province - Zambia, 1996

	Monogamous	Polygamous	Total	Total number of married persons
All Zambia	**88**	**12**	**100**	**2,926,000**
Rural	84	16	100	1,912,000
Urban	94	6	100	1,014,000
Province				
Central	87	13	100	279,000
Copperbelt	95	5	100	
Eastern	83	17	100	416,000
Luapula	88	12	100	216,000
Lusaka	95	5	100	445,000
Northern	81	19	100	367,000
North-Western	90	10	100	164,000
Southern	76	24	100	333,000
Western	89	11	100	206,000

Graph 5.5:
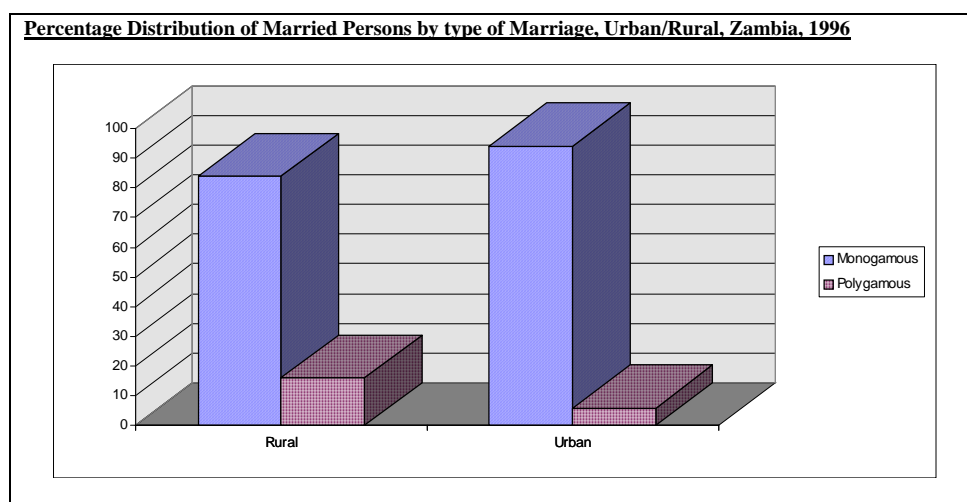
5.6   Disabilities

Disability was defined as in the 1990 Census of Population, Housing and Agriculture. It entailed the complete loss or cessation of function of an organ. Thus, terms such as 'blind' and 'deaf' are used to describe types of disability. The same definitions were used in the LCMS 1996.

Table 5.10   Proportion of disabled persons by type of disability, rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion of disabled persons	Type of disability						Total	Total number of disabled persons
		Blind	Deaf	Dumb	Crippled	Mentally retarded	Multiple disabled		
All Zambia	**2**	**22**	**13**	**5**	**31**	**18**	**12**	**100**	**145,000**
Rural/Urban									
Rural	2	23	13	4	30	18	12	100	111,000
Urban	1	19	13	6	33	20	10	100	34,000
Stratum									
Small Scale Farmers	2	24	12	4	31	16	13	100	100,000
Medium Scale Farmers	1	5	24	9	26	25	10	100	3,000
Large Scale Farmers	1	-	41	-	-	59	-	100	0
Non-Agricultural	2	17	23	1	22	32	6	100	8,000
Low Cost Areas	1	17	12	8	34	20	10	100	27,000
Medium Cost Areas	1	23	22	2	27	20	6	100	4,000
High Cost Areas	1	31	10	-	32	17	11	100	4,000
Province									
Central	1	17	11	8	34	24	5	100	14,000
Copperbelt	1	17	14	5	36	22	5	100	18,000
Eastern	2	25	6	2	32	11	23	100	24,000
Luapula	2	12	9	5	35	17	21	100	10,000
Lusaka	1	28	4	5	30	28	5	100	10,000
Northern	2	20	12	9	37	14	9	100	19,000
North-Western	2	26	37	1	23	10	4	100	13,000
Southern	1	13	15	6	27	28	12	100	17,000
Western	3	35	12	2	23	14	14	100	21,000

Table 5.10 shows the proportion of disabled persons by type of disability, rural/urban, stratum and province. The table shows that 2 percent of the Zambian population were affected by at least one disability. Crippledness was the most common type of disability constituting 31 percent. About 22 percent of the disabled were blind. In general, there were more disabled persons in the rural areas than in the urban areas. There were no major variations across the provinces.

5.7   *Orphanhood*

In the LCMS 1996, an orphan was defined as a person aged 18 years or below who had lost at least one of the parents. The 18 years cut-off mark was introduced because one is considered to be mature enough to fend for oneself after that age.

Table 5.11   Proportion of persons who were orphans and percentage distribution
of orphans by type, rural/urban, age-group, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Percentage of orphans	Number of orphans	Type of orphans			Total	Total number of persons aged 0-18 years
			Mother only dead	Father only dead	Both parents dead		
All Zambia	**13**	**670,000**	**22**	**64**	**14**	**100**	**4,972,000**
Rural/Urban							
Rural	13	398,000	24	64	12	100	3,166,000
Urban	15	272,000	19	65	17	100	1,806,000
Age-Group							
0 - 5	4	68,000	22	72	6	100	1,535,000
6 - 9	12	169,000	22	65	13	100	1,384,000
10 - 14	19	232,000	23	61	16	100	1,203,000
15 - 18	24	201,000	20	65	15	100	851,000
Stratum							
Small Scale Farmers	12	354,000	24	64	12	100	2,833,000
Medium Scale Farmers	10	11,000	25	58	17	100	109,000
Large Scale Farmers	13	0	8	36	56	100	3,000
Non-Agricultural	15	33,000	24	66	10	100	223,000
Low Cost Areas	15	213,000	17	66	17	100	1,398,000
Medium Cost Areas	15	34,000	28	59	13	100	230,000
High Cost Areas	15	26,000	17	64	19	100	177,000
Province							
Central	13	67,000	22	68	10	100	497,000
Copperbelt	12	103,000	17	65	18	100	868,000
Eastern	11	73,000	25	65	10	100	657,000
Luapula	13	45,000	24	61	15	100	334,000
Lusaka	18	126,000	18	63	18	100	715,000
Northern	12	76,000	20	71	9	100	626,000
North-Western	12	31,000	23	69	8	100	270,000
Southern	13	87,000	26	62	12	100	659,000
Western	18	62,000	28	55	17	100	346,000

Table 5.11 shows the proportion of persons who were orphans and percentage distribution of orphans by type, rural/urban, age-group, stratum and province. The table reveals that 13 percent (670,000) of the population aged 18 years and below were orphans.

There were no major variations between the rural and urban areas. The percentage of orphans in all provinces was between 11 to 18 percent. Western and Lusaka provinces had the highest percentage of orphans, at 18 percent. In terms of age, 4 percent of the children aged 0-5 were orphaned. The percentage increased sharply to 12 percent for those aged 6-9 years, 19 percent for the age group 10-14 and 24 percent for those aged 15-18.

Of the 13 percent who were orphaned, 22 percent (147,400) had lost their mother, 64 percent (428,800) had lost their father and 14percent (93,800) had lost both parents. The loss of the father was the most common form of orphanhood at all ages, in all strata and in every province.

5.8   *Deaths in Households*

This section presents data on the proportion of households who experienced deaths during the 12 months prior to the survey and deceased persons by age-group.

Table 5.12 shows that about 8 percent of the households experienced at least one death in the reference period. About 9 percent of the households in rural areas experienced deaths compared to 7 percent for the urban areas.

Table 5.12   Percentage distribution of households who experienced at least one death during the 12 months prior to the survey by rural/urban, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion of households who experienced at least one death	Age-group of the deceased (years)							Total	No. of deceased persons
		Below 1	1 - 4	5 - 14	15 - 24	25 - 44	45-64	65+		
All Zambia	**8**	**19**	**35**	**5**	**6**	**18**	**9**	**7**	**100**	**189,000**
Rural/Urban										
Rural	9	20	39	6	5	13	8	9	100	130,000
Urban	7	17	27	4	9	27	11	5	100	59,000
Province										
Central	9	11	37	6	10	17	9	9	100	19,000
Copperbelt	8	14	32	6	11	24	10	4	100	32,000
Eastern	9	21	33	6	8	12	15	3	100	24,000
Luapula	9	8	46	8	5	16	4	13	100	15,000
Lusaka	6	23	28	2	6	25	12	4	100	25,000
Northern	8	18	41	2	3	12	8	16	100	23,000
North-Western	5	35	13	8	4	14	13	13	100	6,000
Southern	10	24	46	3	1	16	7	4	100	26,000
Western	9	25	31	12	2	19	2	8	100	18,000
Poverty Status										
Extremely Poor	9	19	33	5	6	18	10	9	100	119,000
Moderately Poor	9	23	36	7	8	14	5	7	100	23,000
Non Poor	6	16	40	6	6	20	9	2	100	35,000

The lowest percentage of households who experienced death was recorded by North-Western province (5 percent) while the highest was recorded by Southern province (10 percent).

Table 5.12 also shows the percentage distribution of deceased persons by age group. The highest percentage of the deceased was among children aged 1-4 years (35 percent). It was followed by infants below 1 year (19 percent). This means that the under 5 children accounted for 54 percent of the deaths that occured in the reference period. The age group 25-44 also contributed significantly to the number of deceased persons. It accounted for 18 percent of the deceased persons. This pattern is replicated in the rural and urban areas.

It is also interesting to note that while the rural areas experienced more deaths in the younger age groups (0-4 years), the urban areas experienced more deaths in the older age groups (25-64 years), with the exception of the age group 65+ where the rural areas had more deaths.

Except for North-Western province, the pattern of deaths in the provinces conformed to the pattern at the national level. In North-Western, the percentage of deceased persons was higher among infants below 1 year (35 percent) than children aged 1 to 4 (13 percent).

It should be noted that some households experienced more than one death in the reference period.

The extremely poor households experienced more deaths (119,000) than the moderately poor (23,000) and the non-poor households (35,000). The non-poor however experienced more deaths than the moderately poor households.

CHAPTER 6 - MIGRATION

6.1   Introduction

One of the ways in which households respond to worsening living conditions is by migrating to other places. The LCMS 1996 collected information on the movement of households between rural and urban areas. In addition, information on individual job seekers was collected. This chapter presents the results pertaining to the above-mentioned data.

6.2   Household Migration

This refers to the spatial movement of an entire household from one clearly defined geographical unit to another. The geographical units used in this survey are rural/urban and province.

To ascertain whether a household had moved or not they were asked the question: Where was this household residing twelve months ago? The answer categories for this question were:-

(i)   same dwelling,
(ii)   different dwelling but same locality/village,
(iii)   different locality/village but same district,
(iv)   different district but same province,
(v)   different province,
(vi)   different country and
(vii)   household did not exist 12 months ago.

The household was classified as having moved if the response was (iii) to (vi). This means that the household at least moved between two localities within the same district.

6.3   Proportion of Households Who Moved by Where they Moved From

Table 6.1 presents information on households who moved and where they came from (in-migration). The first column of the table shows the proportion who moved. The next columns show where the mover households came from. They either came from the rural or urban areas.

Table 6.1: Proportion of households who moved during the last twelve months prior to the survey
and where they came from by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion of households who moved	Came from			Total number of households who moved
		Rural	Urban	Total	
All Zambia	8	46	54	100	141,000
Rural/Urban					
Rural	6	73	27	100	76,000
Urban	10	14	86	100	65,000
Stratum					
Small Scale Farmers	5	81	19	100	49,000
Medium Scale Farmers	3	71	29	100	1,000
Large Scale Farmers	3	100	-	100	29
Non-Agricultural	21	57	43	100	26,000
Low Cost Areas	9	16	84	100	46,000
Medium Cost Areas	11	10	90	100	9,000
High Cost Area	14	11	89	100	9,000
Province					
Central	12	43	57	100	21,000
Copperbelt	6	24	76	100	18,000
Eastern	6	76	24	100	14,000
Luapula	8	56	44	100	12,000
Lusaka	10	15	85	100	29,000
Northern	7	71	29	100	17,000
North-Western	7	72	28	100	8,000
Southern	6	49	51	100	12,000
Western	6	61	39	100	10,000
Poverty Status					
Extremely Poor	6	61	39	100	70,000
Moderately Poor	6	42	58	100	19,000
Non Poor	10	23	77	100	43,000

The table shows that about 8 percent of the households (141,000 households) moved during the 12 months prior to the survey. Of these 8 percent who moved, 46 percent came from rural areas while 54

Among the rural strata, the non-agricultural households recorded a higher percentage of mover households at 21 percent. The rest of the strata in the rural sector had not more than 5 percent households who moved. In the urban strata, the percentage of mover households increased steadily from the low cost areas to the high cost areas, 9 percent to 14 percent.

Central and Lusaka provinces had the highest percentage of households who had moved at 12 and 10 percent respectively. The percentage of households which moved in the other provinces range from 6 to 8 percent. For Lusaka, 85 percent of the movements were from urban areas.

Table 6.1 also show that the proportion of households who moved was higher (10 percent) among non poor households than the moderately poor or extremely poor, 6 percent each. Most of the moderately poor and non-poor households who moved came from urban areas while most of the extremely poor households who moved came from rural areas.

Table 6.2: Rural/urban migration of households - Zambia, 1996

	Percent	Number of households who moved
Rural to Rural	39	55,000
Rural to Urban	7	9,000
Urban to Rural	15	21,000
Urban to Urban	39	55,000
Total Zambia	100	140,000

There is a common pattern within the provinces. The predominantly urban provinces such as Lusaka and Copperbelt had more households migrating from urban areas while those provinces which are more rural in composition like Eastern, North-Western and Northern had more households migrating from rural areas.

6.4   Rural - Urban Migration of Households

Section 6.4 deals with various types of migration namely:- rural to rural, rural to urban and urban to urban.

Table 6.2 shows that most households moved from rural to rural areas and from urban to other urban areas. About 7 percent of the households moved from rural to urban areas while 15 percent moved from urban to rural.

6.5   Households Which Moved by Reasons for Moving

The main focus of this section is to discuss various types of migration in relation to the reason why the household migrated.

Table 6.3 shows that for those households which migrated from rural to other rural areas, about 35 percent moved because of the desire to resettle. Another 12 percent moved in order to look for a job/business.

The two major reasons why households moved from rural to urban areas were seeking of a job/business and resettlement. Each of these two reasons accounted for 21 percent of the rural-urban mover households.

Table 6.3: Households which moved in the last 12 months by reason for moving and
where they came from - Zambia, 1996

Reasons for moving	Moved from rural to rural	Moved from rural to urban	Moved from urban to rural	Moved from urban to urban	Total number of h/holds who moved
Job Transfer of Head of Household	7	18	22	16	19,000
Seeking Job/Business Opportunity/Greener Pasture	12	21	14	9	17,000
Found New Job/Business	5	16	3	4	7,000
Decided to Resettle	35	21	14	11	30,000
Could not Cope with the High Cost of Living	1	0	13	3	5,000
Acquired Own/Different Accomodation	3	11	3	39	25,000
Retired/Retrenched	4	4	15	5	8,000
Due to the Drought	2	1	-	-	1,000
Other reasons	31	9	15	12	28,000
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**141,000**
Poverty Status					
Extremely Poor	69	46	50	31	70,000
Moderately Poor	13	11	20	13	19,000
Non Poor	11	37	25	51	43,000
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	

For the households which moved from urban to rural areas, the highest percentage was recorded by those who moved because of job transfer of the household head. These contributed about 22 percent of the urban-rural mover households. About 15 percent of these households moved because of rentrenchments or retirements.

Urban to urban household migration was mainly due to acquisition of own or different accomodation at 39 percent. Job transfers of household head accounted for 16 percent of the households who moved from urban to urban areas.

The data also shows that most of the households who moved from rural to rural, rural to urban, and urban to rural were extremely poor, and those who moved from urban to urban were non-poor.

For instance, 69 percent of the households who migrated from rural to rural areas were extremely poor as opposed to 13 and 11 percent for the moderately and non poor households, respectively. For those who moved from rural to urban areas, 46 percent were extremely poor as compared to 11 and 27 percent for the moderately poor and non poor, respectively. On the other hand, 51 percent of those who moved from urban to urban areas were non poor as compared to 31 and 13 percent for the extremely and moderately poor, respectively.

Table 6.4: Percentage distribution of persons who moved out of the household to look for or take on a job/business
and where they went by sex, Age group and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Where they moved to			Total	Total Number of persons who moved out of hh
	Rural Zambia	Urban Zambia	Outside Zambia		
All Zambia	35	59	6	100	46,000
Sex					
Male	39	57	4	100	33,000
Female	25	66	10	100	13,000
Age Group					
12 - 19	27	72	1	100	5,000
20 - 24	27	68	5	100	16,000
25 - 29	38	57	5	100	12,000
30 - 39	37	55	9	100	8,000
40 - 49	64	23	13	100	3,000
50 - 59	23	59	19	100	1,000
60 - 64	100	-	-	100	0
65+	65	-	-	100	0
Poverty Status					
Extremely Poor	38	60	2	100	27,000
Moderately Poor	17	77	6	100	5,000
Non Poor	33	51	16	100	11,000

6.6   Movement of Individual Job Seekers by Sex and Age Group

This section deals with the members of the households who migrated for at least 3 months in search of a job or business. Members of the households who migrated for other reasons are not included. Therefore, it is not the complete picture about individual migration. Also, the numbers are so small that the results should be interpreted with caution.

Table 6.4 shows that 59 percent of the individual job seekers moved to urban areas while 35 moved to rural areas. Only 6 percent emigrated to other countries.

There were more females, 66 percent, moving to the urban areas as opposed to 57 percent for the males. Further more, about 10 percent of the female job seekers went outside Zambia as compared to 4 percent for the males.

In terms of age, there was no particular pattern for the job seekers who moved within Zambia. For those who moved outside Zambia, the proportion increased with age until the age of 59. After the age of 59 years there were no job seekers who went outside the country. The moderately poor and the extremely poor more often moved to an urban area than the non poor, while the non poor more often moved outside Zambia.

CHAPTER 7 - EDUCATION

7.1   Introduction

Level of education attained is an important predictor for living conditions in other areas of life, e.g. health, nutrition, employment and earnings and poverty status.

The functioning of the educational system is of great concern to policy makers. A school system that can provide high quality education to all those entitled to it, and also high quality education above what is compulsory, is one of the most important preconditions for development.

The main focus in this chapter is on formal education, both concerning attendance rates and highest level of education attained.

The following statistics will be presented:

- School attendance rates, including pre-school
- Gross school attendance rates
- Net school attendance rates
- Type of school attended
- Highest level of education attained
- Reasons for leaving/never attending school

The survey collected information on school attendance for those above the age of 5 years.

The LCMS 1996 data was collected at household level. This means that information on education was obtained and associated with the usual place of residence irrespective of where a member of the household attended school. For example, a student whose usual place of residence was Lusaka, but was attending a school in Southern Province, was enumerated as part of the Lusaka household. Thus LCMS 1996 figures may not agree with those from the official education statistics compiled by the Ministry of education where data is collected at the institution.

7.2   School Attendance

When analysing school attendance the following indicators will be applied:

- School attendance rate which is simply the proportion of children in specified age groups who are attending school, regardless of which grade they are attending.

- Gross attendance rate, which is the number of pupils in specified grades regardless of age over the total number of children in the appropriate age group for that grade. Because of the age/grade mismatch, this ratio can exceed 100. This also emphasizes the fact that because of lack of enough school places, shortage of teachers etc, some children will not be able to attend the grade corresponding to their age.

- Net attendance rate, which is the proportion of children in the appropriate age groups attending the appropriate grade for that age.

The legal age for a child to start school in Zambia is seven years. However, it is not uncommon for children, especially in urban areas to start primary school before the officially set 7 years. It is also not uncommon for children, especially in rural areas to start school later than the officially set 7 years, even later than 9 years.

The Zambian educational system is comprised of three levels, primary school, grades 1-7, secondary level, grades 8-12 and tertiary level. There is a provision for pre school attendance for children below 7 years of age.

In the analysis of school attendance, age and grades have been matched as follows:

- primary lower grades, 1-4, correspond to pupils aged 7-10 years

- primary upper grades, 5-7, correspond to pupils aged 11-13 years

- secondary junior grades, 8-9, correspond to pupils aged 14-15 years

- secondary senior grades, 10-12, correspond to pupils aged 16-18 years

- students above the age of 18 are expected to be in higher institutions of learning.

Compulsory education comprises grades 1-7, meaning that in theory all children should attend school up to grade 7. There are competitive selection examinations at grades 7 and 9 to enter junior and senior secondary education.

But even at the primary level, enrolment is not universal, partly because of lack of available school places, mainly in urban areas, or lack of interest in schooling, particularly in rural areas. Both of these factors may influence the attendance indicators used.

7.3   School Attendance Rates

Table 7.1 shows the school attendance rates in rural and urban areas, and stratum by age group and sex. The table shows the proportions of persons attending school regardless of which grade they were attending, by age-group.

The table shows that even though children below the age of 7 are not eligible for primary school enrolment, about 10 percent of children aged 5-6 years attended primary school.

For children between 7 and 13 years of age, i.e in the primary school going ages, and also the age groups for which education is compulsory, the school attendance rate was 69 percent, dropping to 58 percent among those between 14 and 18 years of age and to 18 percent among those between 19 and 22 years of age. This means that 31 percent of children between 7 and 13 years of age were not in school.

At primary school going ages there were no sex differences in attendance rates. At secondary school going ages and above, the attendance rates were higher (67 percent) for males than for females (49 percent). This is true for all categories; rural, urban and strata.

Table 7.1: School attendance rate by age-group, sex , rural/urban and
stratum, Zambia, 1996

Rural/Urban, Stratum	Age Group (Years)				Persons 5 - 22 years attending school
	5-6	7-13	14-18	19-22	
Zambia					
Total	9	69	58	18	2,104,000
Male	8	69	67	27	1,117,000
Female	10	70	49	10	987,000
Rural/Urban					
Rural					
Total	6	62	54	13	1,173,000
Male	5	61	65	22	635,000
Female	7	63	42	6	537,000
Urban					
Total	14	81	65	24	931,000
Male	12	82	71	34	482,000
Female	15	81	59	16	450,000
Stratum					
Small Scale Farmers					
Total	6	61	54	14	1,047,000
Male	5	61	65	23	570,000
Female	7	62	42	6	477,000
Medium Scale Farmers					
Total	10	80	67	22	58,000
Male	8	81	73	27	33,000
Female	12	78	59	14	25,000
Large Scale Farmers					
Total	11	90	70	22	2,000
Male	0	96	85	16	1,000
Female	15	84	49	28	1,000
Non Agricultural					
Total	3	59	50	3	66,000
Male	2	52	61	3	32,000
Female	5	64	40	3	35,000
Low Cost Areas					
Total	12	78	60	21	668,000
Male	10	79	67	30	348,000
Female	13	78	54	14	320,000
Medium Cost Areas					
Total	19	90	77	33	147,000
Male	18	89	83	45	72,000
Female	19	92	71	24	75,000
High Cost Areas					
Total	20	92	80	35	116,000
Male	16	94	86	47	62,000
Female	23	90	75	23	55,000

Graph 7.1

School Attendance by Age Group and Sex, Zambia, 1996

Graph 7.2

School Attendance by Age Group and Sex, Zambia, Rural, 1996

Graph 7.3

School Attendance by Age Group and Sex, Zambia, Urban, 1996
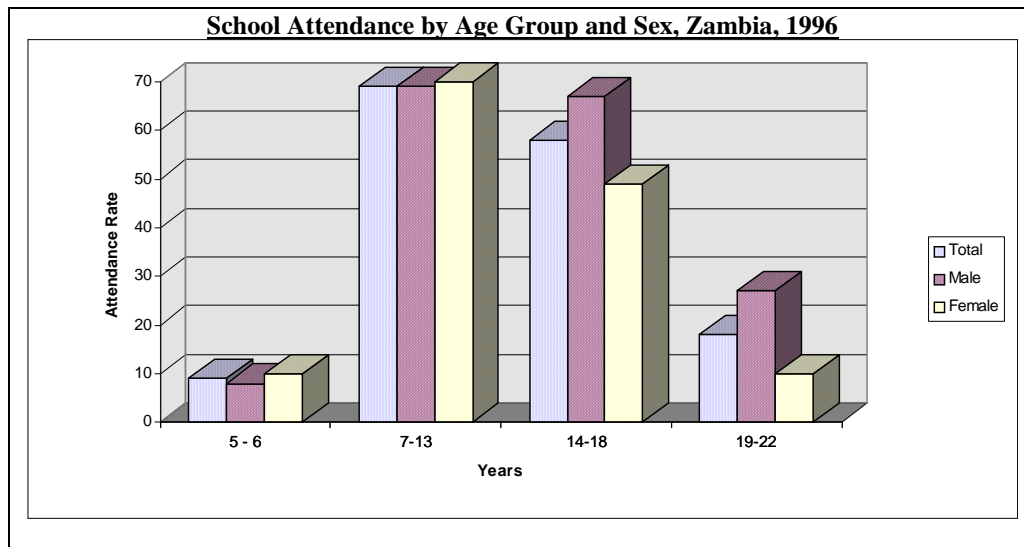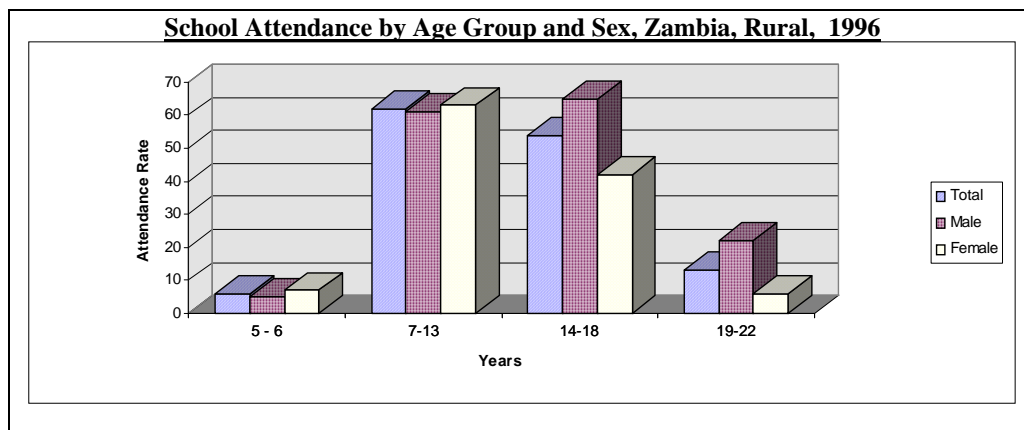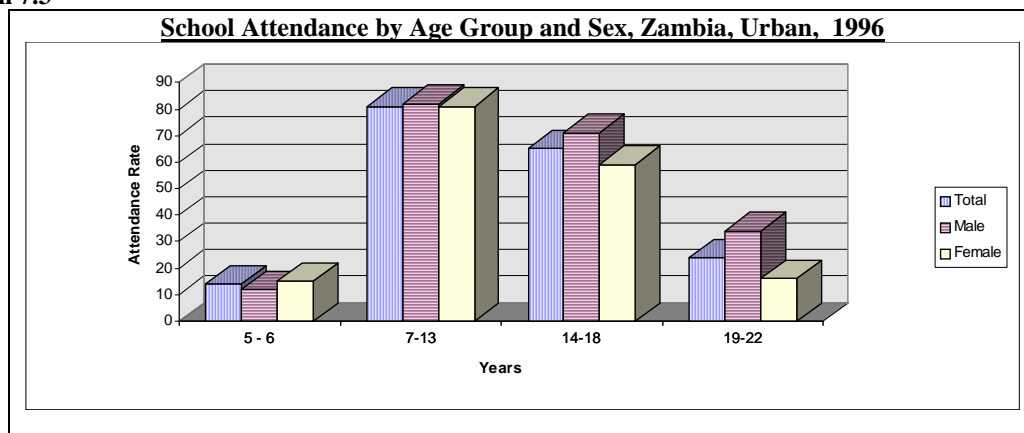
Children in rural areas had a much lower attendance rate in all age-groups than children in urban areas. Most notable was the attendance rate at primary school ages of 62 percent in rural areas compared to 81 percent in urban areas.

Within rural areas children belonging to the non-agricultural stratum and to the small scale farming stratum had the lowest attendance rates, in all age-groups.

Within urban areas, children living in low cost residential areas had the lowest school attendance rates, in all age-groups. In urban high cost areas, school attendance was higher than any other stratum for all age groups.

Table 7.2 shows school attendance rates in provinces by sex.

Among the provinces, attendance rate for children of primary school age was lowest in Eastern province (52 percent). Children from the Copperbelt had the highest attendance rate of 80 percent in this age group. Copperbelt also had the highest school attendance rate (64 percent) for children aged 14-18 years, while Eastern had the lowest attendance rate of 44 percent. There were no significant sex differences in attendance rates at primary school going ages, while attendance rates were higher among males than females in the older age groups.

Table 7.2: School attendance rates by age-group, sex and province, Zambia 1996

		Age-group				
		5-6	7-13	14-18	19-22	Number of persons aged 5-22 attending school
All Zambia						
	Total	9	69	58	18	2,104,000
	Male	8	69	67	27	1,117,000
	Female	10	70	49	10	987,000
Central						
	Total	10	76	58	17	221,000
	Male	6	72	68	23	107,000
	Female	13	79	50	12	114,000
Copperbelt						
	Total	13	80	64	22	434,000
	Male	10	79	69	34	229,000
	Female	15	81	60	13	205,000
Eastern						
	Total	6	52	44	15	200,000
	Male	4	54	59	23	115,000
	Female	7	49	32	8	85,000
Luapula						
	Total	4	65	57	14	136,000
	Male	3	65	70	22	75,000
	Female	6	64	45	7	61,000
Lusaka						
	Total	11	78	61	18	338,000
	Male	9	78	71	26	175,000
	Female	12	77	53	12	162,000
Northern						
	Total	6	61	61	20	244,000
	Male	5	62	74	30	141,000
	Female	8	61	46	11	103,000
North Western						
	Total	13	61	56	19	108,000
	Male	18	61	61	30	59,000
	Female	8	62	51	9	49,000
Southern						
	Total	8	71	60	16	277,000
	Male	7	68	66	25	142,000
	Female	9	74	52	8	134,000
Western						
	Total	6	69	53	14	147,000
	Male	6	70	62	24	74,000
	Female	6	67	45	6	73,000

percent). Among children of secondary school going ages, attendance rates were lowest where the head of household was an informal private sector employee.

Table 7.3 shows school attendance rates by poverty status.

The table shows that the poverty status of the household also influenced the school attendance rates of children. School attendance rates were lowest among children in extremely poor households, and highest among children from non poor households, in all age groups. The table shows that children from households where the head was either a parastatal employee or a government employee had the highest attendance rates (89 percent and 87 percent respectively) for children of primary school age. Children from these households also had the highest attendance rates in older age-groups. The lowest school attendance rates among children of primary school age was found in households where the head was either an unpaid family worker (54 percent), a subsistence farmer (58 percent) or an informal private sector employee (58

Table 7.3   School attendance rate by age-group, sex and poverty status of household - Zambia, 1996

	Age-group (years)			
	5-6	**7-13**	**14-18**	**19-22**
Poverty Status				
Extremely Poor				
Total	9	69	58	18
Male	8	69	67	27
Female	10	70	49	10
Moderately poor				
Total	11	76	64	19
Male	11	78	73	29
Female	12	75	55	11
Non Poor				

Table 7.4: School attendance rate by age-group, sex and socio-economic group of head

Age-group (years)

	5-6	7-13	14-18	19-22	Number of persons aged 5 - 22 attending school
nbia					
Total	9	69	58	18	2,104,000
Male	8	69	67	27	1,117,000
Female	10	70	49	10	987,000
conomic group of					
stence farmer					
Total	5	58	52	12	697,000
Male	4	58	64	20	395,000
Female	5	58	39	6	302,000
ercial farmer					
Total	5	68	54	15	189,000
Male	2	63	63	22	94,000
Female	8	72	46	9	96,000
nment employee					
Total	22	87	77	35	310,000
Male	19	89	84	47	158,000
Female	25	85	71	23	152,000
atal employee					
Total	18	89	81	33	229,000
Male	13	88	88	45	119,000
Female	24	89	74	23	110,000
l private employee					
Total	9	74	53	12	185,000
Male	8	75	61	22	97,000
Female	9	74	45	6	89,000
ial private employee					
Total	6	58	35	6	14,000
Male	0	44	50	7	5,000
Female	12	69	26	5	9,000
nployed non-					
Total	8	75	57	16	261,000
Male	7	75	65	27	133,000
Female	10	76	49	8	128,000
oyer					
Total	41	83	52	18	8,000
Male	31	86	70	25	5,000
Female	53	81	32	12	3,000
d family worker					
Total	1	54	62	15	17,000
Male	1	57	64	25	9,000
Female	0	51	60	6	8,000
Total	19	68	61	29	12,000
Male	17	73	91	36	6,000
Female	20	64	43	24	6,000
ployed					
Total	13	75	50	15	58,000
Male	10	77	56	26	32,000
Female	16	73	44	6	27,000
e					
Total	11	74	57	23	93,000
Male	9	69	61	30	49,000
Female	14	78	52	15	45,000

Table 7.4 shows school attendance rates by socio-economic group of head of household.

7.4   Gross School Attendance Rates

The gross school attendance rate is computed as attendance at a given educational level or grade as a percentage of the population whose ages correspond to that level. For example, the gross attendance rate for grade 1-4 is computed as all persons attending those grades divided by the number of persons who should be attending those grades, that is ages 7-10.

When percentages exceed 100 percent, that reflects high attendance of pupils above and below the appropriate age for the grade in question. But also, even a gross attendance rate of less than 100 percent can indicate the existence of age/grade mismatches. However, the higher the gross attendance rates, the more students are enrolled in the various grades.

Table 7.5 shows gross attendance rates in rural areas, urban areas and strata by sex.

The table shows that the national gross attendance rate in primary education (Grades 1-7) was 93 percent, while the gross attendance rate for secondary education (Grades 8 -12) was 21 percent. Males had a higher gross attendance rate in primary education, 98 percent at the national level, as compared to females, 88 percent. In secondary education, there were no significant differences between male and female rates. This pattern applies to all background variables analysed.

Both the gross primary school attendance rate and the gross secondary attendance rate were higher in urban areas (101 percent and 36 percent respectively) than in rural areas (88 percent and 12 percent respectively). Within rural areas, children belonging to the small scale farming stratum and the non agricultural stratum had the lowest gross attendance rates. Within urban areas, the lowest gross attendance rates were found among children in low cost residential areas. It should also be noted that both in urban medium cost and high cost areas, the gross primary school attendance rate was more than 100 percent, both for boys and girls.

Table 7.6 shows gross attendance rates in the provinces by sex. Children from Central, Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces had the highest gross primary school attendance rates (Grades 1-7). Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the highest gross secondary school attendance (Grades 8-12) rates. Children from Eastern province had by far the lowest gross primary school attendance rate, 67 percent. This was 26 percentage points below the national average, and 37 percentage points below the rate for Central Province which had the highest rate.

Table 7.5: Gross school attendance rate by grade, sex rural\urban and stratum - Zambia, 1996

	Gross School Attendance (grade) Rate						Number of person 5-22 years attending school
	1-4	5-7	8-9	10-12	1-7	8-12	
All Zambia							
Total	93	92	36	9	93	21	2,104,000
Male	94	105	37	9	98	22	1,117,000
Female	93	80	35	9	88	20	987,000
Rural/Urban							
Rural							
Total	92	81	22	4	88	12	1,173,000
Male	92	97	23	3	94	12	635,000
Female	92	66	21	5	82	12	537,000
Urban							
Total	95	109	60	18	101	36	931,000
Male	96	118	63	19	104	37	482,000
Female	95	101	58	17	98	34	450,000
Stratum							
Small Scale Farmers							
Total	92	78	21	4	87	12	1,047,000
Male	92	94	22	3	93	12	570,000
Female	92	62	21	5	80	12	477,000
Medium Scale Farmers							
Total	115	111	32	7	113	17	58,000
Male	126	117	31	5	122	17	33,000
Female	103	105	34	8	104	18	25,000
Large Scale Farmers							
Total	97	132	14	23	111	18	2,000
Male	95	177	24	31	124	27	1,000
Female	100	98	0	13	99	6	1,000
Non Agricultural							
Total	82	110	20	2	93	9	66,000
Male	77	141	27	2	95	10	32,000
Female	89	94	15	2	92	7	35,000
Low Cost Areas							
Total	94	108	49	13	100	28	668,000
Male	94	118	52	14	104	30	348,000
Female	94	100	46	11	96	26	320,000
Medium Cost Areas							
Total	107	103	99	27	105	56	147,000
Male	105	110	102	28	107	57	72,000
Female	108	97	96	26	104	54	75,000
High Cost Areas							
Total	92	124	91	39	104	62	116,000
Male	97	125	91	40	107	63	62,000
Female	87	122	90	38	101	60	55,000

Table 7.6: Gross school attendance rates by grade, sex and province - Zambia, 1996

Item	Gross School Attendance rate						Number of persons aged 5-22 Years Attending School
	Grade 1-4	Grade 5-7	Grade 8-9	Grade 10-12	Grade 1-7	Grade 8-12	
All Zambia							
Total	93	92	36	9	93	21	2.104.000
Male	94	105	37	9	98	22	1.117.000
Female	93	80	35	9	88	20	988.000
Central							
Total	97	116	27	9	104	17	221.000
Male	92	135	26	8	108	17	107.000
Female	101	101	28	9	101	18	114.000
Copperbelt							
Total	95	115	48	15	103	29	434.000
Male	97	119	46	15	105	30	229.000
Female	93	111	50	14	100	29	205.000
Eastern							
Total	77	52	26	6	67	15	200.000
Male	82	65	34	3	75	16	115.000
Female	73	38	19	9	59	13	85.000
Luapula							
Total	98	81	27	6	92	15	136.000
Male	100	99	24	6	100	15	75.000
Female	95	64	30	6	83	16	61.000
Lusaka							
Total	92	104	57	17	97	33	338.000
Male	90	122	61	18	103	34	175.000
Female	95	88	55	17	92	32	162.000
Northern							
Total	93	93	25	4	93	12	244.000
Male	96	109	27	6	101	14	141.000
Female	90	75	22	1	84	10	103.000
North Western							
Total	101	67	27	6	87	16	108.000
Male	98	79	25	7	91	15	59.000
Female	106	57	28	5	83	17	49.000
Southern							
Total	95	95	37	7	95	20	277.000
Male	91	111	37	6	99	20	142.000
Female	99	82	37	7	92	20	134.000
Western							
Total	103	72	31	5	91	17	147.000
Male	109	83	33	5	98	18	74.000
Female	98	63	29	6	85	16	73.000

Graph 7.4:

Gross School Attendance Rate by Grade and Sex, Zambia, 1996

Graph 7.5:

Gross School Attendance Rate by Grade and Sex, Zambia, Rural, 1996

Graph 7.6
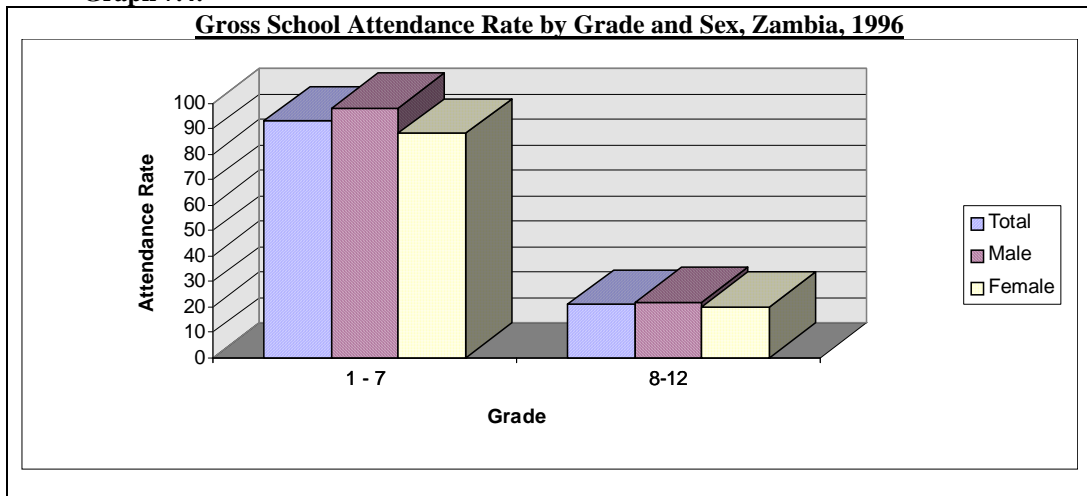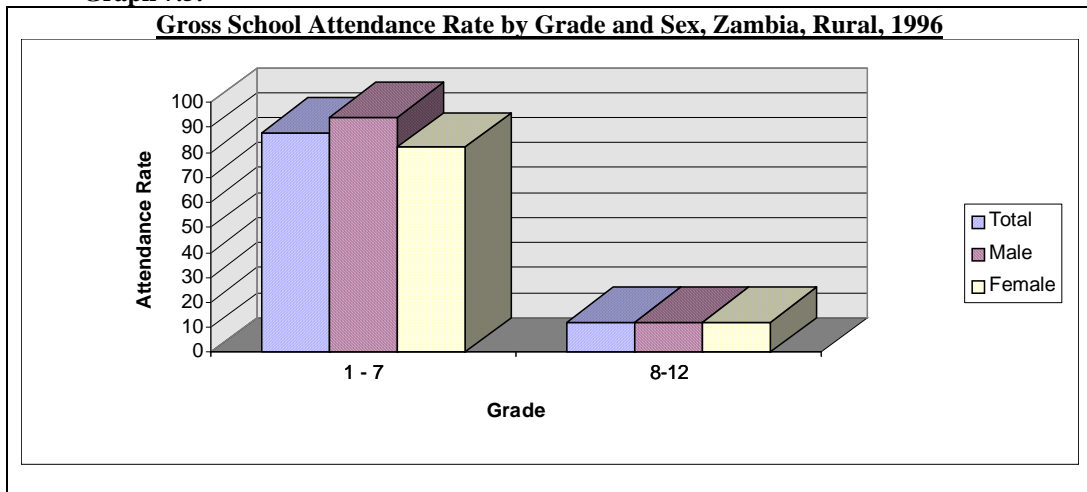
Gross School Attendance Rate by Grade and Sex, Zambia, Urban, 1996
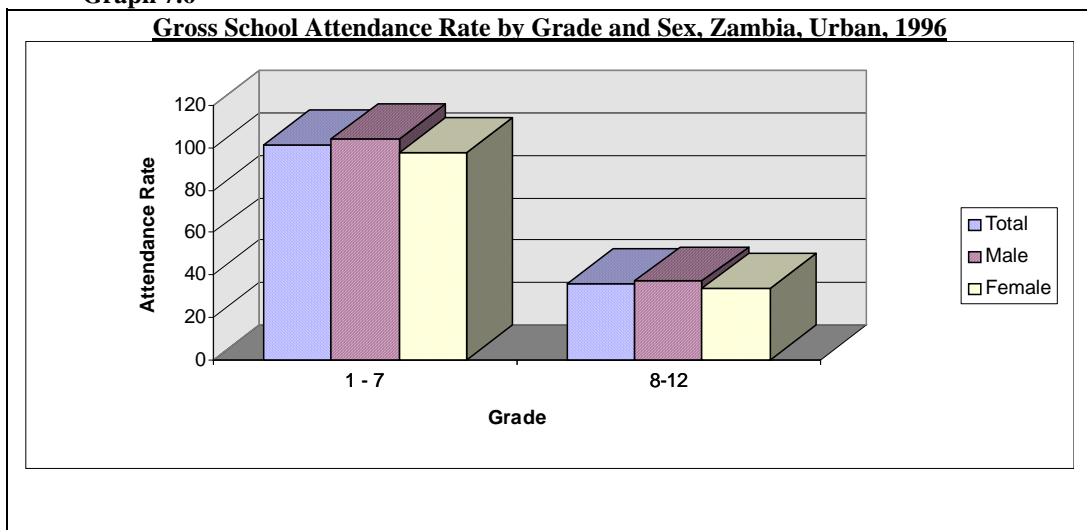
Table 7.7: Gross school attendance rates by grade, sex and socio-economic group of head
- Zambia, 1996

	Gross School Attendance rates						Number of persons aged 5-22 years attending School
	Grade 1-4	Grade 5-7	Grade 8-9	Grade 10-12	Grade 1-7	Grade 8-12	
All Zambia							
Total	93	92	36	9	93	21	2 104 000
Male	94	105	37	9	98	22	1 118 000
Female	93	80	35	9	88	20	987 000
Socio-Economic Group of Head							
Subsistence Farmer							
Total	91	69	19	3	82	10	697 000
Male	92	83	23	2	89	11	395 000
Female	90	54	16	3	76	9	302 000
Commercial Farmer							
Total	91	101	20	4	95	11	189 000
Male	86	116	18	2	98	10	94 000
Female	96	86	22	6	92	12	96 000
Government Employee							
Total	105	110	78	21	107	45	310 000
Male	111	119	78	22	114	45	158 000
Female	100	103	77	20	101	45	152 000
Parastatal Employee							
Total	97	132	73	24	110	46	230 000
Male	96	147	74	24	114	46	119 000
Female	99	119	72	24	107	45	110 000
Formal Private Employee							
Total	89	112	38	12	98	23	185 000
Male	88	135	38	12	105	24	97 000
Female	90	93	38	11	91	21	89 000
Informal Private Employee							
Total	88	49	24	2	73	9	14 000
Male	72	53	37	5	63	17	5 000
Female	98	46	14	0	79	4	9 000
Self Employed Non Agricultural							
Total	95	97	43	11	96	24	261 000
Male	97	105	41	13	100	25	133 000
Female	93	91	45	10	92	24	128 000
Employer							
Total	100	92	58	11	97	29	8 000
Male	104	93	94	18	99	42	5 000
Female	97	90	25	0	94	11	3 000
Unpaid Family Worker							
Total	101	83	5	4	93	4	17 000
Male	106	90	7	0	99	3	9 000
Female	95	75	1	7	86	5	8 000
Other							
Total	79	109	34	12	90	22	12 000
Male	77	151	50	1	95	29	6 000
Female	80	91	22	17	86	18	6 000
Unemployed							
Total	92	103	39	7	96	21	58 000
Male	96	118	41	10	105	23	32 000
Female	88	90	36	5	89	19	27 000
Inactive							
Total	99	117	33	10	106	20	93 000

7.5   Net School Attendance Rates

The net school attendance rate shows the percentage of students who attend the grade corresponding to their age. For example, the net attendance rate for primary education is computed by dividing the number of pupils in grade 1-7 and who are between the ages of 7-13 by the total number of children aged 7-13.

Table 7.8 shows the net school attendance rates in rural and urban areas and stratum by sex.

On the national level, the net primary school attendance rate (Grades 1-7) was 69 percent and the net secondary school attendance rate (Grades 8-12) was 20 percent. This means that 69 percent of the children who were in the primary school were in appropriate grades. No major sex differences were found neither for the net primary school attendance rate nor the net secondary school attendance rate.

Both the net primary school attendance rate and the net secondary school attendance rates were lower in rural than in urban areas. The net school attendance rates at primary school and secondary school level were 81 percent and 34 percent respectively in urban areas as compared to 62 percent and 11 percent in rural areas.

Within the rural areas, the lowest net attendance rates were found among children from the small scale farming stratum and the non agricultural stratum. The net attendance rates among children in the non agricultural stratum were 59 percent and 9 percent at primary and secondary school level respectively.

Within urban areas, the lowest net attendance rates were found among children living in low cost residential areas. It can be noted that among the children from high cost residential areas, the net primary school attendance rate was 90 percent, and the net secondary school attendance rate was 59 percent, as compared to 78 percent and 27 percent among children in the low cost areas.

Table 7.8: Net school attendance rate by grade, sex rural/urban and stratum - Zambia, 1996

	Net School Attendace Rate						Number of
	Grade 1-4	Gtade 5-7	Grade 8-9	Grade 10-12	Grade 1-7	Grade 8-12	
All Zambia							
Total	61	36	11	8	69	20	1.904.000
Male	61	35	10	8	68	21	992.000
Female	62	36	13	8	69	20	912.000
Rural/Urban							
Rural							
Total	54	23	4	4	62	11	1.085.000
Male	53	22	3	3	61	11	577.000
Female	55	24	6	5	63	11	508.000
Urban							
Total	75	56	22	15	81	34	818.000
Male	75	57	22	16	81	36	415.000
Female	75	55	23	14	80	32	404.000
Stratum							
Small Scale Farmers							
Total	53	22	4	4	61	11	967,000
Male	52	22	3	3	60	11	516,000
Female	54	22	6	5	62	11	452,000
Medium Scale Farmers							
Total	72	37	8	6	79	17	53,000
Male	73	33	7	5	80	16	30,000
Female	72	41	9	6	78	17	23,000
Large Scale Farmers							
Total	93	76	10	23	91	18	1,000
Male	95	100	16	31	97	27	1,000
Female	92	58	0	13	87	6	1,000
Non Agricultural							
Total	50	30	3	2	59	9	64.000
Male	54	11	2	1	54	10	.000
Female	45	40	4	2	63	7	33,000
Low Cost Areas							
Total	72	53	16	11	78	27	592.000
Male	72	54	15	12	79	29	303.000
Female	72	52	17	10	78	26	290.000
Medium Cost Areas							
Total	84	58	39	24	87	51	126.000
Male	79	59	42	26	87	55	60.000
Female	88	56	36	23	88	48	66.000
High Cost Areas							
Total	82	74	44	31	90	59	100.000
Male	85	72	43	33	92	60	52.000
Female	79	76	45	29	89	57	48.000

Table 7.9 shows the net attendance rates in the provinces by sex. Among the provinces, Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces had the highest net attendance rates of 79 percent and 77 percent respectively, for primary education. Eastern province had by far the lowest net primary school attendance rate of 51 percent. Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces also had the highest net attendance rates at secondary school level, 28 percent and 31 percent respectively. Northern province had the lowest net attendance rate at this level, 12 percent.

Table 7.9: Net school attendance rates by grade, sex and province - Zambia, 1996

		Net School Attendance Rate						Number of
		Grade 1-4	Grade 5-7	Grade 8-9	Grade 10-12	Grade 1-7	Grade 8-12	
All Zambia								
	Total	61	35	11	8	68	20	1,904,000
	Male	60	35	10	8	68	21	992,000
	Female	62	36	13	8	69	20	912,000
Central								
	Total	68	42	11	8	75	16	201,000
	Male	63	41	6	7	72	16	97,000
	Female	72	43	15	8	78	17	105,000
Copperbelt								
	Total	73	53	16	13	79	28	384,000
	Male	72	49	15	13	77	28	198,000
	Female	73	56	18	13	80	28	187,000
Eastern								
	Total	44	19	7	6	51	14	181,000
	Male	46	21	8	3	53	15	103,000
	Female	41	16	5	9	48	12	78,000
Luapula								
	Total	58	20	9	6	64	14	126,000
	Male	63	20	7	6	65	14	68,000
	Female	54	21	11	6	63	13	58,000
Lusaka								
	Total	70	53	20	15	77	31	303,000
	Male	68	57	20	16	77	32	155,000
	Female	72	49	20	13	77	29	148,000
Northern								
	Total	50	26	5	3	62	12	223,000
	Male	49	26	4	5	63	14	127,000
	Female	51	26	6	1	61	10	96,000
North Western								
	Total	50	23	7	5	61	16	95,000
	Male	48	25	5	6	60	15	49,000
	Female	53	21	10	4	61	16	45,000
Southern								
	Total	63	31	11	5	71	20	255,000
	Male	60	25	9	5	67	20	129,000

Graph 7.7:

Net School Attendance rate by Grade and Sex, Zambia, 19976

Graph 7.8:

Net School Attendance rate by Grade and Sex, Zambia, Rural, 19976

Graph 7.9:

Net School Attendance rate by Grade and Sex, Zambia, Urban, 19976
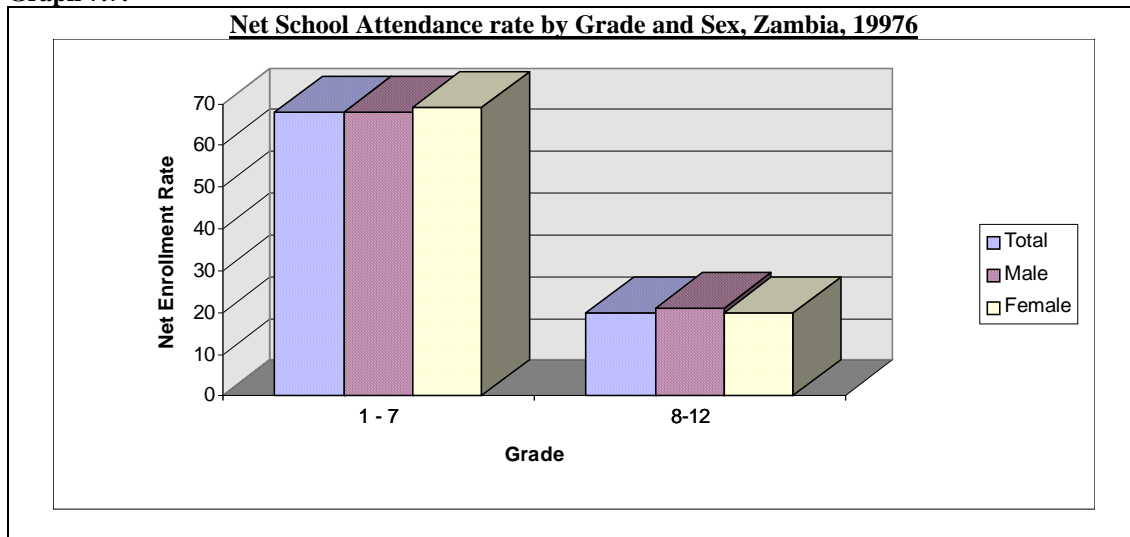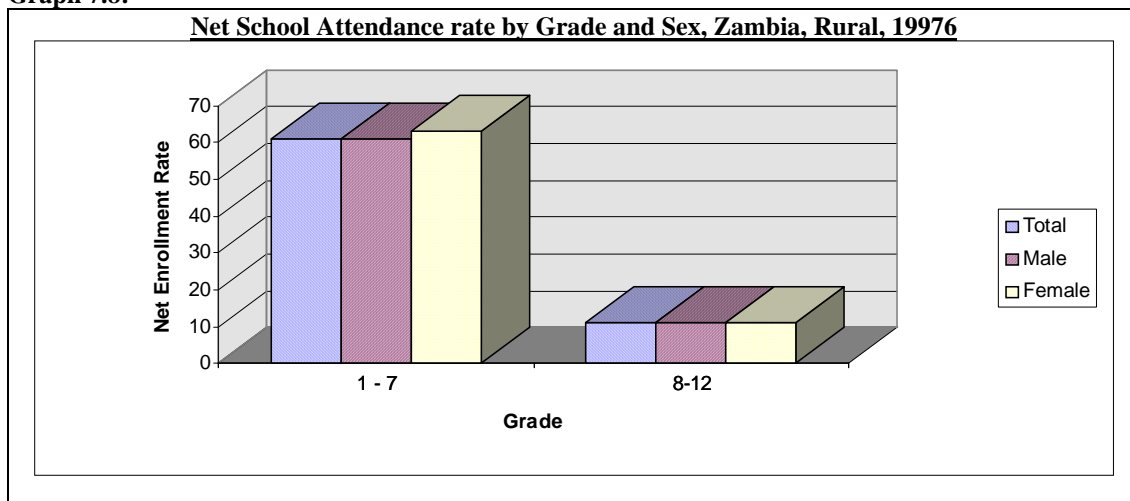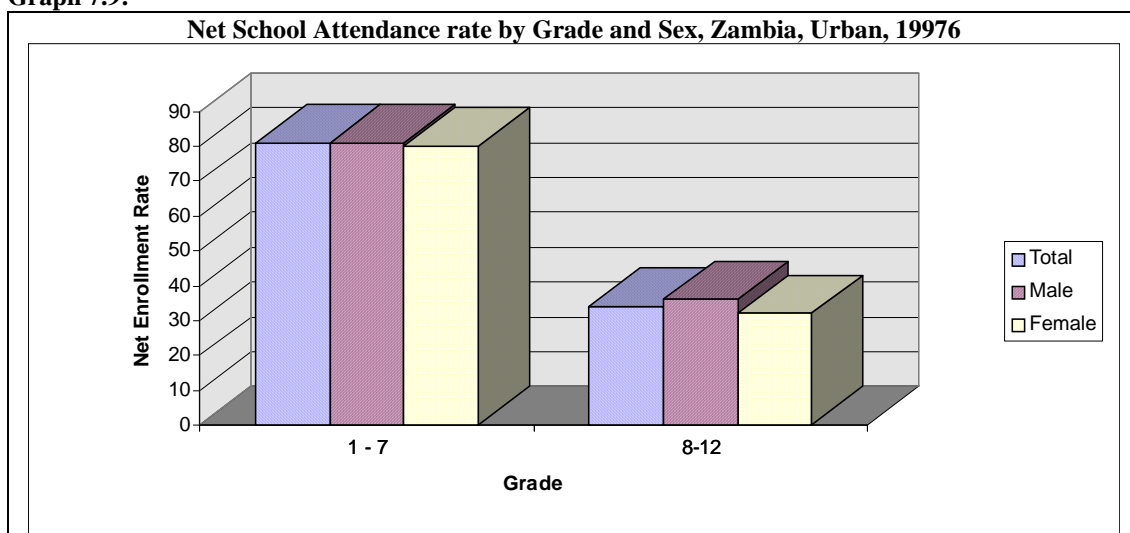
Table 7.10 shows the net attendance rates by socio-economic group of head. Children from households where the head was either a parastatal or government employee had the highest net attendance rates both for the primary and secondary levels. Children from households where the head was an unpaid family worker had the lowest net attendance rates both at primary and secondary level, 54 percent and 4 percent respectively.. Children from households where the head was a subsistence farmer or an informal private sector employee also had low net primary school attendance rates, slightly less than 60 percent.

Table 7.10: Net attendance rates by grade, sex and socio-economic group of head - Zambia, 1996

	Net School Attendance Rate						Number of persons aged 7-18 years attending school
	Grade 1-4	Grade 5-7	Grade 8-9	Grade 10-12	Grade 1-7	Grade 8-12	
All Zambia							
Total	61	36	11	8	69	20	1,904,000
Male	61	35	10	8	68	21	992,000
Female	62	36	13	8	69	20	912,000
Socio-Economic Group of Head							
Subsistence Farmer							
Total	49	19	4	3	58	10	650,000
Male	50	21	3	2	58	11	363,000
Female	49	18	5	3	58	9	287,000
Commercial Farmer							
Total	56	32	3	3	67	10	175,000
Male	50	30	0	1	63	9	85,000
Female	63	34	7	5	70	12	90,000
Govornment Employee							
Total	79	54	28	19	85	43	267,000
Male	83	52	26	21	87	43	132,000
Female	76	56	29	17	83	43	135,000
Parastatal Employee							
Total	80	64	27	21	88	44	199,000
Male	80	65	22	21	87	44	102,000
Female	80	64	33	20	88	43	96,000
Formal Private Employee							
Total	66	47	13	10	74	21	169,000
Male	66	47	13	11	74	23	86,000
Female	66	48	12	9	73	20	83,000
Informal Private Employee							
Total	56	25	9	2	59	9	13,000
Male	34	28	20	5	46	17	5,000
Female	68	22	0	0	68	4	8,000
Self Employed Non Agricultural							
Total	71	47	15	10	75	24	237,000
Male	71	46	17	12	76	24	118,000
Female	71	49	14	8	75	23	120,000
Employer							
Total	76	46	37	11	86	29	7,000
Male	77	50	55	18	88	42	4,000
Female	75	43	21	0	84	11	3,000
Unpaid Family Worker							
Total	52	13	1	4	54	4	16,000
Male	50	12	1	0	58	3	8,000
Female	54	15	0	7	51	5	7,000
Other							
Total	61	44	7	11	66	21	10,000
Male	64	34	16	1	68	29	5,000
Female	58	48	0	15	64	16	5,000
Unemployed							
Total	67	49	11	6	75	20	51,000
Male	67	47	7	8	77	23	27,000
Female	66	51	15	3	73	18	25,000

7.6   Pre-school Attendance Rates

Even though it is not a part of the official educational system, some education is also offered at pre-school level. Depending on the age of the child, the services offered can vary from merely day care to more formalised education. The LCMS 1996 collected such data for all children under 12 years of age.

Table 7.11 shows percentages of children who were attending pre-school education for ages 1 to7 years by rural/urban and stratum. The table shows that a very low proportion of children below the age of three years attended some form of nursery school or pre school. The highest proportions of children attending pre-school were found among the 5 years old (13 percent) and the 6 years old (9 percent).

Pre-school attendance was predominantly an urban phenomenon. At all ages from 3 years and up to 6 years, the pre school attendance was higher in urban than in rural areas. Children from urban high cost areas had the highest pre-school attendance rates in nearly all age groups; 8 percent at age 2, 22 percent at age 3, 29 percent at age 4, 32 percent at age 5 and 37 percent at age 6.

Table 7.11:   Proportion of children currently attending pre-school by rural/urban, stratum and age - Zambia, 1996

	Age of child						
	1 year	2 years	3 years	4 years	5 years	6 years	7 years
All Zambia	**1**	**1**	**4**	**7**	**13**	**9**	**3**
Rural	**1**	**1**	**1**	**2**	**6**	**4**	**2**
Urban	**1**	**3**	**10**	**17**	**23**	**18**	**5**
Stratum							
Small Scale farmers	1	1	1	2	5	4	2
Medium Scale farmers	0	0	1	2	6	6	3
Large Scale farmers	0	0	0	0	33	0	0
Non-Agricultural	1	0	0	0	17	12	3
Low Cost areas	1	3	8	14	21	15	5
Medium Cost areas	1	2	12	25	30	18	5
High Cost areas	1	8	22	29	32	37	1

7.7   Type of School Attended

The quality of the education received, as well as the costs involved, may vary according to ownership of the school attended. In Zambia, religious organisations and the mining companies have been important providers of education besides government. Private sector participation in the provision of education is expected to increase as a result of the current government policies. This is because the government does not have enough resources to provide all with free quality education.

Table 7.12 shows school attendance by type of school. The results show that government was by far the major provider of educational services; 94 percent of those currently attending school attended a government institution.

Mission schools were catering for about 9 percent of the students, at secondary school level.

Schools run by industrial companies played a very minor role at primary and secondary levels, but
catered for about 4 percent of the students at college levels.

Private schools hardly catered for students at the primary or secondary levels of education. But at college level almost 1 in 4 of all students attended a private school.

Table 7.12:   Percentage distribution of population 5 years and above currently
                     attending school by type of school and level of education - Zambia, 1996

Grade attending	Type of school					Total
	Government	Mission/ Religious	Industrial	Private	Other	
All Zambia	94	3	0	2	0	100
Primary	96	2	0	1	0	100
Secondary	88	9	0	3	0	100
College	67	4	4	24	1	100
University & Above	94	6	.	.	.	100

7.8   Highest Level of Education in the Population

A well educated population is one of the main assets a country can have in order to increase productivity, have an efficient administration at all levels, an efficient political process and to promote development. The more educated the population is, the better the country can adjust to new developments and meet future challenges.

Table 7.13 shows the highest level of education attained among the population 12 years or older who were not in school at the time of the survey by age by sex.

Eighteen percent of the Zambian population 12 years and above had never attended school and another 20 percent had only completed grade 1-4.

The proportion of the population who had only completed grade 4 or below is commonly used as a measure of illiteracy. By this definition, almost 40 percent of the adult Zambian population were illiterate in 1996. The illiteracy rate was higher among females than among males, and increased with age. For females above 60 years of age illiteracy was almost universal.

Thirty-five percent of the population 12 years and above had completed upper primary education and another 25 percent had completed secondary education. Only 0.2 percent or about 9,400 persons had completed a university degree at bachelor's level or above.

The age-group 31-45 years had the highest proportion of persons with post secondary education.

Except among the very young, the level of education attained was higher among males than among females. The gap in educational attainment between the sexes increased with age.

Table 7.13   Percentage distribution of population aged 12 years and above not currently attending
school, by highest level of education attained, sex and age-group - Zambia, 1996

Highest level of education attained

	None	Grade 1-4	Grade 5-7	Grade 8-9	Grade 10-12	A-level Certificate Diploma	Bch Degree and Above	Total	Total number of 12 years and above not currently attending school
All Zambia									
Total	**18**	**20**	**35**	**13**	**12**	**2.8**	**0.2**	**100**	**4,711,000**
Male	**11**	**18**	**35**	**15**	**17**	**4.1**	**0.3**	**100**	**2,203,000**
Female	**23**	**21**	**34**	**11**	**8**	**1.6**	**0.1**	**100**	**2,509,000**
Age									
12-13	**42**	**47**	**11**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**.**	**100**	**106,000**
14-20	**14**	**23**	**45**	**14**	**3**	**0.1**	**.**	**100**	**794,000**
21-30	**9**	**14**	**40**	**20**	**15**	**2.6**	**0.1**	**100**	**1,580,000**
31-45	**12**	**15**	**36**	**10**	**22**	**5.2**	**0.4**	**100**	**1,254,000**
46-59	**31**	**28**	**23**	**7**	**7**	**3.4**	**0.2**	**100**	**590,000**
60+	**51**	**31**	**14**	**2**	**1**	**0.8**	**0.1**	**100**	**387,000**
Age and Sex									
12-13									
Total	42	47	11	0	-	-	-	100	106,000
Male	43	48	8	0	.	.	.	100	50,000
Female	41	45	13	0	-	-	.	100	56,000
14-20									
Total	14	23	45	14	3	0.1	.	100	794,000
Male	12	24	47	14	3	0.1	.	100	310,000
Female	15	22	44	14	4	0.1	.	100	485,000
21-30									
Total	9	14	40	20	15	2.6	0.1	100	1,580,000
Male	6	11	38	22	19	3.3	0.1	100	740,000
Female	12	16	41	18	11	2.0	0.1	100	839,000
31-45									
Total	12	15	36	10	22	5.2	0.4	100	1,254,000
Male	5	9	35	12	30	7.6	0.6	100	619,000
Female	18	20	38	8	13	2.9	0.1	100	635,000
46-59									
Total	31	28	23	7	7	3.4	0.2	100	590,000
Male	15	24	31	11	14	5.7	0.3	100	279,000
Female	46	32	16	3	2	1.4	0.1	100	311,000
60+									
Total	51	31	14	2	1	0.8	0.1	100	387,000
Male	31	39	23	3	2	1.3	0.2	100	204,000
Female	73	23	3	1	0	0.2	.	100	183,000

Table 7.14 shows the percentage of population 12 years and above who were out of school at the time of the survey by highest level of education, rural/urban, stratum and province. Among the socioeconomic groups, subsistence farmers were the least educated; 27 percent had no education, 28 percent had attained grades 1 to 4. Government or parastatal employees were the most educated (44 percent and 45 percent respectively) with at least upper secondary education.

Table 7.14:   Percentage distribution of population aged 12 years and above not currently attending school, by highest level of education attained by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

Highest level of education attained

	None	Grade 1-4	Grade 5-7	Grade 8-9	Grade 10-12	A-Level Certificate Diploma	Bch degree and above	Total	Total number of persons 12 years and above not currently attending school
All Zambia	**18**	**20**	**35**	**13**	**12**	**3**	**0.2**	**100**	**4,711,000**
Rural/Urban									
Rural	24	25	36	9	5	1	0.0	100	3,017,000
Urban	7	10	33	20	24	6	0.4	100	1,694,000
Stratum									
Small Scale Farmers	24	26	35	8	5	1	0.0	100	2,683,000
Medium Scale Farmers	14	20	41	13	10	2	0.3	100	85,000
Large Scale Farmers	9	15	22	17	15	15	7	100	3,000
Non Agricultural	20	17	42	13	6	1	0.2	100	246,000
Low Cost Areas	8	11	36	20	21	3	0.2	100	1,334,000
Medium Cost Areas	3	5	24	19	38	12	0.4	100	214,000
High Cost Areas	3	4	19	17	36	19	2	100	145,000
Province									
Central	16	19	37	13	12	3	0.1	100	462,000
Copperbelt	7	12	37	20	19	4	0.2	100	805,000
Eastern	31	30	26	6	6	1	0.0	100	634,000
Luapula	16	26	41	10	5	2	0.0	100	345,000
Lusaka	9	9	34	18	24	6	1.0	100	746,000
Northern	19	26	37	10	7	1	0.1	100	518,000
North-Western	29	25	30	9	5	2	0.1	100	263,000
Southern	18	22	38	11	9	2	0.1	100	549,000
Western	28	20	34	10	7	1	0.0	100	389,000

The table shows that the urban population was more educated than the rural population. In urban areas, half of the population had completed more than primary school, and more than 1 in four had completed secondary education. In rural areas, only 15 percent had completed more than primary education, and half the population had completed grade 4 or less. Eastern province had the least educated population, with 60 percent not having completed primary school. Lusaka province had the most educated population, about 50 percent had completed more than primary education. Table 7.15 shows the highest level of education attained by socio-economic group.

Table 7.15: Percentage distribution of population aged 12 years and above not currently attending school, by highest level of education attained and socio-economic group - Zambia, 1996

| | Highest Educational Level | | | | | | | | |
	None	Grade 1-4	Grade 5-7	Grade 8-9	Grade 10-12	A-level Certificate Diploma	Bch degree and above	Total	Total number of persons 12 years and above not currently attending school
All Zambia	18	20	35	13	12	3	0.2	100	4,711,000
Socio Economic Group									
Subsistence Farmer	27	28	34	7	4	0	0.0	100	1,899,000
Commercial Farmer	20	23	40	11	5	1	0.0	100	454,000
Government Employee	4	8	26	18	29	14	1	100	394,000
Parastatal Employee	3	4	26	22	36	8	1	100	287,000
Formal Private Employee	9	13	38	18	18	4	0.3	100	508,000
Informal Private Employee	14	19	42	16	9	0.1	.	100	65,000
Self Employed Non-Agric	10	14	40	18	16	2	0.1	100	585,000
Employer	7	7	23	20	33	9	1.3	100	17,000
Unpaid Family Worker	22	29	34	11	4	0.0	.	100	51,000
Other	11	15	38	10	15	10	1.5	100	28,000
Unemployed	9	13	40	18	18	3	0.3	100	146,000
Inactive	23	17	32	14	12	2	0.0	100	212,000

Graph 7.10

Percentage Distribution of population 12 years and above not currently Attending School, by Highest Level of Education Attained, Zambia, 1996
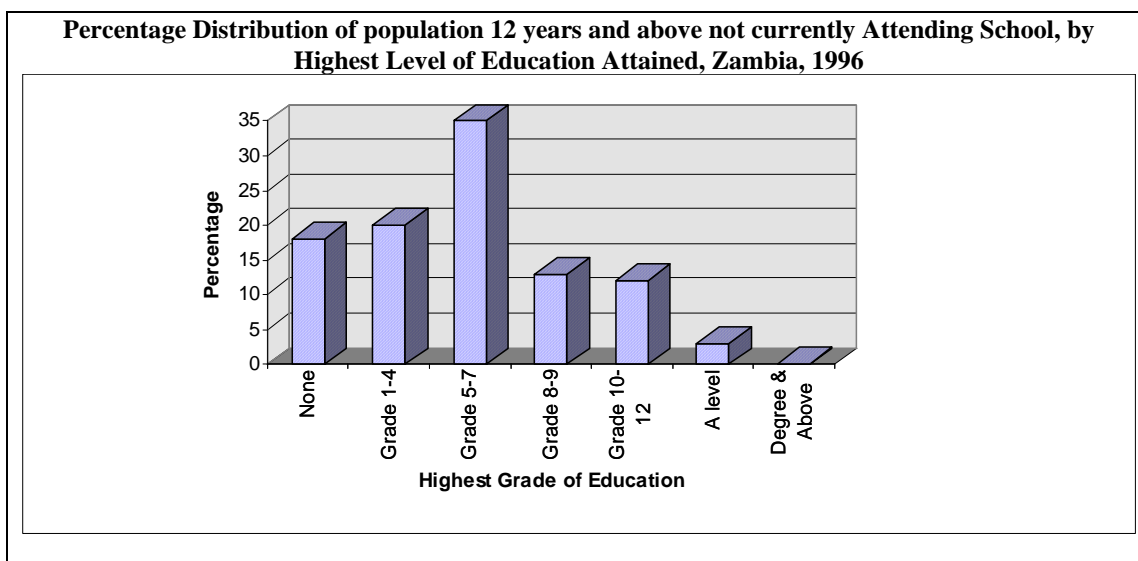
7.9   Reasons for Leaving/not Attending School

Persons who were not currently attending school were asked why they left school, or alternatively why they had never attended school.

Table 7.16 shows reasons for not attending/leaving school by highest level of education attained while table 7.17 shows the same information for different age groups.

Table 7.16:   Percentage distribution of persons not currently attending school by highest level of education attained and reasons for leaving school/never attending school - Zambia, 1996

				Highest level of education attained				
	None	1-4	5-7	8-9	10-12	A-Level Certificate Diploma	Bch Degree and Above	All Zambia	Total persons aged 5+ years not currently attending school
All Zambia	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	**100**	**5,731,000**
Working	1	1	1	1	2	5	3	1	53,000
Too Expensive	5	2	1	1	0	0	.	2	135,000
School Too Far	.	9	2	0	0	.	.	2	120,000
Not selected/failed	4	1	41	50	24	1	.	21	1,189,000
Pregnancy	.	1	5	12	4	0	.	3	182,000
Completed studies	.	0	0	0	49	90	9	7	416,000
Got married	.	3	4	4	2	0	.	2	122,000
No need to continue school	.	23	10	3	1	1	2	7	420,000
Expelled	.	1	1	2	1	.	.	1	33,000
Lack of support	1	48	31	24	13	1	0	21	1,213,000
Under-Age	35	0	.	.	.	.	.	10	591,000
Illness/Injury/Disability	1	0	0	.	0	.	.	0	0
Looking for Work	.	0	.	.	.	.	.	0	0
Other	5	12	5	3	2	1	.	6	317,000

For those with no education, being of under age was the reason most often mentioned, (35 percent). For those with lower primary education, lack of support was the most frequent reason given, 48 percent, followed by 'No need to continue school', 23 percent. Failing to be selected was the most important reason for leaving school for those who had completed grades 5-7 and grades 8-9, followed by lack of support. For those having completed grades 10-12, 'Completed studies' was the most prominent reason for leaving, followed by failure to be selected.

Lack of support and not being selected were the most often mentioned reasons for not attending/leaving school in all age groups between 14 years and 50 years of age. Furthermore, among children of primary school age, 14 percent said they did not attend school because of the costs involved.

Table 7.17:   Percentage distribution of persons not currently attending school by age-group and reason for leaving/never attending school - Zambia, 1996

			Age Group (Years)						Total persons aged 5+ years not currently attending school
	5-6	7-13	14-18	19-22	23-34	35-50	51+	All Zambia	
All Zambia	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**5,731,000**
Working	0	2	0	0	1	1	2	1	53,000
Too Expensive	5	14	2	1	0	1	1	2	135,000
School Too Far	0	2	3	2	2	2	4	2	120,000
Not Selected/Failed	2	13	22	29	32	24	4	21	1,189,000
Pregnancy	.	0	5	6	5	3	0	3	182,000
Completed Studies	.	0	1	8	13	12	3	7	416,000
Got Married	.	0	2	2	2	4	2	2	122,000
No Need to Continue School	0	4	17	12	7	7	6	7	420,000
Expelled	.	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	33,000
Lack of Support	0	11	26	24	22	27	29	21	1,213,000
Under-Age	79	25	.	.	.	.	.	10	591,000
Illness/Injury/Disability	1	3	.	.	.	.	.	0	0
Looking for Work	.	0	.	.	.	.	.	0	0
Other	1	17	6	6	5	4	3	6	317,000
Not Stated	12	12	17	9	9	15	45	16	923,000

CHAPTER 8 - HEALTH

8.1   Introduction

Health is a very important component of one's living conditions. Therefore the LCMS 1996 collected information on the health status of individuals as well as the use of health facilities.

In order to come up with indicators on prevalence of illnesses, health consultations and costs of consultations, the following data items were included in the survey:-

·   Whether an individual had to stop normal activities due to illness or injury during the 2 weeks period prior to the survey

·   What symptoms the person had

·   Whether or not an individual had any health consultation and the institution visited as well as the most qualified person the individual consulted at the health institution

·   Whether the consultation was paid for or not and the amount paid

·   The use of tobacco and alcohol

The information on health and health consultations was obtained from all persons in the survey. The information on the use of tobacco and alcohol was obtained from persons 12 years and above.

8.2   Prevalence of Illness/Injury

Table 8.1 shows the percentage of persons reporting illness/injury in the 2 week period preceding the survey by rural/urban, stratum and province. The table shows that 25 percent (about 2.4 million persons) of the population reported an illness/injury in the two weeks period prior to the survey.

The table also shows that 27 percent of the persons in rural areas (about 1.6 million persons) reported an illness/injury compared to 21 percent (about 736,000 persons) in urban areas. Within the rural areas 29 percent of the persons in the non-agricultural stratum reported an illness as compared to 27 percent in small scale, 23 percent in medium scale and 16 percent in large scale stratum. In urban areas 22 percent of the persons in low cost areas reported an illness compared to 16 percent in medium cost and 20 percent in high cost. The table also shows that persons in Eastern and Southern provinces reported the highest prevalence among the provinces, 29 percent each. Meanwhile Copperbelt reported the lowest, 21 percent.

Table 8.1   Proportion of persons reporting illness/injury in the 2 week period preceding
the survey by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia,1996

	Proportion	Total Number of Persons
All Zambia	25	9,516,000
Rural/Urban		
Rural	27	6,010,000
Urban	21	3,506,000
Stratum		
Small Scale Farmers	27	5,361,000
Medium Scale Farmers	23	192,000
Large Scale Farmers	16	6,000
Non-Agricultural	29	451,000
Low Cost Areas	22	2,701,000
Medium Cost Areas	16	459,000
High Cost Areas	20	346,000
Province		
Central	23	944,000
Copperbelt	21	1,685,000
Eastern	29	1,225,000
Luapula	25	667,000
Lusaka	22	1,427,000
Northern	28	1,147,000
North-Western	25	531,000
Southern	29	1,168,000
Western	26	721,000

Graph 8.1

Proportion of the Persons reporting illness/injury in the 2 week period preceding the survey by rural/urban, Zambia 1996
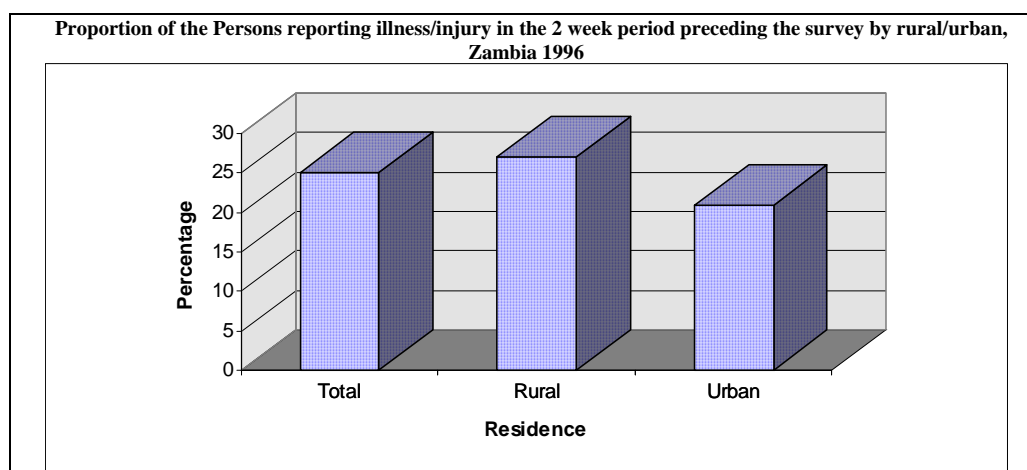
Table 8.2 Proportion of persons reporting illness/injury in the 2 week period preceding the survey
by sex, age-group, socio-economic group of head and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion	Total number of persons
All Zambia	25	9,516,000
Sex		
Male	23	4.663.000
Female	27	4.853.000
Age-Group (Years)		
0 - 4	37	1,580,000
5 - 9	19	1,411,000
10 - 14	17	1,250,000
15 - 19	17	1,106,000
20 - 24	22	1,010,000
25 - 29	25	758.000
30 - 34	29	574.000
35 - 39	28	448.000
40 - 44	27	331.000
45 - 49	29	263.000
50+	37	785.000
Socio-Economic Group		
Subsistence Farmer	28	3.722.000
Commercial Farmer	26	878.000
Government Employee	20	923.000
Parastatal Employee	18	685.000
Formal Private Employee	24	972.000
Informal Private Employee	23	113.000
Self Employed Non-Agric	25	1.176.000
Employer	20	30.000
Unpaid Family Worker	25	108.000
Other	26	53.000
Unemployed	25	284.000
Inactive	24	384.000
Poverty Status		
Extremely Poor	26	6.040.000
Moderately Poor	25	1.083.000
Non Poor	23	2,005,000

Table 8.2 shows the percentage of persons reporting illness/injury in the 2 weeks period preceding the survey by sex, age-group, socio-economic group of head and poverty status.

A higher proportion of females (27 percent) reported illness/injury than males (23 percent). The highest prevalence of illness was reported among the youngest age group 0-4 years and the age group 50

8.3   Most Common Symptoms

In the survey, people were asked to report all the symptoms of illness that they had during the two weeks prior to the survey. This means that in some cases people reported more than one symptom and therefore the proportions in tables 8.3 and 8.4 do not add up to 100 percent.

Table 8.3 shows the percentage of persons reporting various symptoms by sex and rural/urban. The table shows that malaria/fever was the most common illness reported during the two weeks period prior to the survey. Of all the persons that reported an illness, 32 percent reported malaria/fever followed by 26 percent that reported cough/cold. The proportions of persons that reported abdominal pains and diarrhoea without blood were 11 and

10 percent respectively. Females more often than males reported having abdominal pains. The prevalence of malaria/fever was higher in urban areas (36 percent), than in rural areas, (30 percent). Cough/cold was also more prevalent in urban areas, at 28 percent than in rural areas at 25 percent.

Table 8.4 shows the proportion of persons reporting various symptoms of illness by age group. The table

Table 8.3   Proportion of persons reporting various symptoms by sex and rural/urban
                   - Zambia, 1996

Symptom	Total	Sex		Rural/Urban	
		Male	**Female**	**Rural**	**Urban**
Abdominal Pains	11	9	13	12	9
Chest Pain/Chest Infection - Respiratory Disease	6	6	6	6	5
Cough/Cold	26	26	25	25	28
Diarrhoea with Blood	3	3	3	3	2
Diarrhoea without Blood	10	11	10	10	11
Ear Infection	1	1	1	1	1
Eye Infection	6	5	6	7	3
Fever/Malaria	32	32	32	30	36
Injury/Fracture	5	7	4	6	4
Pneumonia	1	1	1	1	1
Skin Infection	1	1	1	1	2
Toothache	2	2	3	3	2
Vomiting	2	2	2	2	3

shows that 41 percent of persons who had any illness in the age group 2-4 years had malaria/fever and this was followed by 36 percent of the persons in the age group 0-1 year. The age groups with the highest proportion of persons with symptoms of cough/cold was 0-1 year with 37 percent followed by age group 2-4 years and 5-9 years with 32 and 30 percent, respectively.

Table 8.4   Proportion of persons reporting various symptoms of illness by age-group
                   - Zambia, 1996

Symptom	All	Age-group (years)							
		0 - 1	2 - 4	5 - 9	10 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 34	35 - 49	50+
Abdominal Pains	11	6	6	11	12	15	14	11	10
Chest Pain/Chest Infection Respiratory Disease	6	1	2	3	3	4	7	10	14
Cough/Cold	26	37	32	30	28	21	19	23	24
Diarrhoea with Blood	3	6	6	2	2	1	2	2	2
Diarrhoea without Blood	10	33	23	7	5	5	5	6	6
Ear Infection	1	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	1
Eye Infection	6	11	9	10	5	4	4	3	5
Fever/Malaria	32	36	41	35	29	29	31	31	21
Injury/Fracture	5	1	2	5	5	6	6	7	11
Pneumonia	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	2
Skin Infection	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	1
Toothache	2	0	0	1	1	2	5	4	4
Vomiting	2	5	4	2	1	2	2	1	1

8.4 Health Consultations

In the survey, health consultation meant seeking medical advice from any medical institution or personnel. If someone consulted a health institution and later used self administered medicine or vice versa, this person was regarded as having consulted.

Table 8.5 shows the percentage distribution of persons who had illnesses or injury in the two weeks period prior to the survey by stratum, province and consultation. The table shows that of the 2.4 million persons that reported an illness/injury, 42 percent consulted a health institution or medical personnel and a higher proportion of 58 percent did not. The table indicates that health consultation was more common in urban areas (47 percent) compared to 40 percent in rural areas. Self administered medicines were mostly used by persons in the medium scale farming rural community, 38 percent and in urban low cost areas, 37 percent. The proportion of persons who had no treatment was highest in the rural non-agricultural community (32 percent).

Among the provinces North-Western had the highest proportion of persons consulting for their illness/injury, 51 percent, while Luapula had the lowest, 34 percent. Self administered medicine was most often used in Northern and Western provinces (39 percent each) and least in North-Western province (23 percent).

Table 8.5   Percentage distribution of persons who had illnesses or injury in the two week period prior to the survey by consultation, rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Consultation				Total number of persons who reported being ill/injured
	Consulted	Self-administered medicine	None	Total	
All Zambia	**42**	**34**	**24**	**100**	**2,361,000**
Rural/Urban					
Rural	40	33	27	100	1,621,000
Urban	47	35	18	100	740,000
Stratum					
Small Scale Farmers	40	33	27	100	1,447,000
Medium Scale Farmers	38	38	24	100	43,000
Large Scale Farmers	70	15	15	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	38	30	32	100	132,000
Low Cost Areas	46	37	17	100	598,000
Medium Cost Areas	51	28	21	100	73,000
High Cost Areas	51	31	18	100	68,000
Province					
Central	45	29	26	100	214,000
Copperbelt	42	37	21	100	343,000
Eastern	40	34	26	100	358,000
Luapula	34	38	28	100	167,000
Lusaka	46	33	21	100	306,000
Northern	36	39	25	100	320,000
North-Western	51	23	26	100	130,000
Southern	45	29	26	100	340,000
Western	41	39	20	100	183,000

Table 8.6 shows the percentage of persons who had illnesses or injury in the two weeks period

Table 8.6 Percentage distribution of persons showing symptoms of illness in the two week period prior to the survey by sex, age, socio-economic group of head, poverty status and consultation - Zambia, 1996

	Consultation				Total number of persons who reported being ill/injured
	Consulted	Self-administered medicine	None	Total	
All Zambia	42	34	24	100	2,361,000
Sex					
Male	43	34	23	100	1,067,000
Female	41	34	25	100	1,294,000
Age-groups					
0 - 4	58	26	16	100	490,000
5 - 9	34	39	27	100	264,000
10 - 14	31	40	29	100	204,000
15 - 19	31	40	29	100	189,000
20 - 24	41	33	26	100	223,000
25 - 29	44	35	21	100	188,000
30 - 34	42	35	23	100	164,000
35 - 39	41	36	23	100	126,000
40 - 44	44	37	19	100	89,000
45 - 49	41	36	23	100	76,000
50+	36	32	32	100	292,000
Socio-economic Group of					
Subsistence Farmer	39	34	27	100	1,034,000
Commercial Farmer	39	34	27	100	232,000
Government Employee	52	32	16	100	187,000
Parastatal Employee	57	25	18	100	124,000
Formal Private Employee	46	33	21	100	237,000
Informal Private Employee	36	40	24	100	26,000
Self Employed Non-Agric	42	38	20	100	295,000
Employer	45	41	14	100	6,000
Unpaid Family Worker	50	28	22	100	27,000
Other	44	43	13	100	14,000
Unemployed	43	31	26	100	70,000
Inactive	37	32	31	100	91,000
Poverty Status					
Extremely Poor	39	34	27	100	1,531,000
Moderately Poor	48	33	19	100	270,000
Non Poor	49	35	16	100	458,000

8.5   Institutions Visited

In general, government health institutions are more wide spread than private and industrial institutions in both rural and urban areas of Zambia. As a result of this, most people consult government owned health institutions. However, in rural areas, mission health institutions are an important supplement to government run health institutions, while in urban areas the industrial and private institutions are important providers of health services.

Table 8.7 shows the health institution visited by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status.

At national level, 76 percent of those who consulted visited a government institution, while 8 percent visited a mission instituion and 6 percent visited a private institution. In rural areas, 75 percent of those who consulted health institutions consulted government health institution while 11 percent consulted mission health institutions. In urban areas, 78 percent consulted government health institutions and 20 percent consulted industrial and private institutions. In low cost areas as much as 82 percent of people had consulted a government institution compared to 58 percent in high cost areas. About 27 and 13 percent of people in urban high cost areas consulted industrial and private health institutions, respectively.

Among the provinces, Central and Western had the highest proportions of people that visited government health institutions, 87 and 86 percent, respectively. North-Western province had the highest proportion at 17 percent that visited mission health institutions. The highest proportion of people that visited industrial institutions was in Copperbelt province, 23 percent. Lusaka province had the highest proportion of people who visited private institutions, 13 percent.

About 80 percent of extremely poor people visited government health institutions compared to 77 percent of the moderately poor and 68 percent of non poor. About 15 and 9 percent of the people that were not poor visited industrial and private health institutions respectively.

Table 8.7 Percentage distribution of persons who visited a health institution by type of institution visited, rural/urban, rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

Type of Institution Visited

	Proportion who visited health institution	Govt hospital, clinic, centre	Mission institution	Industrial company institution	Private institution	Traditional institution	Medical personnel	Institution outside Zambia	Other	Total	Total number of persons who visited
All Zambia	11	76	8	6	4	3	0	0	3	100	1,056,000
Rural/Urban											
Rural	11	75	11	3	2	4	0	0	5	100	679,000
Urban	11	78	1	11	9	1	0	0	0	100	377,000
Stratum											
Small Scale Farmers	12	76	12	2	1	4	0	0	5	100	610,000
Medium Scale Farmers	9	80	7	1	4	3	1	0	4	100	17,000
Large Scale Farmers	14	54	15	.	13	.	9	9	.	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	12	69	6	14	7	2	.	.	2	100	52,000
Low Cost Areas	11	82	1	9	7	1	0	0	0	100	295,000
Medium Cost Areas	9	71	2	14	12	1	.	.	0	100	42,000
High Cost Areas	11	58	1	27	13	1	0	.	0	100	39,000
Province										100	
Central	11	87	2	2	6	2	0	.	1	100	103,000
Copperbelt	9	63	6	23	6	2	0	.	0	100	158,000
Eastern	12	79	11	0	3	4	1	.	2	100	151,000
Luapula	9	77	11	3	1	3	.	.	5	100	61,000
Lusaka	11	80	1	4	13	2	0	0	0	100	156,000
Northern	11	76	12	1	1	3	0	0	7	100	122,000
North-Western	13	70	17	2	0	3	.	.	8	100	69,000
Southern	14	75	9	9	1	3	0	.	3	100	160,000
Western	11	86	4	0	1	4	.	.	5	100	77,000
Poverty Status											
Extremely Poor	10	80	9	2	2	3	0	0	4	100	620,000
Moderately Poor	13	77	4	9	4	3	0	.	3	100	137,000
Not Poor	13	68	5	15	9	2	0	0	1	100	249,000

8.6   Type of Health Personnel Consulted

Table 8.8 shows the type of medical personnel consulted by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status. Most government health institutions are run by clinical officers. Doctors are mostly found in hospitals and large health centres. Consequently, the table shows that most people who visited health institutions were attended to by clinical officers, 52 percent. This was true both in rural and urban areas, for all strata, all provinces and all poverty status categories. However, in urban areas, 37 percent were attended to by a medical doctor, and in urban high cost areas almost half of those who visited (47 percent) were attended to by a medical doctor. In rural areas only 12 percent were attended to by a doctor. The highest proportion of people attended to by clinical officers

among provinces was in Luapula with 71 percent followed by Northern, Western and North-Western with 63, 61 and 60 percent respectively. However, in Lusaka province 46 percent of people were attended to by medical doctors. The non poor were more often attended to by doctors than the moderately poor and the extremely poor.

Table 8.8   Percentage distribution of the type of medical personnel consulted by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Type of Health Personnel						Total number of persons who consulted
	Physician/ medical doctor	Clinical Officer	Nurse/ Midwife	Traditional Healer	Other	Total	
All Zambia	**21**	**52**	**21**	**2**	**4**	**100**	**1,056,000**
Rural	12	58	20	4	6	100	679,000
Urban	37	40	21	1	1	100	377,000
Stratum							
Small Scale Farmers	11	58	21	4	6	100	610,000
Medium Scale Farmers	17	52	22	4	5	100	17,000
Large Scale Farmers	48	42	10	.	.	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	22	56	18	2	2	100	52,000
Low Cost Areas	34	43	22	1	0	100	295,000
Medium Cost Areas	49	33	17	1	.	100	42,000
High Cost Areas	47	28	24	1	.	100	39,000
Province							
Central	17	54	26	2	1	100	103,000
Copperbelt	32	36	29	2	1	100	158,000
Eastern	17	53	22	4	4	100	151,000
Luapula	6	71	17	3	3	100	61,000
Lusaka	46	36	16	1	1	100	156,000
Northern	9	63	17	3	8	100	122,000
North-Western	8	60	21	3	8	100	69,000
Southern	15	56	21	3	5	100	160,000
Western	12	61	14	4	9	100	77,000
Poverty Status							
Extremely Poor	15	57	21	3	4	100	620,000
Moderately Poor	21	54	19	3	3	100	137,000
Non Poor	36	40	22	1	1	100	249,000

Table 8.9 Percentage distribution of the mode of payment by stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

Mode of Payment

	Payment scheme low cost	Payment scheme high cost	By employer	By other	Partly by others	Paid directly	Didn't pay	Total	Total number of persons who consulted
All Zambia	7	1	2	2	0	45	43	100	1,056,000
Rural/urban									
Rural	2	1	1	2	0	49	45	100	679,000
Urban	14	2	4	1	1	37	41	100	377,000
Stratum									
Small Scale Farmers	2	1	1	1	0	49	46	100	610,000
Medium Scale Farmers	2	1	.	1	.	59	37	100	17,000
Large Scale Farmers	.	9	4	.	.	52	35	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	11	0	2	13	0	41	33	100	52,000
Low Cost Areas	13	2	3	1	0	39	42	100	295,000
Medium Cost Areas	20	6	9	0	0	30	35	100	42,000
High Cost Areas	13	5	7	1	1	32	41	100	39,000
Province									
Central	3	1	1	0	.	58	37	100	103,000
Copperbelt	11	3	7	1	1	36	41	100	158,000
Eastern	2	1	0	0	0	48	49	100	151,000
Luapula	0	1	1	.	0	51	47	100	61,000
Lusaka	26	3	3	1	0	27	40	100	156,000
Northern	1	1	1	1	0	48	48	100	122,000
North-Western	2	1	1	1	0	51	44	100	69,000
Southern	1	0	2	8	0	48	41	100	160,000
Western	1	1	0	.	.	51	47	100	77,000
Poverty Status									
Extremely Poor	4	1	1	1	0	48	45	100	620,000
Moderately Poor	8	2	3	5	0	43	39	100	137,000
Non Poor	12	2	6	2	1	37	40	100	249,000

8.7   Mode of Payment for Consultation

Table 8.9 shows the mode of payment for consultations by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status. The table shows that 45 percent of the persons that consulted a health institution/medical personnel paid directly upon consultation, while 43 percent had free consultation. The proportion that paid directly was higher in rural areas, (49 percent) than in urban areas (37 percent). Only 8 percent used pre-payment schemes. Pre-payment schemes (especially the low cost) were more common in urban areas 14 percent, compared to 2 percent in rural areas.

The proportion of pre-payment schemes was lowest among extremely poor people 4 and 1 percent compared to 8 and 2 percent for moderately poor and 12 and 2 percent for the non poor. Forty eight percent of the extremely poor paid directly compared to 43 percent and 37 percent for moderately poor and the non poor respectively.

8.8 Average Cost of Health Consultations

Table 8.10 shows the average cost of health consultation per visit by health institution and rural/urban. The table shows that on average, government charged very low fees for consultations as compared to the other institutions. Private institutions charged the highest fees (K12,363) on the average, followed by traditional healers. (K8,963)

The table also shows that except for private institutions, the average cost of health consultation were lower in rural than in urban areas.

Table 8.10   Average cost per visit by health institution (Kwacha) - Zambia, 1996

	All Zambia	Rural/Urban	
		Rural	Urban
Government	804	426	1,828
Mission	915	886	1,913
Industrial	1,098	100	2,800
Private	12,363	23,208	11,076
Traditional	8,463	9,299	3,648

8.9 Use of Tobacco and Alcohol Consumption

Table 8.11 shows the proportion of persons aged 12 years and above who smoked and/or drank alcohol by sex, age-group, rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status. The table shows that about 11 percent of the population smoked and 19 percent drank alcoholic beverages. The table also shows that more males (19 percent) smoked compared to females (4 percent). The same applied to drinking alcoholic beverages, while 29 percent of males drank alcoholic beverages, only 9 percent of females reported the same.

The data also shows that proportions of people that smoked cigarettes and drank alcohol increased with age. There were more people who smoked in rural areas, (13 percent) compared to urban areas (8 percent), while there was no difference in the proportion that was drinking alcohol.

Table 8.11   Proportion of persons aged 12 years and above who smoked and/or drank alcohol by sex, age-group, rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Smoking	Drinking Alcohol
All Zambia	**11**	**19**
Sex		
Male	19	29
Female	4	9
Age-groups		
12 - 14	1	1
15 - 19	2	5
20 - 24	11	20
25 - 29	17	30
30 - 34	21	36
35 - 39	22	38
40 - 44	24	42
45 - 49	25	43
50 - 54	28	48
55 - 59	32	45
60 - 64	31	47
65 + Above	29	45
Rural/Urban		
Rural	13	19
Urban	8	18
Stratum		
Small Scale Farmers	13	20
Medium Scale Farmers	6	11
Large Scale Farmers	13	17
Non-Agricultural	16	21
Low Cost Areas	9	18
Medium Cost Areas	7	17
High Cost Areas	5	16
Province		
Central	10	19
Copperbelt	9	19
Eastern	13	17
Luapula	12	20
Lusaka	9	19
Northern	13	24
North-Western	12	14
Southern	10	14
Western	15	23
Poverty Status		
Extremely Poor	12	18
Moderately Poor	11	20
Non Poor	9	20

Among provinces, Western province had the highest proportion (15 percent) of people that smoked followed by Eastern and Northern 13 percent, respectively. Northern province had the highest proportion (24 percent) of persons who reported consuming alcohol followed by Western (23 percent).

Graph 8.2

Proportion of persons aged 12 years and above who smoked and/or drank alcohol by sex, Zambia, 1996
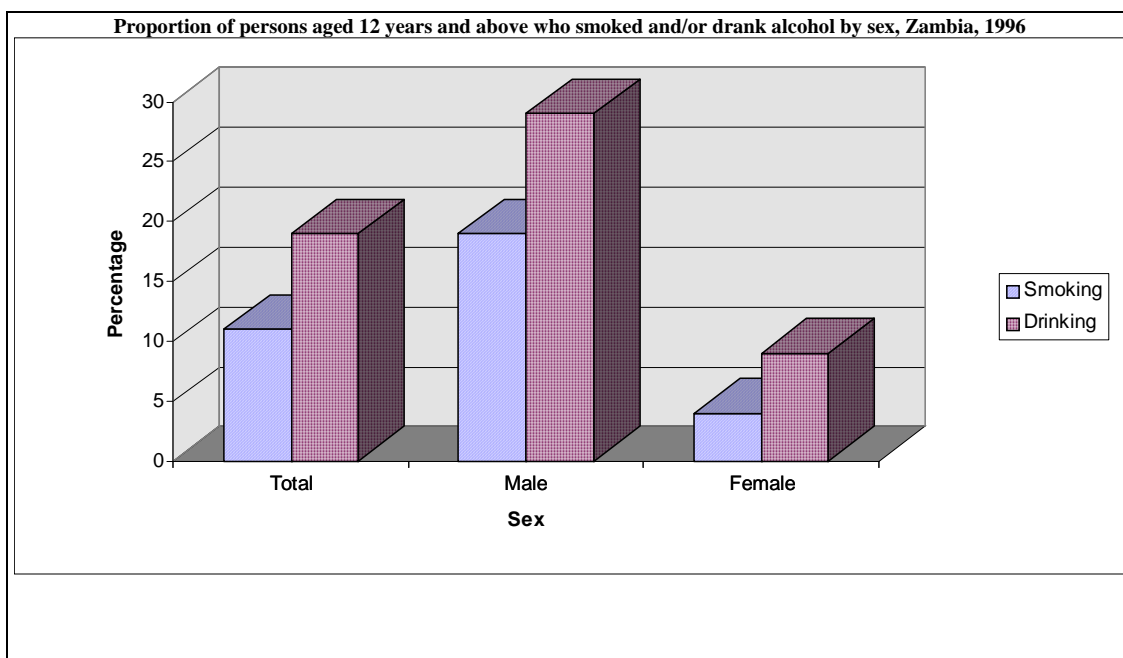
In relation to poverty status, the highest proportion of people that smoked cigarettes was amongst the extremely poor (12 percent) followed by the moderately poor and the non poor, 11 and 9 percent respectively. The lowest proportion of persons that took alcohol was found among the extremely poor (18 percent).

CHAPTER 9 - INCOME GENERATING ACTIVITIES

9.1 Introduction

Having an opportunity to participate in income generating activities is one of the most important aspects regarding the well-being of both individuals and households. Individuals engage in economic activities in order to attain and sustain a certain acceptable level of consumption of goods and services. Engagement in these activities not only ensures a person's livelihood, but also enables an individual to acquire and sustain the basic needs of life such as food, clothing and shelter.

The level of employment in an economy to a large extent determines it's production and consumption levels. It is therefore important to monitor changes in income generating activities or employment over time, since these constitute some of the most important indicators of living conditions.

The LCMS 1996 covered various aspects of income generating activities and employment for the population aged 12 years and above. The following topics were covered in the survey:

- Main current economic activity
- Labour force participation
- Employment and unemployment
- Employment status of the employed
- Formal versus informal sector employment
- Branch of industry and occupation of the employed
- The prevalence of secondary jobs
- Previous jobs held and
- Income generating activities for those not currently working

9.2 Concepts and Definitions

The economically active

In the LCMS 1996 the economically active, or the labour force, relates to all persons aged 12 years and above of either sex whose main economic activity was to supply their labour for the production of economic goods and services during the time of the survey. It comprised the employed and unemployed persons.

Labour force participation rate

This refers to the total labour force expressed as a percentage of the total population in specific relevant age groups.

The employed population

This comprises persons who performed some work or business for pay, profit or family gain. It includes persons who were:

- in wage employment, i.e. persons employed by someone either on a wage or paid on a piecework basis, either in cash or in kind

- running a business or were self employed

- farming, i.e. all persons who ran their own farms with or without the help of other persons and

·   unpaid family workers.

Formal sector employment

Formal sector refers to jobs where workers were entitled to pension, gratuity or social security, paid leave and were working in establishments with more than 5 workers.

Informal sector employment

Informal sector refers to jobs where workers were not entitled to pension, gratuity or social security, paid leave and were working in establishments with 5 or less workers.

Employment status

·   **Employer:** a person who operated his or her own economic enterprise or was engaged independently in a profession or trade and hired one or more employees.

·   **Employee:** a person who worked for a public or private employer and received remuneration in wages, salaries etc either in cash or kind.

·   **Self-employed:** refers to a person who operated his or her own economic enterprise or engaged independently in a profession or trade and hired no employees. They might or might not use unpaid family workers.

·   **Unpaid family worker:** refers to a person who normally assisted in the family business or farm but did not receive any pay or profit for the work so performed.

The unemployed population

This constitutes persons who, at the time of the survey, either were looking for work or means to do business or were not looking for work or means to do business but were available for work/business.

Unemployment rate

This refers to the number of unemployed persons expressed as a percentage of the labour force.

Inactive Population

·   This refers to persons aged 12 years and above who were not in the labour force.

Below is the diagrammatical representation of the economic activity status of the population aged 12 years and above.

Figure 9.1: Diagrammatic presentation of economic activity

```
                              Population 12 years
                                 and above
                                     |
                                     |
         +---------------------------------------------------------------+
         |                                                               |
         |                                                               |
         |                                                               |
     Economically                                                        |
     active                                                              |
     (labour force)                               Economically Inactive
         |                                                |
         |                                                |
     +---------------+              +----------------------------------------------+
     |               |              |         |          |          |       |      |
     |               |              |         |          |          |       |      |
     |               |              |         |          |          |       |      |
 Working Unemployed             Full-time  Full-time  Prisoners  Beggars  Retired  Other
    or                           Students  Homemakers                     Invalids
 Employed
     |
     |
     +-----------------------+
     |                       |
     |                       |
     |                       |
 Looking for            Not looking for
 Work/means to do       work/means to do business
 business              but available for work/
                        business
```
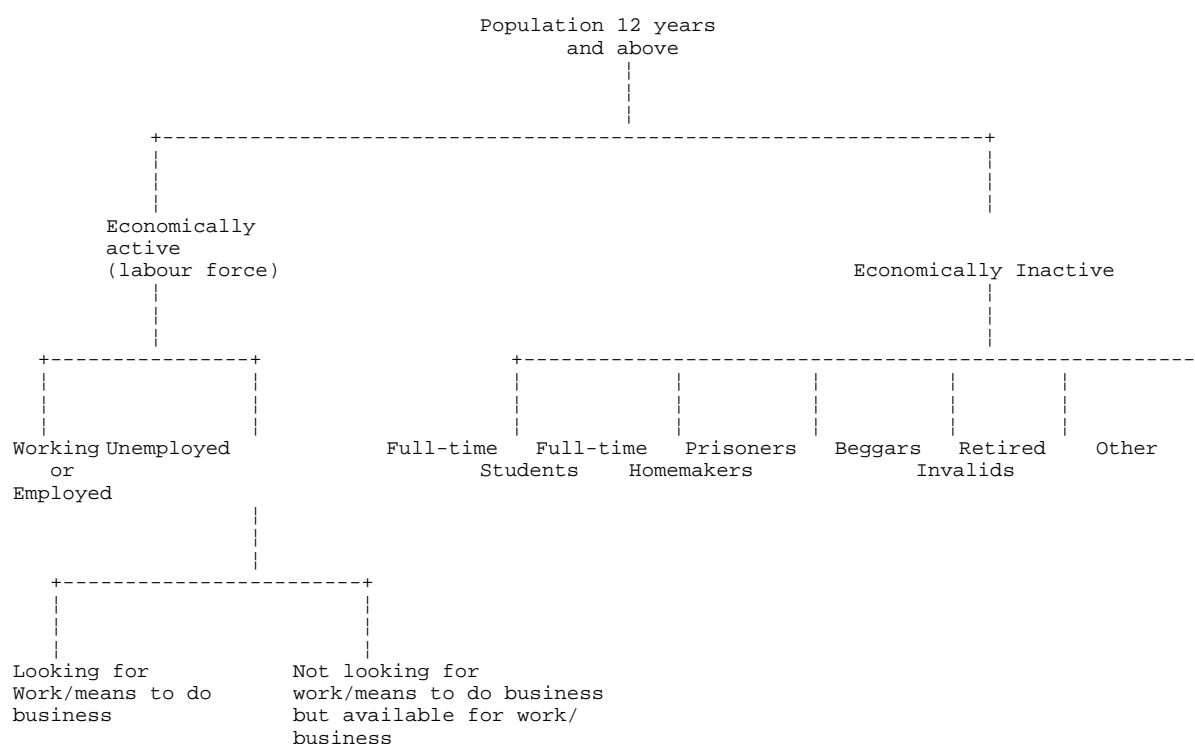
9.3   Current Main Economic Activity Status

Table 9.1 shows the current main economic activity status of the population aged 12 years and above. Out of the 5.9 million persons aged 12 years and above, 58 percent (about 3.4 million persons) were employed, 11 percent (about 600,000 persons) were unemployed, 20 percent (about 1.2 million persons) were full time students and 9 percent, (about 500,000 persons) were full time homemakers.

There were proportionately more males (63 percent) than females (53 percent) in employment. No significant sex differences in levels of unemployment were reported, but the proportion of full time students was higher among males (24 percent) than females (17 percent). The survey further reveals that there were proportionately more female home makers (17 percent) than the male (1 percent).

Employment percentages were higher in rural than in urban areas, (67 percent as compared to 42 percent) while unemployment was more common in urban areas, 17 percent, as compared to 7 percent in rural areas. Higher proportions of full time students and home makers were reported in urban than in rural areas.

The less urbanized provinces (i.e. all provinces with the exception of Lusaka and Copperbelt) had the highest percentage of employed persons. Eastern province had the highest percentage of employed persons, while Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the highest percentage of unemployed persons and full time home makers. Copperbelt province also had the highest percentage (24 percent) of full time students, while Eastern province had the lowest (15 percent).

Table 9.1: Percentage distribution of the population aged 12 years and above by current main economic activity status, sex, rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Labour force			Inactive				Total number of persons aged 12 years and above
	Employed	Unemployed	Full-time students	Full-time Home-makers	Retired/ too old	Others	Total	
All Zambia	58	11	20	9	1	1	100	5,851,000
Sex								
Male	63	11	24	1	1	1	100	2,856,000
Female	53	10	17	17	2	1	100	2,995,000
Rural/Urban								
Rural	67	7	18	6	1	1	100	3,628,000
Urban	42	17	24	14	1	1	100	2,223,000
Stratum								
Small Scale Farmers	69	6	18	5	1	1	100	3,227,000
Medium Scale Farmers	59	6	29	5	1	1	100	115,000
Large Scale Farmers	62	7	23	8	-	1	100	4,000
Non-Agricultural	47	14	14	20	4	1	100	282,000
Low Cost Areas	42	18	22	14	2	1	100	1,695,000
Medium Cost Areas	41	13	30	13	1	1	100	304,000
High Cost Areas	41	12	32	13	1	2	100	224,000
Province								
Central	53	12	21	11	2	1	100	534,000
Copperbelt	45	16	24	13	1	1	100	1,054,000
Eastern	77	4	15	3	1	1	100	746,000
Luapula	66	7	17	8	1	1	100	414,000
Lusaka	44	17	21	15	2	1	100	937,000
Northern	67	4	21	6	1	1	100	676,000
North-Western	62	9	19	6	1	2	100	322,000
Southern	55	10	22	10	2	2	100	699,000
Western	68	7	18	3	2	2	100	469,000

Graph 9.1:

Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 12 years and above by Economic Activity Status and Sex
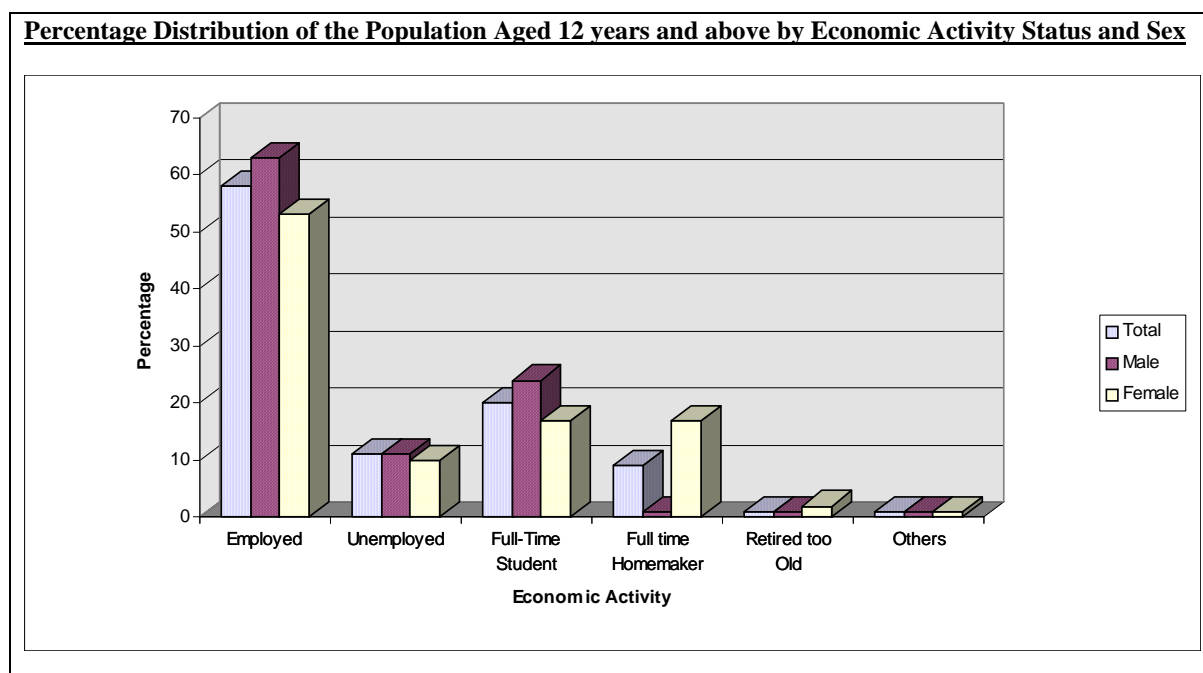
9.4   Labour force Participation Rates

Table 9.2 shows labour force participation rates for different age groups by sex and rural/urban. The survey results show that about 68 percent of the 5.9 million persons aged 12 years and above were in the labour force. The labour force participation rate was higher among males than females, 73 percent as compared to 63 percent. It was also higher in rural (74 percent) than in urban areas (59 percent).

Most of this rural/urban difference in labour force participation rate can be accounted for by the gross inactivity of the urban females. Almost three quarters of the rural females (72 percent) in the working-age were economically active as compared to 48 percent of the urban females, a difference of 24 percentage points. The activity rate for the rural males was higher than the urban rate by 5 percentage points.

The age groups 12 - 19 years had the lowest labour force participation rates, regardless of sex and residence, but the rates were consistently lower in urban than in rural areas.

Labour force participation for males was at its peak between the ages of 25 and 54 years in urban areas, and between the ages of 30 and 54 years for the females in urban areas. In rural areas, the labour force participation remained high even up to the age of 64 years, being 97 percent and 87 percent for males and females respectively.

Overall the activity rates for the males were higher than that of the females nearly at all the age groups. The survey further shows that the majority of women entered the labour force at an earlier age than men, but also retired at an earlier age.

Table 9.2   Labour force participation rates among persons aged 12 years and above by rural/urban, sex and age-group - Zambia 1996

	All Zambia			Rural			Urban			Total number of persons 12 years and above
	Both sexes	Male	Female	Both sexes	Male	Female	Both sexes	Male	Female	
All Zambia	**68**	**73**	**63**	**74**	**75**	**72**	**59**	**70**	**48**	**5,851,000**
12-19	34	30	38	40	34	44	26	24	27	1,791,000
20-24	75	82	69	83	86	80	63	75	53	984,000
25-29	84	97	72	90	98	82	76	95	58	738,000
30-34	88	99	77	93	99	86	81	98	62	557,000
35-39	87	98	77	92	98	87	80	98	62	435,000
40-44	88	98	77	93	99	87	80	97	61	323,000
45-49	88	96	79	90	97	85	84	95	66	256,000
50-54	89	94	85	93	95	91	80	92	63	210,000
55-59	86	92	81	91	96	87	67	80	51	176,000
60-64	88	93	83	92	97	87	72	81	55	147,000
65+	74	84	63	78	87	67	55	67	39	235,000

Graph 9.2

Labour-force participation rates among persons aged 12 years and above by sex and rural/urban, Zambia, 1996
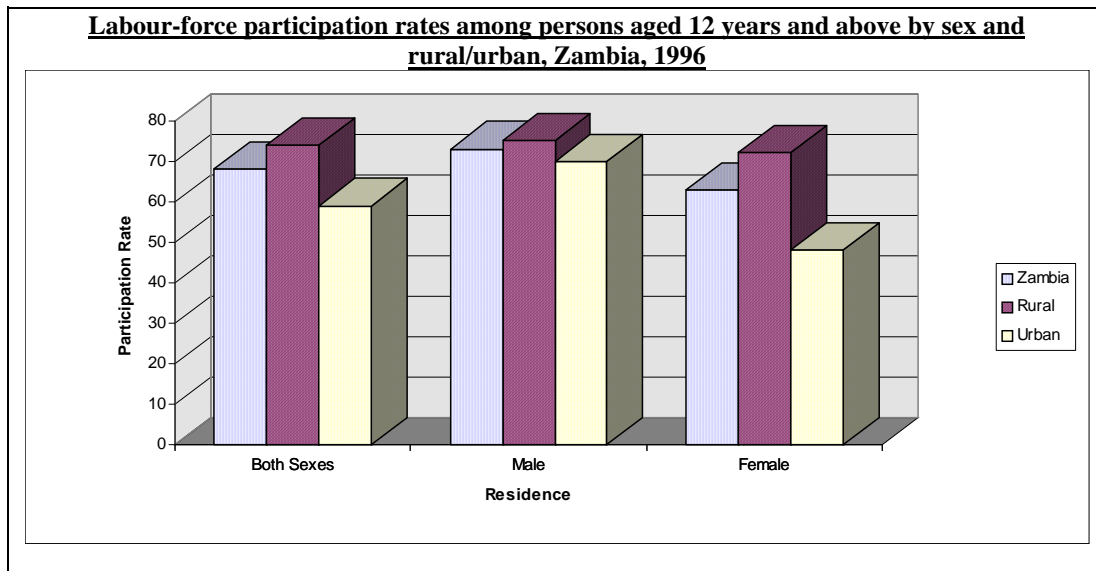
Table 9.3 Labour force participation rates by sex and province, Zambia 1996

	Labour force participation rates			Total number of persons 12 years and above
	Both sexes	**Male**	**Female**	
All Zambia	**68**	**73**	**63**	**5,851,000**
Central	66	74	58	534,000
Copperbelt	61	71	51	1,054,000
Eastern	80	79	81	746,000
Luapula	73	75	70	414,000
Lusaka	61	73	49	937,000
Northern	71	71	71	676,000
North Western	71	73	69	322,000
Southern	65	71	59	699,000
Western	76	75	76	469,000

Table 9.3 shows the province specific activity rates. Among the provinces, Eastern province had the highest labour force participation rate of 80 percent, followed by Western province (76 percent). The lowest labour force participation rates were recorded for Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces at 61 percent each. The same two provinces also had the highest difference in labour force participation between males and females, 24 and 20 percentage points respectively.

No significant sex differences in labour force participation rates were found in Eastern, Northern, and Western provinces. In all the other provinces the male participation rate was higher than the female rate.

9.5   *Unemployment Rates*

The age specific unemployment rates are shown in table 9.4. The total unemployment rate in Zambia was 15 percent, (or about 600,000 unemployed persons). Unemployment rate was much lower in rural (9 percent) than in urban (29 percent) areas. These findings clearly indicate that unemployment is still predominantly an urban phenomenon. Further disaggregation of the urban labour force reveals that unemployment was even more of a problem for urban females than urban males. More than one in every three females in the labour force was unemployed (35 percent), as compared to about 1 in every 4 males (24 percent). In rural areas no sex differences in unemployment were recorded.

Unemployment was most prevalent in the youngest age groups, more so in urban than in rural areas. In urban areas, female unemployment rates were higher than male unemployment rates up to the age of 30 years, and again slightly higher than male unemployment rates in the higher age groups. Unemployment was especially high among urban females aged between 12 and 19 years, where about three quarters were unemployed.

Table 9.4 Unemployment rates among persons 12 years and above by rural/urban, sex and age-group - Zambia, 1996

	All Zambia			Rural			Urban			Total Number of persons in the labour force
	Both sexes	Male	Female	Both sexes	Male	Female	Both sexes	Male	Female	
All	**15**	**15**	**16**	**9**	**9**	**9**	**29**	**24**	**35**	**3,982,000**
12-19	40	40	40	28	30	27	70	65	75	610,000
20-24	26	27	24	13	16	11	48	45	52	735,000
25-29	13	12	15	7	6	8	23	20	27	621,000
30-34	8	8	8	4	3	4	15	14	18	489,000
35-39	5	4	5	2	1	3	9	8	11	378,000
40-44	5	6	4	2	2	2	9	9	9	283,000
45-49	5	6	4	2	2	1	10	10	11	224,000
50-54	2	3	2	1	1	1	7	8	6	187,000
55-59	2	3	2	1	1	2	8	10	6	151,000
60-64	2	4	1	1	2	-	10	8	13	129,000
65+	2	2	1	1	1	0	11	9	15	175,000

Graph 9.3:

Unemployment rates among persons 12 years and above by sex and rural/urban, Zambia, 1996
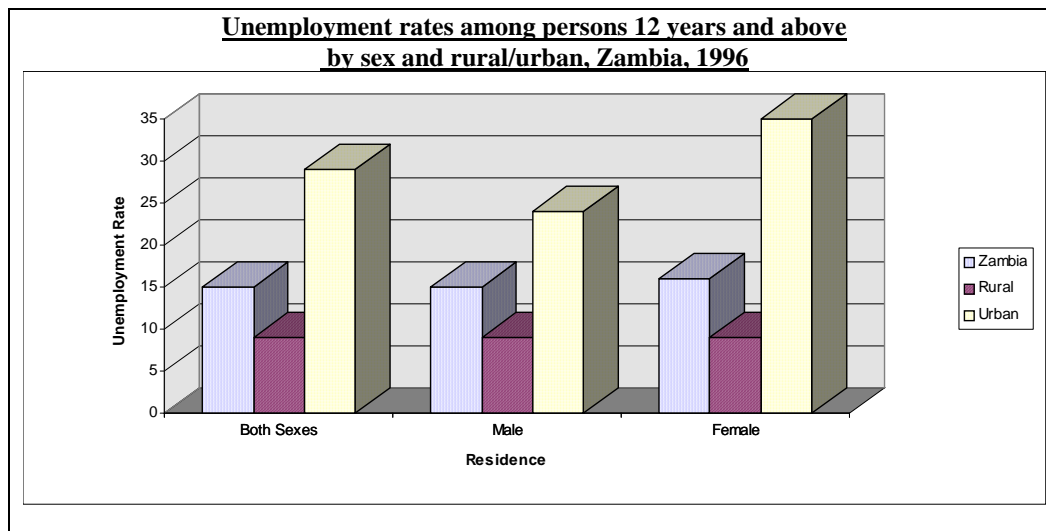
Table 9.5 shows unemployment rates by stratum and province.

In rural areas, a higher proportion of persons belonging to the non-agricultural households were unemployed (24 percent), with the female and male unemployment rates were 38 percent and 15 percent respectively.

The urban scenario reveals a higher rate of unemployment amongst persons living in low cost housing areas (30 percent). The female unemployment rate was 37 percent, as compared to 30 percent in the medium and high cost areas. The male unemployment rate was 25 percent, as compared to 20 percent in medium cost areas and 17 percent in high cost areas.

Table 9.5   Unemployment rates by sex, stratum and province. Zambia 1996

	Unemployment rates			Total Number of persons
	Both sexes	Male	Female	
All Zambia	15	15	16	3,982,000
Stratum				
Small scale farmers	8	8	7	2,425,000
Medium scale farmers	9	10	7	74,000
Large scale farmers	10	-	24	2,000
Non-agricultural households	24	15	38	172,000
Urban low cost areas	30	25	37	1,026,000
Urban medium cost areas	24	20	30	165,000
Urban high cost areas	22	17	30	117,000
Province				
Central	19	20	18	351,000
Copperbelt	26	22	32	642,000
Eastern	4	5	4	597,000
Luapula	9	8	10	301,000
Lusaka	29	22	39	572,000
Northern	6	5	6	480,000
North Western	13	14	11	229,000
Southern	15	15	15	455,000
Western	10	11	8	355,000

The survey results also show a one digit unemployment figure for Eastern (4 percent), Northern (6 percent) and Luapula province (9 percent). Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the highest unemployment rates, 29 and 26 percent respectively, and also the largest sex differences. The female unemployment rate was about 18 percentage points higher than the male unemployment rate in both provinces.

Table 9.6   Unemployment rates by highest level of education attained. Zambia 1996

	Both sexes	Male	Female	Total number of persons in the labour force
All Zambia	**15**	**15**	**16**	**3,982,000**
No education	9	13	8	657,000
Grade 1-7	15	15	16	2,146,000
Grade 8-9	23	18	31	493,000
Grade 10-12	18	15	36	508,000
Post-secondary	5	5	6	130,000

Table 9.6 shows the unemployment rate by highest level of education attained. The table shows higher rates of unemployment amongst persons with secondary education. Noticeable in this table is the high unemployment rate amongst females with secondary education as compared to their male counterparts. Out of the total female labour force with junior secondary education, 31 percent were unemployed as compared to only 18 percent for the males. The unemployment rate (36 percent) was even higher amongst females with grade 10 to 12 as their highest level of education attained. Table 9.6 also shows that unemployment was not a serious problem amongst females (6 percent) and males (5 percent) with post secondary education.

9.6   *Distribution of the Employed Persons by Industry*

Table 9.7 shows the percentage distribution of the employed labour force by industry. The majority of the Zambian work force was engaged in the agriculture, forestry and fisheries industry (67 percent), followed by trading (11 percent) and community, social and personal services (9 percent). In rural areas, 85 percent of the males and 92 percent of the females were engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing indicating a very homogeneous structure of the labour market in rural Zambia.

In urban areas, the labour market was more diversified. The most common branches of industries for males were trading (25 percent), community, social and personal services (23 percent) and manufacturing (14 percent). For the urban females, the most common branches were trading (42 percent), community, social and personal services (25 percent) and agriculture (18 percent).

The figures also indicate that the labour market opportunities of females are more limited than those of their male counterparts. The three most common branches of industry for the urban females accounted for 85 percent of the female employment, while the corresponding figure for males was 62 percent.

Percentage distribution of employed persons by industry, sex and rural/urban
- Zambia, 1996

	All Zambia			Rural			Urban			Total number of employed persons
	Both sexes	Males	Females	Both sexes	Males	Females	Both sexes	Males	Females	
All Zambia	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**3,368,000**
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	67	59	76	88	85	92	12	8	18	2,261,000
Mining and quarrying	2	3	0	0	1	0	6	8	1	60,000
Manufacturing	5	7	3	3	3	2	12	14	7	171,000
Electricity, gas and water	0	1	0	0	0	-	1	2	0	14,000
Construction	1	2	0	0	1	0	3	5	0	36,000
Wholesale & Retail Trading	11	11	12	4	4	4	31	25	42	383,000
Hotels and restaurants	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	2	3	23,000
Transport and communications	2	3	0	0	1	0	5	8	1	58,000
Finance, insurance and real estate	1	2	1	0	0	0	4	5	2	48,000
Community, social and personal services	9	11	7	4	5	2	24	23	25	312,000

(The industry classifications used in this publication are based on the International Standard of Industrial Classifications (ISIC), 3rd. revision.)

9.7   *Occupational Distribution of the Employed Population*

Table 9.8 shows the occupational status of the employed population. At national level, farming was the most predominant occupation, comprising 67 percent of the work force. This was followed by production (10 percent) and sales (9 percent). In rural areas the most common occupation was farming for both males (92 percent) and females (85 percent).

The urban labour force gave more varied occupational choices for both males and females. The most prevalent occupation among males was production (34 percent), followed by services (18 percent), sales (17 percent) and professionals (13 percent). Among females, the most common occupations were sales (37 percent), farming (18 percent), service (13 percent) and professionals (12 percent). Production related occupations were still a domain of the male work force, 34 percent as opposed to 9 percent for females.

Table 9.8 Percentage distribution of employed persons by rural/urban, sex and occupation - Zambia, 1996

	All Zambia			Rural			Urban			Total number of employed persons
	Both sexes	Male	Female	Both sexes	Male	Female	Both sexes	Male	Female	
All Zambia	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**3,368,000**
Administrative, managerial	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	1	21,000
Professional, technical and related	5	7	4	2	3	1	13	13	12	176,000
Clerical and related	2	2	2	0	0	0	7	6	10	73,000
Service	6	8	4	2	4	1	16	18	13	204,000
Sales	9	7	11	3	2	4	24	17	37	299,000
Agriculture, forestry fisheries	67	60	76	88	85	92	12	9	18	2,265,000
Production and related	10	15	4	4	5	2	24	34	9	319,000
Workers not else classified	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	7,000

The classification of occupations used in this publication is based on the International Classification of Occupations (ISCO) -88, revised.

9.8 *Distribution of Employed Persons by Employment Status*

The employment status of the working labour force is shown in table 9.9. About half of the employed persons in Zambia were self employed (51 percent), followed by unpaid family workers (27 percent), private sector employees (10 percent) and government workers (7 percent). Accordingly, own account workers and the unpaid family workers constituted more than three quarters of the employed population.

This was especially the case in rural areas where more than 90 percent of the employed persons fell into these two categories, with self employed and unpaid family workers accounting for 55 and 36 percent respectively.

In urban areas the employment patterns were more diversified. Even though the self-employed (40 percent) constituted the largest group, government employees, parastatal employees and private sector employees constituted a large part of the employed population (51 percent). Unpaid family workers constituted no more than 4 percent of the urban employed persons. Furthermore, in urban high cost areas, the self employed constituted less than 20 percent of the employed persons, while about 75 percent were either government employees, parastatal employees or private sector employees, each constituting about 25 percent of the employed persons.

Table 9.9: Percentage distribution of employed persons aged 12 years and above by employment status, sex, rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Employment status								Total number of employed persons aged 12 years and above
	Self Employed	Govt Employee	Parastatal Employee	Private Sector Employee	Employer/ Partner	Unpaid Family Worker	Other	Total	
All Zambia	**51**	**7**	**4**	**10**	**1**	**27**	**1**	**100**	**3,368,000**
Sex									
Male	55	8	7	16	-	13	1	100	1,782,000
Female	46	4	1	4	-	44	1	100	1,581,000
Rural/Urban									
Rural	55	3	1	5	-	36	-	100	2,431,000
Urban	40	14	13	24	1	4	2	100	933,000
Stratum									
Small Scale Farmers	56	3	1	3	-	38	-	100	2,230,000
Medium Scale Farmers	53	2	-	3	-	42	-	100	68,000
Large Scale Farmers	66	2	-	9	1	23	-	100	2,000
Non-Agricultural	40	9	2	40	1	8	1	100	132,000
Low Cost Areas	26	27	20	23	1	2	1	100	125,000
Medium Cost Areas	45	12	11	24	1	5	2	100	717,000
High Cost Areas	18	26	25	25	1	2	3	100	90,000
Province									
Central	50	8	3	9	1	29	-	100	284,000
Copperbelt	44	9	16	20	1	9	2	100	471,000
Eastern	44	4	-	3	-	48	-	100	571,000
Luapula	55	5	1	4	-	35	-	100	274,000
Lusaka	34	14	9	35	1	5	2	100	408,000
Northern	58	4	1	3	-	34	-	100	450,000
North-Western	60	7	1	3	-	29	-	100	199,000
Southern	60	5	1	10	-	24	1	100	385,000
Western	61	5	1	2	-	31	-	100	321,000

In comparison to their male counterpart, there were proportionately more females in the unpaid family workers category than in the self-employed one, but altogether 90 percent of all employed females fell into the two category as compared to about 70 percent for males. This shows that males have more varied employment opportunities than females. Provincial distribution shows that Western, Southern and North Western provinces had the largest percentages of self employed persons (about 60 percent). Eastern province had the largest percentage of unpaid family workers (48 percent), while in Lusaka province more than 1 in every three employed persons as a private sector employee (35 percent).

Graph 9.4:

**Percentage Distribution of employed persons 12 years and above
by employment status**

Unpaid Fam. Worker 19%
Other 1%
Employer/Partner 1%
Private Empl. 11%
Parastatal Emp. 4%
Govt Employee 8%
Self Employed 56%
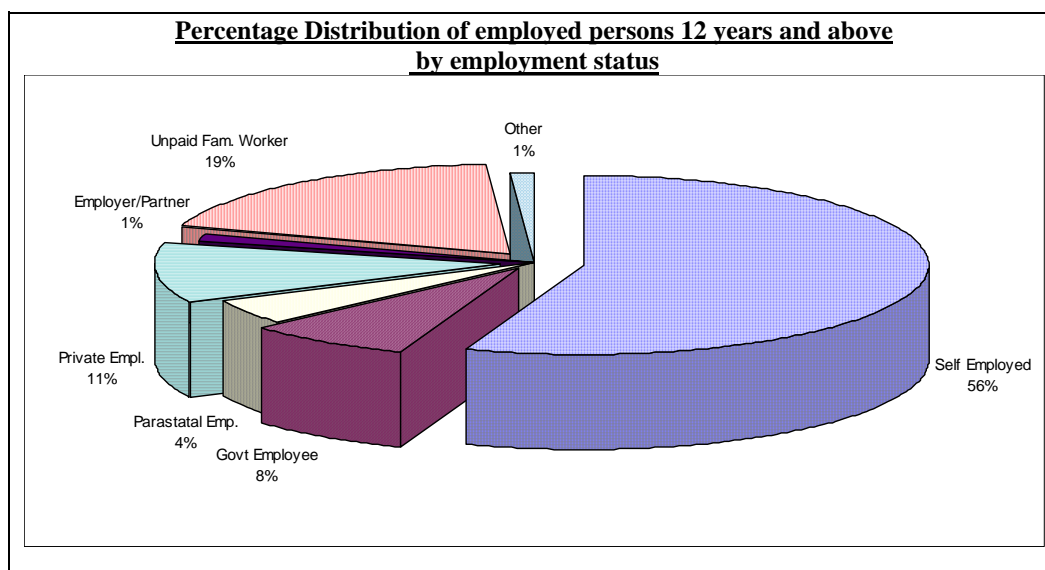
9.9   Informal Sector Employment

Informal sector employment was defined as employment where the employed persons were not entitled to paid leave, pension gratuity and social security and worked in an establishment employing 5 persons or less. All the three requirements had to be fulfilled in order to classify a person as working in the informal sector.

According to the above definition, 74 percent, (about 2.5 million persons), of the employed persons were engaged in the informal sector (see table 9.10). Informal sector employment was more common among females (84 percent) than males (64 percent). In addition, informal sector employment was more prevalent in rural than in urban areas, 84 percent as compared to 48 percent.

The survey results also show that informal sector employment in both rural and urban areas was more widespread among females than males. Moreover the sex differences were much higher in urban than in rural areas, 30 percentage points as compared to 9 percentage points. In urban areas, informal sector employment varied by type of residence both for females and males. It was more prevalent in low cost areas than in high cost areas, but was higher for females than for males regardless of residential areas. However, the differences were highest in low cost areas, 34 percentage points as compared to 16 percentage points in high cost areas.

Among the provinces, Luapula, Western and North Western provinces had the highest proportion of employed persons in the informal sector, 88 percent, 87 percent and 86 percent respectively, while Lusaka province had the lowest (41 percent). In all provinces, females were more often in informal employment than males.

Table 9.10   Proportion of persons aged 12 years and above who were employed
in the informal sector by sex, rural/urban stratum and province. Zambia 1996

	Both sexes	Male	Female	Total number of employed persons
All Zambia	**74**	**64**	**84**	**3,370,000**
Rural/Urban				
Rural	84	78	89	2,436,000
Urban	48	37	67	935,000
Stratum				
Small scale farmers	86	81	90	2,234,000
Medium scale farmers	67	65	72	68,000
Large scale farmers	48	29	81	2,000
Non agricultural households	50	38	79	132,000
Low cost areas	53	41	75	719,000
Medium cost areas	31	24	43	126,000
High cost areas	26	20	36	90,000
Province				
Central	75	68	84	284,000
Copperbelt	56	42	78	473,000
Eastern	83	78	88	571,000
Luapula	88	83	93	273,000
Lusaka	41	33	56	409,000
Northern	83	77	87	452,000
North Western	86	79	94	200,000
Southern	77	70	84	386,000
Western	87	81	91	321,000

Table 9.11   Percentage distribution of employed persons by whether they are in informal agricultural or informal nonagricultural sector by sex, rural/urban, stratum and province. Zambia 1996

	Informal agricultural	Informal non agricultural	Total
All Zambia	**67**	**33**	**100**
Male	59	41	100
Female	76	24	100
Rural/Urban			
Rural	88	12	100
Urban	12	88	100
Stratum			
Small scale farmers	90	10	100
Medium scale farmers	94	6	100
Large scale farmers	94	6	100
Non- agricultural households	54	46	100
Low cost areas	13	87	100
Medium cost areas	7	93	100
High cost areas	6	94	100
Province			
Central	74	26	100
Copperbelt	26	74	100
Eastern	91	9	100
Luapula	83	17	100
Lusaka	17	83	100
Northern	81	19	100
North Western	87	13	100
Southern	77	23	100
Western	87	13	100

Table 9.11 above shows the agricultural and non agricultural, informal employment. The table reveals that among those employed in the informal sector about two thirds (67 percent) were in informal agricultural sector, while one third were in informal non agricultural sector (33 percent). According to the survey results, females participated more in the informal agricultural sector than their male counterparts. Generally, persons living in rural areas were of course more often in informal agricultural sector than those residing in urban areas, as much as 88 percent as compared to 12 percent. The highest proportion of non-agricultural informal sector employment was found in urban high cost areas (94 percent).

Among the provinces, Eastern province had the highest proportion of persons engaged in agricultural informal sector 91 percent, while Lusaka province had the lowest, 17 percent.

Table 9.12   Proportion of persons with secondary jobs by sex, rural/urban, stratum and province. Zambia 1996

	Both sexes	Male	Female	Number of employed persons
All Zambia	**18**	**19**	**16**	**3,368,000**
Rural/Urban				
Rural	22	25	18	2,432,000
Urban	9	8	10	932,000
Stratum				
Small scale farmers	23	27	19	2,231,000
Medium scale farmers	16	20	13	68,000
Large scale farmers	11	13	8	2,000
Non-agricultural	7	7	9	132,000
Low cost areas	9	8	11	717,000
Medium cost areas	6	6	7	125,000
High cost areas	7	7	8	90,000
Province				
Central	15	15	15	284,000
Copperbelt	10	8	12	471,000
Eastern	19	24	15	571,000
Luapula	31	41	21	273,000
Lusaka	5	5	5	408,000
Northern	33	36	29	451,000
North Western	12	16	8	199,000
Southern	16	16	16	386,000
Western	21	25	17	321,000

9.10   Secondary Jobs

Table 9.12 above shows the proportion of the currently employed persons with secondary jobs by rural/urban, stratum and province. About 18 percent of the employed persons held at least one secondary job. The results also show that having a secondary job was more common in rural areas than in urban areas, 22 percent as compared to 9 percent. A larger proportion of males than females held secondary jobs in rural areas, while no significant sex differences were found in urban areas.

Among the provinces, the largest proportion of secondary job-holders were found in Northern (33 percent) and Luapula provinces, (31 percent). The highest proportion of male secondary job holders was recorded in Luapula province, where about 41 percent of the males had a secondary job. The highest proportion of female secondary job holders (29 percent) was recorded in Northern province. Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the lowest proportions of secondary job holders, 5 percent and 10 percent respectively.

Table 9.13 shows the proportions of secondary job holders by industry and occupation. Looking at branch of industry, the results show that those employed in agriculture, forestry and fisheries (21 percent) had high propensities to hold secondary jobs, while among the occupational categories, again those in agricultural occupations most often held secondary jobs, again 21 percent.

Table 9.13   Proportion of employed persons who held secondary jobs by sex, branch of industry and occupation. Zambia 1996

	Both sexes	Male	Female	Total number of employed persons
All Zambia	**18**	**19**	**16**	**3,368,000**
Industry				
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	21	25	18	2,261,000
Mining and quarrying	4	3	11	60,000
Manufacturing	15	11	25	171,000
Electricity, gas and water	10	11	7	14,000
Construction	12	12	14	36,000
Trade, wholesale and retail	10	10	10	383,000
Hotels and restaurants	14	18	8	23,000
Transport and communication	9	9	8	58,000
Finance, insurance and real estate	9	9	8	48,000
Community and personal services	14	15	11	312,000
Occupation				
Administrative, managerial	14	14	17	21,000
Professional, technical and related	16	17	12	176,000
Clerical and related	9	10	9	73,000
Service	11	11	10	204,000
Sales	10	10	10	299,000
Agriculture, forestry, fisheries	21	24	18	2,265,000
Production and related	12	10	21	319,000
Workers not elsewhere classified	12	10	21	7,000

Table 9.14 shows the proportion of secondary job holders by employment status. Employers (27 percent), self employed (22 percent) and central government employees (18 percent) most often held secondary jobs.

Table 9.14   Proportion of employed persons who held secondary jobs by sex and
                    employment status. Zambia 1996

Employment Status	Both sexes	Male	Female	Total number of employed persons
All Zambia	**18**	**19**	**16**	**3,368,000**
Self employed	22	25	19	1,699,000
Central government employee	18	21	12	197,000
Local government employee	15	13	23	23,000
Parastatal employee	6	6	9	140,000
Private sector employee	9	9	8	349,000
Employer	27	26	31	9,000
Unpaid family worker	15	15	15	919,000
Other	7	6	7	22,000

Table 9.15 shows the proportions of persons who changed or lost a job during the last 5 years prior to the survey. About 14 percent of the presently employed (about 472,000 persons) had changed jobs during the last five years. Job changes were more frequent among males than females. The table shows that 20 percent of males as compared to 7 percent of the females had a previous job during the last 5 years. Males more often than females left employment. Among those presently not employed, 42 percent of the males as compared to 12 percent of the females had left employment during the last 5 years (1991 to 1996).

Table 9.15   Proportion of presently employed persons and proportion of presently inactive
                    and unemployed population who held a previous job during the last 5 years by sex, Zambia 1996

	Proportion of presently employed with previous job	Proportion of presently unemployed and inactive with previous job
All Zambia	**14**	**21**
Male	**20**	**42**
Female	**7**	**12**

9.11   Previous Employment

Table 9.16   Reasons for changing jobs or leaving employment by sex. Zambia 1996

Reasons	Reasons for changing jobs			Reasons for leaving employment		
	Both sexes	Male	female	Both sexes	Male	Female
All Zambia	100	100	100	100	100	100
Low wage/salary	12	14	8	6	7	6
Fired	4	5	1	3	6	1
Enterprise closed	7	7	8	4	5	3
Enterprise privatised	1	1	-	1	1	-
Enterprise liquidated	2	3	2	2	3	-
Retrenched	11	13	4	10	16	5
Got another job	9	10	6	1	1	-
Bankruptcy	9	6	19	21	11	28
Lack of profit	8	6	13	13	6	17
Temporal job/Business	16	17	13	15	21	11
Retired	6	8	1	5	9	2
Other	15	10	25	19	15	27

9.12   Reasons for Changing/Leaving Jobs

Table 9.16 shows the percentage distribution of persons who changed or left employment during the last 5 years by reasons for changing or leaving employment. The reasons for changing jobs were quite different for males and females. Among males, the reasons specified seemed more related to conditions of employment, i.e low wages (14 percent), retrenched (13 percent), got another job (10 percent). More males than females also said that the previous job was a temporal one, 17 percent as compared to 13 percent.

Apart from the previous job being a temporal one, the reasons for changing jobs among females were more related to factors associated with running a business. Bankruptcy was cited by 19 percent while lack of profit was mentioned by 13 percent.

Among those not presently employed the same trends were found. Males seemed more likely to leave employment due to factors related to employment conditions, while females tended to leave because of factors more related to running of a business.

Table 9.17 shows the percentage distribution of the working-age population by current economic status, current sector of employment and reason for leaving or changing job or business during the last 5 years. The survey reveals that about 62 percent of persons who lost jobs or business during the last five years were currently working. Those currently working constituted the highest proportions of the persons who lost jobs for all the reasons given with an exception of bankruptcy.

The table also shows that most of those persons who lost the previous jobs ended up working in the informal sector of the economy (61 percent). Noticeable from table 9.17 is the dominance of the informal sector for all the reasons cited except for those whose enterprises were liquidated or those who got other jobs.

Table 9.17   Percentage distribution of persons who left job/business by economic status, sector of employment and reason for leaving/changing job/business, Zambia, 1996

| | Persons who left job during the last 5 years | | | Sector of Present Employment | | | |
	Working	Not Working	Total	Informal Sector	Formal sector		Total
All Zambia	**62**	**38**	**745,967**	**61**	**39**	**100**	**466,847**
Low Salary	78	22	73,510	51	49	100	57,687
Fired	69	31	26,897	53	47	100	18,687
Enterprise Closed	76	24	43,123	59	41	100	32,689
Enterprise Privatized	66	34	4,220	59	41	100	2,733
Enterprise Liquidated	72	28	14,491	45	55	100	10,500
Retrenched	65	35	77,653	57	43	100	50,571
Got another Job	97	3	45,004	29	71	100	43,437
Bankruptcy	44	56	98,437	83	17	100	43,020
Lack of Profit	51	49	68,039	82	18	100	34,677
Temporal job/Bussin.	64	36	114,883	66	34	100	73,173
Retired	67	33	42,026	68	32	100	28,174
Other	51	49	137,684	66	34	100	71,495

9.13 Income Generating Activities Among Persons Presently Unemployed or Inactive

An attempt was made to find out whether persons who identified themselves as being inactive or unemployed performed any income generating activities. This was found necessary because for some reasons some people might not have considered such activities as their main economic activities.

The results in table 9.18 show that about 7 percent of the inactive and unemployed persons were engaged in some income generating activities, and that this was slightly more common among females than among males. Performance of these income generating activities was higher amongst persons in the age groups 25-59 years.

Within the rural strata, persons in non-agricultural households most often were engaged in some income generating activity, 10 percent. In urban areas, performance of some income generating activities was most common in low cost areas, 8 percent. There were proportionately more full-time homemakers (14 percent) engaged in these activities than the unemployed, full-time students, retirees and other inactive persons.

Table 9.18   Proportion of unemployed and inactive persons who were engaged in some income generating activities by sex, age-group rural/urban, stratum and main economic activity - Zambia 1996

	Proportion engaged	Number of unemployed and inactive persons
All Zambia	**7**	**2,479,000**
Sex		
Male	6	1,069,000
Female	9	1,410,000
Age group		
12-19	4	1,426,000
20-24	9	437,000
25-29	14	199,000
30-34	19	107,000
35-39	18	74,000
40-44	18	54,000
45-49	14	42,000
50-54	20	26,000
55-59	12	28,000
60-64	8	21,000
65+	3	63,000
Rural/Urban		
Rrural	8	1,192,000
Urban	7	1,287,000
Stratum		
Small scale farmers	8	993,000
Medium scale farmers	4	48,000
Large scale farmers	-	1,000
Non-agricultural	10	150,000
Low cost areas	8	976,000
Medium cost areas	5	178,000
High cost areas	6	133,000
Economic Activity		
Unemployed	9	611,000
Full-time Student	4	1,177,000
Full-time homemakers	14	526,000
Retirees	3	81,000
Others	7	75,000

CHAPTER 10 - HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND ASSETS

10.1 Introduction

Income occupies a central position in the analysis of social welfare and living conditions. Consumption of goods and services is mainly determined by the sum of earned income, transfer payments received, remittances received and income from ownership of capital goods etc. It is important to note that household welfare is not only affected by income but also by the wealth possessed. Therefore, household income and asset possession by and large provide a yardstick that is used as a determinant of some inequalities in society.

Income is also commonly used as an indicator of poverty. It defines different levels of poverty as it will be seen later in this report (chapter 12).

The income section in the LCMS 1996 questionnaire collected information on income for all persons in the sample aged 12 years and above. The following income sources were reported:

·   Income from agricultural production

·   Income from non-agricultural businesses

·   Income from regular wages, salaries and allowances

·   Income from remittances

·   Rental income from properties owned

·   Income from pension, premiums and interests

·   Any other income that accrued to the person.

Household income was arrived at by aggregating all the income from all sources for all the income earning members of a household. Income both in cash and in kind was recorded. Data on consumption of own produced food and charcoal was also collected and converted into cash household income. Due to missing values, household income has been computed for 1,805,000 households.

10.2 Distribution of Household Income

The distribution of household monthly and average income is shown in table 10.1. The table shows the average monthly income for a Zambian household of about K113,000. Almost two thirds of the households (64 percent) had a monthly income of less than K76,000, while only 7 percent of households had a monthly income exceeding K300,000.

There was a sharp contrast between the urban and rural households' incomes. The average monthly income for urban households was almost three times (K191,000) that of the rural households (K71,000) and there were fewer rural households (7 percent) in the higher income groups (K150,000+) than in urban areas (35 percent).

Within the rural strata, most of the households engaged in small scale farming (80 percent) had monthly household incomes of less than K76,000 compared to medium scale (36 percent) and large scale farming households (14 percent) falling in the same income bracket.

The majority of households residing in the low cost housing areas were concentrated in the lower monthly income groups (K15,000- 150,000). However, those residing in the medium and high cost housing areas were

spread throughout the higher monthly income groups (K75,000 and above), with the majority of households being identified with the uppermost income bracket (K300,000 and above).

The most urbanised provinces, (Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces), had higher average household monthly incomes of about K163,000 and 205,000 respectively. These two provinces also had a higher concentration of households in the upper income brackets than the rest of the provinces.

Table 10.1: Percentage distribution of households by monthly income group, rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

Income Group (Kwacha)

	Less than 15,000	15,000 - 30,000	30,001 - 75,000	75,001 - 150,000	150,001 - 225,000	225,001 - 300,000	300,001+	Total	Mean income	Total number of household
All Zambia	14	18	32	19	7	4	7	100	113,443	1,805,000
Rural/urban										
Rural	17	24	36	14	4	1	2	100	71,177	1,171,000
Urban	8	7	23	27	12	8	15	100	191,486	634,000
Stratum										
Small Scale Farmers	18	25	37	14	4	2	2	100	66,961	1,032,000
Medium Scale Farmers	3	6	27	27	12	8	17	100	215,447	21,000
Large Scale Farmers	10	.	4	10	.	4	71	100	3,460,000	1,000
Non-Agricultural	19	23	34	16	5	1	2	100	60,330	116,000
Low Cost Areas	8	8	25	29	12	7	11	100	151,615	491,000
Medium Cost Areas	6	3	18	21	17	10	25	100	282,451	80,000
High Cost Areas	8	4	14	19	12	10	32	100	389,208	62,000
Province										
Central	15	17	33	21	7	3	4	100	88,384	172,000
Copperbelt	10	12	27	20	10	7	14	100	163,415	300,000
Eastern	21	23	31	15	5	2	3	100	78,113	246,000
Luapula	14	22	40	16	4	2	3	100	85,174	133,000
Lusaka	5	10	25	28	11	7	15	100	204,588	280,000
Northern	11	24	38	16	5	3	2	100	68,635	211,000
North-Western	15	26	36	16	4	2	1	100	62,608	110,000
Southern	17	15	34	19	8	3	6	100	56,872	163,000
Western	26	25	31	10	4	1	2	100	56,872	163,000

Graph 10.1

Percentage Distribution of households by monthly mean income rural/urban, Zambia 1996
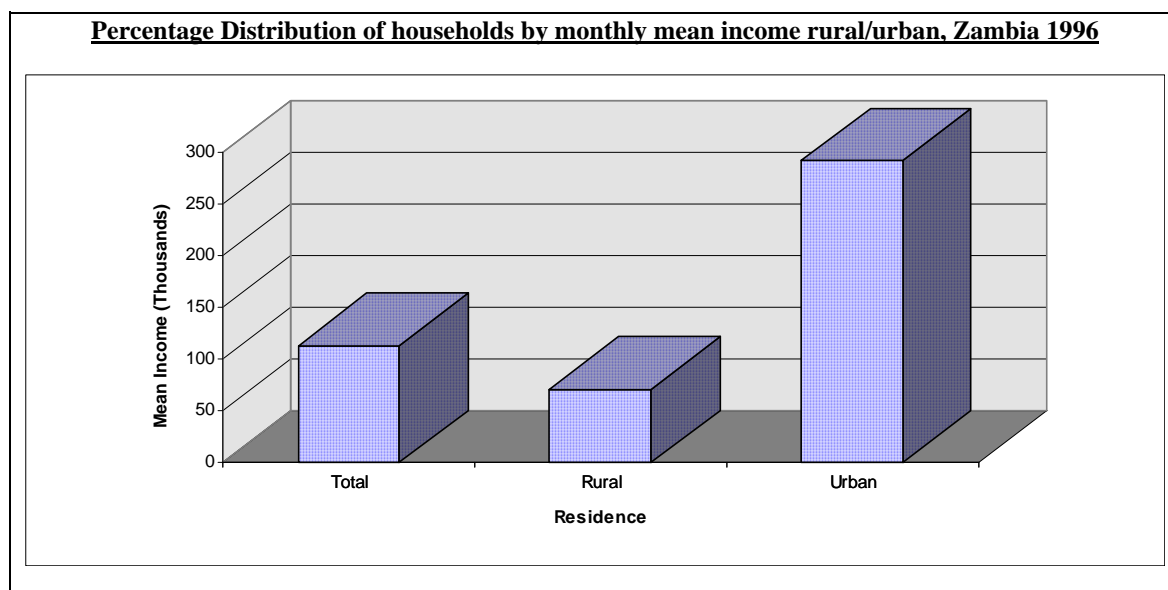
10.3   Household Income Distribution by Centrality

Table 10.2 shows centrality specific household income distributions and mean incomes. The average monthly income for the households in the three cities namely, Lusaka, Ndola and Kitwe, were relatively higher than the rest of the areas, about K232,000, K201,000 and K172,000 respectively. They were followed by the district centres about (K140,000), provincial capitals (K124,000) and the hinterlands of the above mentioned cities (102,000). Households residing in remote areas and those residing along the two lines of rail (TAZARA and ZR) had the lowest average household monthly incomes.

Furthermore, almost one in every five households (19 percent) in the remote areas and those within 30 kilometers radius of the district centres of Zambia had household monthly incomes of less than K15,000, compared to only one in every twenty-five households in Lusaka City.

Table 10.2: Percentage distribution of households by monthly household income group and centrality - Zambia, 1996

Centrality	Income Group (Kwacha)									Total number of household
	Less than 15,000	15,000 - 30,000	30,001 - 75,000	75,001 - 150,000	150,001 - 225,000	225,001 - 300,000	300,001 +	Total	Mean income	
All Zambia	14	18	32	19	7	4	7	100	113,443	1,805,000
Centrality										
Areas within Lusaka City	4	4	23	30	13	9	17	100	231,642	220,000
Areas within Ndola City	9	6	21	29	14	8	12	100	200,942	67,000
Areas within Kitwe City	9	7	29	22	10	7	16	100	172,422	72,000
Areas with 50 Kms radius of Lusaka, or Ndola, or Kitwe	9	25	34	20	4	3	5	100	102,324	84,000
Areas within Provincial Capitals	9	13	30	25	10	5	8	100	123,990	116,000
Areas along Southern to Copperbelt Line of Rail (within 30kms)	11	23	44	17	3	2	0	100	56,894	26,000
Areas along Northern Line of Rail (within 30kms)	9	28	43	15	3	1	1	100	55,192	43,000
Areas within 30 Kms radius of provincial Capitals	17	17	44	14	4	2	1	100	74,782	62,000
Areas within District Centres	13	14	29	20	9	6	10	100	138,990	270,000
Areas within 30 Kms radius of DistrictCentres	19	22	34	14	5	2	3	100	80,817	415,000
Remote Areas	19	27	33	13	4	2	2	100	58,062	428,000

10.4   Household Income Distribution by Socio-economic Group

Table 10.3 shows the distribution of households belonging to various socio-economic groups by their monthly income groups and average household income. Households were grouped according to the socio-economic status of the head of household. Employers stood out with the highest average monthly income about (792,000), followed by parastatal employees (about K269,000). The lowest average monthly income was found among the subsistence farmers about (K57,000), unpaid family workers about (K62,000) and informal sector private employees about (K66,000).

The majority of the households headed by subsistence farmers (83 percent), Commercial farmers (81 percent), unpaid family workers (81 percent), informal private employees (75 percent), , unemployed (74 percent) and inactive persons (72 percent) had household monthly incomes of less than K75,001. However, most of the households headed by employers (53 percent) fall in the higher income group (K225,000 and above), followed by households headed by parastatal employees (46 percent), as compared to only 2 percent of the households headed by subsistence farmers, commercial farmers and unpaid family workers.

Table 10.3: Percentage distribution of households by monthly income groups and socio-economic group of head - Zambia, 1996

Socio-Economic Group of Head	Income Group (Kwacha)									
	Less than 15,000	15,000 - 30,000	30,001 - 75,000	75,001 - 150,000	150,001 - 225,000	225,001 - 300,000	300,001+	Total	Mean income	Total number of household
All Zambia	14	18	32	19	7	4	7	100	113,443	1,805,000
Socio-Economic Groups										
Subsistence Farmer	20	27	36	12	3	1	1	100	57,023	730,000
Commercial Farmer	18	24	39	12	4	0	2	100	77,121	160,000
Government Employee	3	2	22	40	15	8	10	100	167,606	155,000
Parastatal Employee	5	2	10	19	18	18	28	100	269,498	112,000
Formal Private Employee	4	11	32	28	11	5	9	100	147,541	195,000
Informal Private Employee	8	18	49	17	4	2	1	100	65,910	28,000
Self Employed Non-Agric	8	13	29	23	10	5	12	100	171,175	232,000
Employer	-	2	7	22	15	9	44	100	791,708	6,000
Unpaid Family Worker	18	23	40	15	2	.	2	100	62,431	18,000
Other	3	9	34	27	11	5	13	100	181,363	1,000
Unemployed	27	19	28	14	4	3	5	100	80,791	59,000
Inactive	26	20	26	14	6	3	5	100	96,790	8,000

10.5 Household Income Distribution by Sex, Age and Level of Education of Head, and Poverty Status of the Household

Table 10.4 shows the distribution of household monthly income by sex, age-group, educational level and poverty status of the household head.

The average monthly household income for male headed households about (K126,000) was almost twice that of their female counterparts about (K74,000).

Further it can be shown that almost one in every four female headed household had income of less than K15,000 compared to one in every ten male headed household. There were proportionately more male headed households (20 percent) in the higher income groups (K150,000 and above) than the female headed households (9 percent).

The table also shows a decline in average monthly household income as the age of household head increases. The proportion of households in the lower income group (below K30,000) also increased with the age of the head of the household. For example, the average monthly household incomes for households headed by persons in the age group 40-49 years were almost than twice that of the households headed by those aged 50 years and above. (K85,000).

The table further reveals a positive relation between the educational level of the head of household and their mean monthly household income. The average monthly household income for households headed by degree

holders about (K939,000) was 13 times larger than that of households whose heads only had primary education about (K75,000).

Extremely poor households had considerably lower average monthly household incomes than the moderately and the non poor households about K39,000 as compared to about K99,000 and about K310,000.

Table 10.4:   Percentage distribution of households by sex and age of head, highest educational level of head and poverty status of the household - Zambia, 1996

	Income group (Kwacha)							Total	Mean income	Total number of household
	Less than 15,000	15,000 - 30,000	30,001 - 75,000	75,001 - 150,000	150,001 - 225,000	225,001 - 300,000	300,001+			
All Zambia	14	18	32	19	7	4	7	100	113,443	1,805,000
Sex of household head										
Male	11	17	32	20	8	4	8	100	125,732	1,375,000
Female	24	23	31	12	4	2	3	100	74,170	434,000
Age of household head										
12 - 19	25	19	40	10	2	2	-	100	48,464	7,000
20 - 29	14	20	33	18	5	4	5	100	94,242	405,000
30 - 39	12	15	32	20	8	5	8	100	129,223	528,000
40 - 49	11	16	27	22	9	5	10	100	153,422	359,000
50+	19	21	33	15	5	2	4	100	84,785	507,000
Highest level of										
No education	27	26	34	10	2	1	1	100	43,584	288,000
Primary (Grade 1 - 7)	14	23	37	16	5	2	2	100	74,620	880,000
Secondary (Grade 8 - 9)	12	12	35	24	8	5	6	100	124,197	217,000
Secondary (Grade 10 - 12)	8	7	20	27	14	8	15	100	191,918	312,000
A-Level, Cert., Dipl.	4	2	9	26	15	14	31	100	349,598	90,000
Bachelors degree and above	0	1	1	12	18	13	54	100	939,170	6,000
Poverty status										
Extremely Poor	22	27	39	11	1	0	0	100	39,018	1,143,000
Moderately	-	7	36	39	14	2	1	100	99,209	218,000
Non Poor	-	1	12	28	19	14	26	100	310,451	447,000

Graph 10.2

Percentage Distribution of Households by Monthly Income Group and Sex of Head, Zambia, 1996
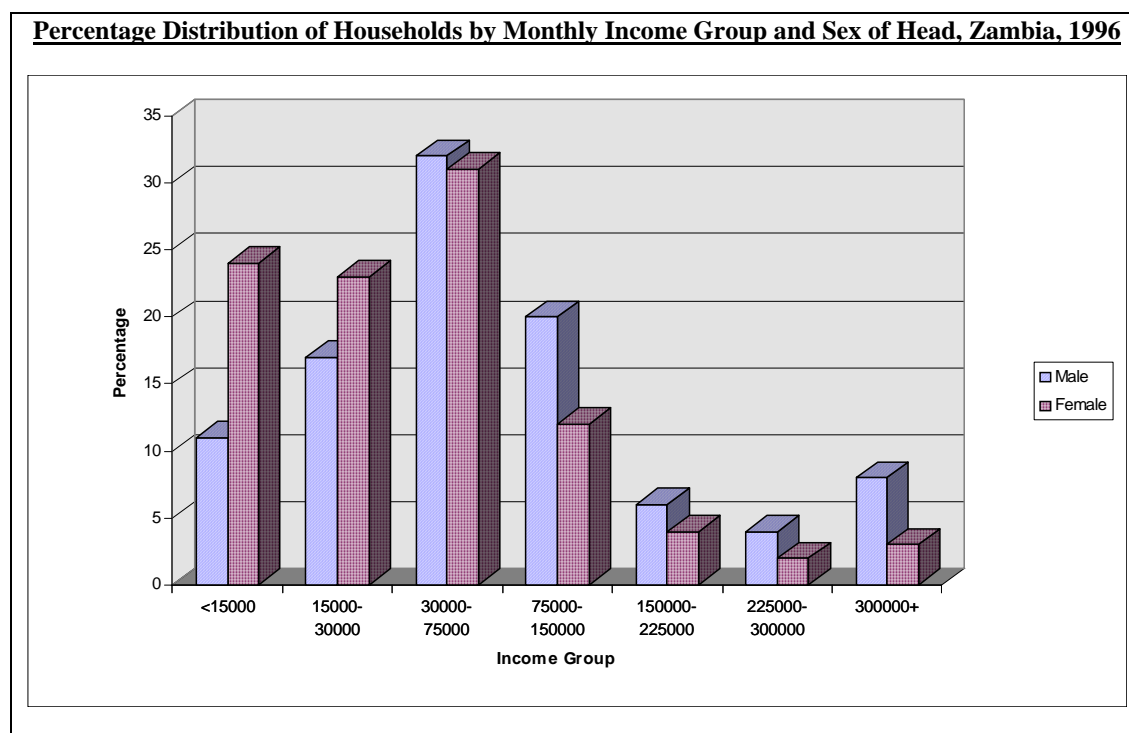
10.6   Per Capita Income

Table 10.5 shows the 1996 average per capita income of the Zambian households stratified in   various groups. The average per capita household income, defined as the total household income divided by the number of persons in the household was about K26,000 in 1996. Per capita household income was higher among male headed households about (K28,000) than the female headed households about (K20,000).

The table also reveals that urban households had on average a higher per capita household income than rural households, about K45,000 as compared to about K17,000.   The small scale farming households and households residing in low cost housing areas had the lowest per capita household income among the rural and urban strata, about K15,000 and about K35,000 respectively.

Amongst the provinces, Lusaka based households had the highest per capita household income of about K51,000, followed by Copperbelt province about (K36,000), while Western and North-Western provinces had the lowest about (K15,000), less than one third of the per capita household income for Lusaka province. Female headed households in North-Western, Luapula, Western and Northern provinces had the lowest per capita household incomes. Generally, the per capita household incomes were higher among male headed households than female headed households throughout all the provinces.

Table 10.5 Average per capita household income by sex of head, rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

Stratum, province	Sex of household head			Total number of households
	Both sexes	**Male**	**Female**	
All Zambia	**26,376**	**28,310**	**20,246**	**1,805,000**
Rural/Urban				
Rural	16,543	17,589	13,662	1,174,000
Urban	44,558	46,828	37,245	635,000
Stratum				
Small Scale Farmers	15,039	15,602	13,534	1,034,000
Medium Scale	31,330	32,058	20,344	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	1,126,836	1,126,836	0	1,000
Non-Agricultural	19,963	21,790	14,578	117,000
Low Cost Areas	34,970	36,358	27,188	492,000
Medium Cost Areas	62,668	63,131	62,643	80,000
High Cost Areas	98,343	102,435	80,545	62,000
Province				
Central	20,142	21,525	15,630	172,000
Copperbelt	35,934	37,844	27,247	299,000
Eastern	17,927	19,279	14,380	246,000
Luapula	22,338	25,079	12,676	136,400
Lusaka	50,771	51,917	45,496	281,000
Northern	15,755	16,522	13,421	211,000
North-Western	15,206	16,228	12,449	110,000
Southern	22,783	22,305	24,255	189,000
Western	15,037	16,033	13,441	164,000

10.7   Income Inequality

Table 10.6 shows how total household monthly income is distributed among households across the country, as well as in rural and urban areas in the form of income deciles. The lowest (first) decile denotes 10 percent of the households falling in the lowest income group while the highest (tenth) decile shows 10 percent of the households with the highest household income.

A better method of presenting the data with special emphasis placed upon the degree of inequality is to draw a Lorenz curve of the distribution and further derive the Gini Coefficient using the data in table 10.7. These two indices offer the most commonly used summary measures of income inequality. In this report, however, only the Gini coefficient is utilised.

The Gini Coefficient

The Gini Coefficient is a numerical representation of the degree of inequality in terms of income distribution.

The Gini Coefficient is a summary measure of how unequitably incomes are distributed. The Gini Coefficient ranges between 0 and 1 inclusive, with 0 representing complete income equality and 1 representing complete income inequality.

The formula for the Gini coefficient is:-

$$\text{Gini Coefficient} = \frac{A}{A+B}$$

$$= 1 - \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_{i+1} - X_i)(Y_{i+1} + Y_i)$$

Where X_i = Cumulative proportion of households up to and including income group i

Y_i = Cumulative share of income up to and including income group i

By definition $X_0 = Y_0 = 0$ and
$X_{n+1} = Y_{n+1} = 1$

Using the above formula on the data from table 10.6 and the World Bank poverty analysis computer package called Povcal, the Gini Coefficients have been computed as 0.61 for all Zambia, 0.56 for rural and 0.59 for urban areas. This shows that the income distribution is more skewed among urban households than rural households. The table further reveals that more than half of the income (53 percent) went to only ten percent of the population while the remaining income (47 percent) was shared by 90 percent of the population.

Table 10.6: Gini Coefficients and Percentage distribution of households by per capita income deciles, rural and urban, Zambia, 1996

	Cummulative Percentage of Household	All Zambia		Rural		Urban	
		Percent Share of Per Capita income	Cummulative Share of Per Capita Income	Percent Share of Per Capita income	Cummulative Share of Per Capita Income	Percent Share of Per Capita income	Cummulative Share of Per Capita Income
First Decile	10	0.5	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.3	0.3
Second Decile	20	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.9	1.5	1.8
Third Decile	30	2.2	4.2	2.9	5.8	2.5	4.3
Fourth Decile	40	2.9	7.1	3.8	9.6	3.3	7.6
Fifth Decile	50	3.9	11.0	4.7	14.3	4.6	12.2
Sixth Decile	60	5.2	16.2	6.0	20.3	5.7	17.9
Seventh Decile	70	6.8	23.0	7.6	27.9	7.4	25.3
Eighth Decile	80	9.2	32.2	9.9	37.8	10.0	35.3
Nineth Decile	90	14.9	47.1	14.3	52.1	15.5	50.8
Tenth Decile	100	52.9	100.0	47.9	100.0	49.2	100.0
Mean Income		26,391		16,554		44,543	
Gini Coefficient		0.61		0.56		0.59	

10.8 Share of Different Sources of Household Income by Rural/Urban and Stratum

Table 10.7 shows various sources of total household monthly income for both rural and urban households. According to table 10.7, the major sources of household income were regular salaries (36 percent), non-farming business (30 percent) and consumption of own produced goods (19 percent). Sale of agricultural produce only accounted for 4 percent of total household income.

Income imputed from consumption of own produce was much more prominent among rural than urban households, 41 percent of the household income as compared to 4 percent. Noticeable amongst rural households are small scale agricultural households whose imputed income from consumption of own produce accounted for about 46 percent of their total household income, as compared for instance with 31 percent among medium scale farming households and 14 percent among rural non-agricultural households.

Sale of agricultural produce in rural areas was not a very important source of household income as it constituted only 9 percent of the total household monthly income.

In urban areas, the major sources of household income were regular salaries (50 percent), followed by non-farming business (35 percent). Regular salaries were even more important in medium cost and high cost areas, where they accounted for about 60 percent and 57 percent of the total household income, respectively.

Table 10.7   Percentage distribution of total household income by source of income, rural, urban and stratum - Zambia, 1996

	Household source of income (K/mth)								Total	Total number of households
	Own Produce	Sale Food Crops	Sale Live-stock	Non-Farm-ing	Non Food Crops	Sale Poultry	Regular Salaries	Other Sources		
All Zambia	19	2	1	30	1	0	36	6	100	1,805,0000
Rural/urban										
Rural	41	5	2	23	2	0	17	5	100	1,154,000
Urban	4	0	0	35	0	0	50	7	100	625,000
Stratum										
Small Scale Farmers	46	4	2	23	2	0	14	5	100	1,018,000
Medium Scale Farmers	31	13	5	23	6	1	13	3	100	21,000
Large Scale Farmers	2	35	41	8	2	9	3	0	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	14	0	0	22	0	0	50	9	100	114,000
Low Cost Areas	5	0	1	38	0	0	44	8	100	486,000
Medium Cost Areas	3	0	0	30	0	0	60	5	100	79,000
High Cost Areas	3	0	1	32	0	0	57	4	100	60,000

Table 10.8 shows the composition of household income by province. The table reveals that households in Luapula province had the largest share of household income imputed from consumption of own produce (51 percent), followed by North-Western and Western provinces, 41 and 39 percent respectively. Households in Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces had the largest share of household income from regular wages and salaries, 55 percent and 48 percent respectively.

In general, the less urbanised provinces (all provinces excluding Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces) had high proportions of household income imputed from the consumption of own produce.

Table 10.8 Percentage distribution of total household income by source of income and province - Zambia, 1996

	Household source of income (K/mth)								Total	Total number of households
	Own Produce	Sale food crops	Sale live-stock	Non-farm-ing	Non food Crops	Sale poultry	Regular salaries	Other source		
All Zambia	19	2	1	30	1	0	36	6	100	1,805,000
Province										
Central	16	8	3	27	4	0	30	7	100	172,000
Copperbelt	6	1	0	30	0	0	55	5	100	299,000
Eastern	33	3	1	19	4	0	17	14	100	246,000
Luapula	51	3	0	25	0	0	16	2	100	136,000
Lusaka	3	1	1	36	1	0	48	8	100	280,000
Northern	38	5	0	36	0	0	14	3	100	211,000
North-Western	41	6	6	18	0	0	22	4	100	110,000
Southern	37	2	4	28	0	1	22	2	100	189,000
Western	40	2	1	30	0	0	16	5	100	164,000

Table 10.9 shows the composition of household income by sex and socio-economic group of the household head. The table reveals that the major source of household income for male headed households was regular salaries/wages (39 percent) followed by non-farming business (30 percent), as compared to consumption of own produce (30 percent), and non-farming business (31 percent) for female headed households. The table also shows that female headed household had a larger share of their household income imputed from consumption of own produce than male headed households, 30 percent as compared to 17 percent.

Income from consumption of own produce accounted for most of the household income accruing to households headed by subsistence farmers, commercial farmers and unpaid family workers, while wages and salaries were the major source of income for all households headed by employees. Households headed by employers, unemployed and the self-employed persons in the non-agricultural sector earned most of their incomes from non-farming activities/business.

Table 10.9   Percentage distribution of total household income by source of income, sex of head and socio-economic group of head - Zambia, 1996

	Household Source of Income (K/mth)								Total	Total number of households
	Own produce	Sale food crops	Sale live-stock	Non-farm-ing	Non food crops	Sale poultry	Regular salaries	Other source		
All Zambia	19	2	1	30	1	0	36	6	100	1,805,000
Sex										
Male	17	2	1	30	1	0	39	6	100	1,358,000
Female	30	2	0	31	1	0	22	5	100	431,000
Socio-economic Group										
Subsistence Farmer	52	6	2	24	2	0	2	6	100	732,000
Commercial Farmer	54	7	4	16	4	1	4	7	100	160,000
Government Employee	12	1	0	14	0	0	65	6	100	156,000
Parastatal Employee	2	0	0	9	0	0	83	4	100	115,000
Formal Private Employee	5	0	1	19	0	0	68	4	100	195,000
Informal Private Employee	9	0	0	16	0	0	65	4	100	28,000
Self Employed										
Non-Agricultural	7	1	1	74	0	0	10	5	100	233,000
Employer	1	9	7	68	0	0	12	2	100	6,000
Unpaid Family Worker	31	6	1	22	1	0	3	19	100	18,000
Other	6	0	0	6	0	0	80	5	100	10,000
Unemployed	17	0	7	29	0	0	21	17	100	58,000
Inactive	13	1	0	28	0	0	19	30	100	71,000

Table 10.10 shows the composition of household total monthly income by income group and poverty status. It can be deduced from the table that the lower the level of household monthly income, the larger the share of total household income is made up of consumption of own produce, as much as 74 percent in the lowest income bracket. Income from non-farming businesses and wages/salaries were very high for households in the higher income groups and the proportion of income from non-farming businesses increased with household monthly income levels.

The table also shows a higher proportion of imputed income from consumption of own produce for the extremely poor households (41 percent). The other important sources of household income for the extremely poor households were non-farming businesses (21 percent) and salaries/wages (21 percent). The dominant source of income for the moderately poor and non poor households was regular salaries followed by non-farming businesses.

Table 10.10 Percentage distribution of total households income by source of income, income group and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Household source of income (K/mth)								Total	Total number of households
	Own produce	Sale food crops	Sale live-stock	Non-farm-ing	Non food crops	Sale poultry	Regular salaries	Other source		
All Zambia	19	2	1	30	1	0	36	6	100	1,805,000
Income Group										
Less than K15,000	74	7	1	8	1	1	1	2	100	255,000
15,001 - 30,000	58	5	1	16	1	0	9	3	100	329,000
30,001 - 75,000	39	4	1	22	2	0	23	4	100	572,000
75,001 - 150,000	20	3	1	26	1	0	40	5	100	334,000
150,000 - 225,000	11	2	1	29	1	0	47	5	100	126,000
225001 - 300,000	8	1	0	25	1	0	55	6	100	70,000
300,001+	13	1	2	37	1	0	35	8	100	120,000
Poverty Status										
Extremely Poor	41	5	1	21	2	0	21	3	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	19	3	1	23	1	0	42	6	100	218,000
Not Poor	12	1	1	34	1	0	40	7	100	447,000

Table 10.11:   Proportion of households who own various types
of assets by rural and urban - Zambia, 1996

Types of assets	All Zambia	Rural areas	Urban areas
Plough	10	14	3
Crop Sprayer	5	7	2
Hand-grinding Mill	1	2	1
Hammermill	1	1	1
Fishing Boat	1	1	0
Canoe	5	8	1
Fishing Net	8	12	1
Bicycle	25	28	18
Motor Cycle	1	1	1
Motor Vehicle	3	1	6
Tractor	0	0	0
Television (T.V.)	18	3	45
Video Player	4	0	11
Radio	45	32	70
Refrigerator/Deep Freezer	8	1	20
Telephone	3	0	7
Sewing/Knitting Machine	9	6	16
Stove/Cooker	15	2	39
Non-Residential Building	3	3	4
Residential House(s)	65	82	34
Scotch Cart	4	5	1
Oxen	8	10	4
Donkeys	0	1	0
Number of Households	1,903,000	1,242,000	661,000

10.9   Ownership of Household Assets

The LCMS 1996 collected data on household assets ownership. Households were asked whether or not they owned any assets which were in working condition at the time of the survey. The proportion of households who reported to have at least one asset is shown in tables 10.11 to 10.12.

At national level, table 10.11 shows that very few households owned hand grinding mills, hammermills and fishing boats, in each case 1 percent of households owned the asset. Ownership of donkeys or tractors by households was almost non existent. However, the majority of Zambian households were found in possession of own residential houses (65 percent), radios (45 percent) and bicycles (25 percent).

The majority of households in rural areas owned residential houses (82 percent), as compared to 34 percent in urban areas. However, it is important to note that houses owned by rural households are generally of poor quality compared to those owned by urban households. Almost one third (28 percent) of the households in rural areas owned bicycles, as compared to only 18 percent in urban households. There were proportionately more motor vehicle ownership among urban households (6 percent) than rural households (1 percent).

Furthermore, the general pattern is such that ownership of agricultural related assets (i.e. plough, crop sprayer, oxen, fishing net, etc.) was common in rural areas, while ownership of electrical household appliances (i.e. video, T.V. set, stove/cooker, etc.) was more prevalent in urban areas.

Table 10.12 shows that the majority of the extremely and moderately poor households owned residential houses, radios and bicycles. These households also dominated ownership of agricultural and fisheries' related assets. On the other hand, there were proportionately more non poor households who owned electrical household appliances including vehicles, than the poor households.

Table 10.12   Proportion of households owning various assets by poverty status - Zambia, 1996

Types of Assets	All Zambia	Poverty status		
		Extremely Poor	Moderately Poor	Not Poor
Plough	10	12	11	7
Crop Sprayer	5	5	5	6
Hand-grinding Mill	1	1	2	1
Hammermill	1	0	0	2
Fishing Boat	1	1	1	1
Canoe	5	6	5	4
Fishing Net	8	8	9	6
Bicycle	25	25	27	25
Motor Cycle	1	1	1	1
Motor Vehicle	3	1	2	8
Tractor	0	0	0	1
Television (T.V.)	18	8	23	42
Video Player	4	1	3	12
Radio	46	35	55	69
Refrigerator/Deep	8	3	7	22
Telephone	3	1	2	8
Sewing/Knitting Machine	9	6	11	16
Stove/Cooker	15	6	16	38
Non-Residential Building	3	2	2	5
Residential House(s)	65	76	56	43
Scotch Cart	4	4	4	3
Oxen	8	8	9	7
Donkeys	0	0	1	0
Number of Households	1,803,000	1,140,000	217,000	446,000

CHAPTER 11 - HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE

11.1 Introduction

Household expenditure is an important indicator of the welfare of a household. The status of individuals or households in society depends, among other things, on their levels of consumption. The share of food expenditure from total expenditure or income is one of the indicators of how constrained a household is. Generally, households in the lower income groups tend to spend more of their incomes on food - Engel's Law. Households have a tendency to acquire or consume much more than just food the more income they earn. Therefore the proportion of food expenditure decreases with increased income.

The expenditure data collected in the LCMS 1996 includes expenditures on the following items:

·   Education, including school fees, school uniforms, contribution to Parents Teachers Association (PTA), private tuition, school stationery, etc.

·   Medical expenses, including medicines, fees to doctors, pre-payment schemes

·   Expenditure on clothing and footwear

·   Expenditure on housing, including rent, water, electricity, candles, paraffin, charcoal including own produced, firewood and housing maintenance

·   Expenditure on remittances, in cash and in kind

·   Expenditure on public and personal transport, including expenses to and from work, to and from school, expenses on fuel and vehicle maintenance

·   Expenditure on personal services, including expenses on various services such as laundry, entertainment, domestic servants and hairdressing, etc.

·   Expenditure on various food items, including value of consumption of own produce

·   Expenditure on alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages, cigarettes and tobacco.

It is important to note that the LCMS 1996 also collected data on consumption of own produced charcoal and food in both the rural and urban areas. The amounts of own produced charcoal and food stuffs were converted to cash values by multiplying the quantities of charcoal used by the household and food stuffs consumed by their respective unit prices.

These amounts were then added to the cash expenditure on charcoal and specific food items to give total expenditure on those items.

11.2 Average Monthly Household Expenditure

Table 11.1 shows that the average monthly household expenditure for Zambia was about K119,000, with an average per capita expenditure of about K30,000.

Total average monthly household expenditure as well as per capita expenditure were lower among the rural households, K79,000 and K20,000 respectively, as compared to K194,000 and K48,000 for the urban households.

Disaggregating the rural households, the small scale farming households and non-agricultural households

had the lowest monthly household expenditure (about K75,000). Among the urban households, those residing in low cost housing areas had the lowest monthly household expenditure (about K162,000), while those residing in urban high cost areas incurred almost twice as much expenditure (K325,000).

Table 11.1: Average monthly household expenditure (Kwacha), by rural/urban and stratum - Zambia, 1996

	Expenditure Item											
	Total	Food	Housing	Clothing	Transport	Remittances	Education	Medical Care	Personal Services	Alcoholic beverages & tobacco	Average per capita expenditure	Total number of house holds
All Zambia	**119,054**	**63,041**	**9,067**	**8,412**	**11,323**	**5,254**	**3,233**	**3,471**	**8,990**	**4,436**	**29,514**	**1,905,0000**
Rural/Urban												
Rural	78,772	46,675	3,466	6,749	5,254	3,143	1,378	1,879	4,720	2,800	19,723	1,244,00022
Urban	194,4211	93,663	19,5466	11,5222	22,677	9,202	6,704	6,450	16,978	7,499	47,832	661,000
Stratum												
Small Scale Farmers	75,905	46,367	3,226	6,113	4,567	2,736	1,219	1,679	4,292	2,666	18,420	1,094,0002
Medium Scale Farmers	223,805	111,262	6,246	23,9855	31,736	13,596	7,890	6,152	17,659	4,817	31,320	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	649,853	157,1205	181,885	13,0166	86,107	108,4466	32,385	8,649	49,428	12,894	205,703	1,000
Non Agricultural	74,765	37,362	3,764	9,564	5,966	4,242	1,386	2,849	5,867	3,577	27,865	125,000
Low Cost Areas	162,198	82,241	16,9288	9,581	16,757	7,364	4,262	5,435	12,369	7,037	39,829	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	288,844	130,420	25,7322	17,8655	44,404	11,620	11,492	9,575	29,020	8,694	68,313	84,000
High cost Areas	325,433	136,062	32,4977	17,8800	41,304	20,295	19,687	10,393	37,393	9,629	84,257	66,000

11.3 *Percentage Share of Household Expenditure*

Table 11.2 shows the percentage share of various household expenditure items. The table shows that food took the largest share of the total household expenditure. At national level, 53 percent of total household expenditure was on food. In terms of percentage share this was followed by Transport (10 percent), housing (8 percent) and personal services (8 percent). In rural areas the expenditure share on food was higher, (59 percent) than urban areas, (48 percent). As earlier indicated, the proportion of food expenditure is an indicator of household welfare. The lower the share of household food expenditure, the better off is the household. Therefore urban households in this case were much better off than rural households.

Table 11.2:   Percentage Share of household expenditure on different items, by rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	Zambia	Rural	Urban
Food	53	59	48
Housing	8	4	10
Clothing	7	9	6
Transport	10	7	12
Remittances	4	4	5
Education	3	2	3
Medical Care	3	2	3
Personal Services	8	6	9
Alcoholic Beverages & Cigarettes	4	4	4
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**
Number of households	**1,905,000**	**1,244,000**	**661,000**

The next most important household expenditure items in rural areas were clothing (9 percent) followed by transport(7 percent) while in urban areas they were transport (12 percent) and housing (10 percent).

Table 11.3:   Percentage share of household expenditure on different items by province - Zambia, 996

Expenditure items

	Food	Housing	Cloth-ing	Trans-port	Remit-tances	Educa-tion	Medical care	Personal services	Alcoholic beverages & tobacco	Average per capita expenditure	Numbe of HH
ll Zambia	**53**	**8**	**7**	**10**	**4**	**3**	**3**	**8**	**4**	**29,514**	**1,905,0**
entral	52	5	11	10	5	3	3	8	4	22,533	174,00
opperbelt	51	8	6	10	4	4	3	9	5	37,176	312,00
astern	63	4	9	5	5	2	2	6	4	18,127	257,00
uapula	67	12	5	4	2	1	1	4	2	26,035	142,00
usaka	45	12	6	14	5	3	4	9	3	57,800	295,00
orthern	62	5	8	7	4	2	2	5	5	17,764	235,00
orth-Western	66	4	7	5	3	2	2	6	3	19,952	115,00
outhern	46	3	10	9	5	3	3	6	3	26,970	209,00
estern	66	4	6	7	4	2	3	6	2	19,196	171,00

Table 11.3 shows the distribution of household expenditure by provinces. The table reveals that households in Luapula province spent the highest percentage on food (67 percent) followed by households in North-western and Western provinces. It is also interesting to note that households in Luapula province spent as much as households in Lusaka province on housing (12 percent). However, households in Luapula province spent the least on both medical care and personal services, 1 percent and 4 percent respectively. Table 11.3 also shows that Lusaka province had by far the highest per capita expenditure (K58,000) followed by Copperbelt province (K37,000) while Eastern and Northern provinces had the least (K18,000 each).

Graph 11.1

Percentage Share of Household Expenditure on Food by rural/urban, Zambia, 1996

Graph 11.2

Percentage Share of Household Expenditure on Food by Province, Zambia, 1996
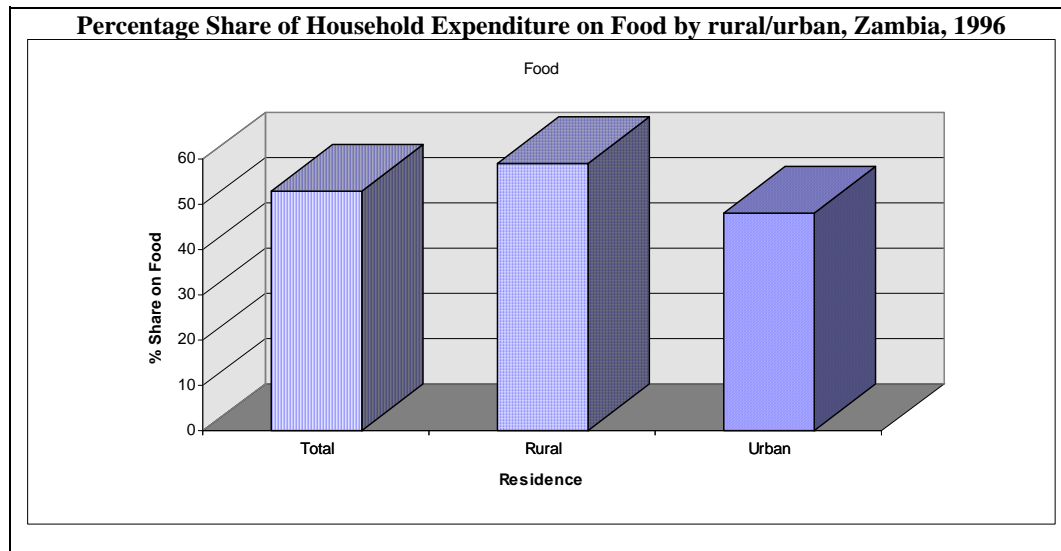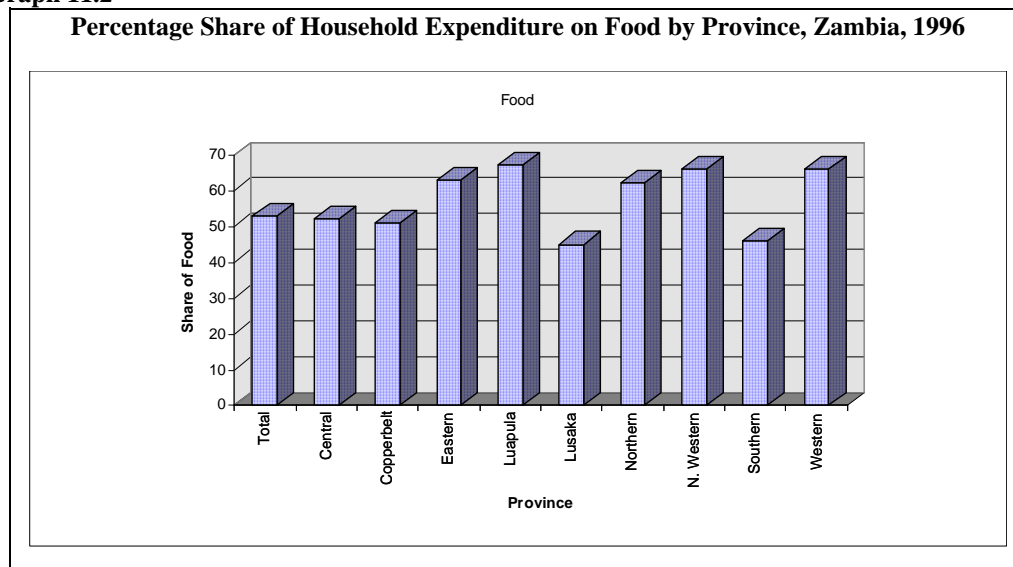
Table 11.4 shows household expenditure on various items by stratum. The highest proportion of expenditure on food was among the small scales farmers (61 percent), followed by Medium scale farmers (50 percent) and Non-Agricultural households (50 percent). Small scale farming households had the lowest per capita household expenditure (K18,000) compared to other rural households.

The next important expenditure items for the majority of the rural households were clothing, transport and personal services.

Table 11.4: Percentage share of household expenditure on different items by stratum - Zambia, 1996

									Alcoholic	Average	Total number of house holds
Expenditure items											
	Food	Housing	Cloth-ing	Trans-port	Remi-ttances	Educa tion	Medical care	Personal services	beverages & tobacco	per capita expenditure	
All Zambia	**53**	**8**	**7**	**10**	**4**	**3**	**3**	**8**	**4**	**29,514**	**1,905,000**
Small Scale Farmers	61	4	8	6	4	2	2	6	4	18,450	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	50	3	11	14	6	4	3	8	2	31,000	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	24	28	2	13	17	5	1	8	2	206,703	1,000
Non-Agricultural	50	5	13	8	6	2	4	8	5	27,865	125,000
Urban Low Cost	51	10	6	10	5	3	3	8	4	39,829	510,000
Urban Medium Cost	45	9	6	15	4	4	3	10	3	68,313	84,000
Urban high Cost	42	10	5	13	6	6	3	12	3	84,257	66,000

Table 11.5: Percentage share of household expenditure on different items by socio-economic group - Zambia, 1996

									Alcoholic	Average per	Total number of house holds
Expenditure items											
Socio-economic group	Food	Housing	Cloth-ing	Trans-port	Remi-ttances	Educa tion	Medical care	Personal services	beverages & tobacco	capita expenditure	
All Zambia	**53**	**8**	**7**	**10**	**4**	**3**	**3**	**8**	**4**	**29,514**	**1,905,000**
Subsistence Farmer	65	5	8	6	3	1	2	5	3	16,993	772,000
Commercial Farmer	48	3	7	8	3	2	2	5	3	19,854	163,000
Government Employee	51	8	7	10	5	4	3	9	4	45,327	162,000
Parastatal Employee	50	7	7	10	5	4	3	10	4	51,651	118,000
Formal Private	48	10	7	11	4	3	3	9	5	43,260	202,000
Informal Private	43	10	8	17	5	2	3	9	3	44,060	29,000
Self-Employed	51	10	6	11	5	3	3	7	4	37,229	245,000
Employer	42	14	6	15	7	3	2	6	3	73,930	6,000
Unpaid Family Worker	58	4	9	8	2	1	3	8	4	17,173	23,000
Other	46	14	6	9	4	3	5	9	5	41,914	10,000
Unemployed	51	11	6	11	5	3	4	8	3	36,878	62,000
Inactive	47	10	6	14	5	3	5	8	2	34,611	81,000

Among the urban households, those living in low cost housing areas spent the largest percentage of their income on food (51 percent) while those in medium cost and high cost areas spent 45 percent and 42 percent respectively. The table also shows that housing, transport and personal services constituted a substantial proportion of urban household expenditure.

Table 11.5 shows the percentage distribution of household expenditure by the socio- economic status of the household head. In the LCMS 1996, the socio-economic status of household head was determined by their economic activity and employment status at the time of the survey. According to this criteria, households headed by subsistence farmers spent almost two thirds of their total income on food, (65 percent). Their next most important expenditure items were clothing, (8 percent) and transport, (6 percent).

Among the households headed by parastatal employees, the most important expenditure items after food were transport, (10 percent) and personal services, (10 percent). Households headed by government employees spent 10 percent on transport and 9 percent on personal services after spending (51 percent) on food. The expenditure pattern for the majority of the households with various socio-economic statuses was similar to the national one.

The table also shows that households headed by employers had the highest household per capita expenditure (K74,000) while households headed by subsistence farmers had the least (K17,000).

Table 11.6 shows various household expenditure patterns by household size and sex of household heads. At all household sizes, household expenditure was dominated by food followed by transport and personal services. Noticeable in this table is the declining per capita household expenditure as household size increases. Table 11.6 also reveals that male headed households had spent more of their incomes on food than female headed households. The per capita expenditure for male headed households (K29,768) was slightly higher than that of their female counterparts (K28,697).

Table 11.6: Percentage share of household expenditure on different items by household size and sex of household head   - Zambia, 1996

	Food	Housing	Cloth-ing	Trans-port	Remi-ttances	Educa tion	Medical care	Personal services	Alcoholic beverages & tobacco	Average per capita expenditure	Number of house holds
Total Zambia	**53**	**8**	**7**	**10**	**4**	**3**	**3**	**8**	**4**	**29,514**	**1,905,000**
Household Size											
1-2	46	8	8	11	6	2	4	9	5	54,679	340,000
3-4	55	8	7	9	4	2	3	7	4	29,248	585,000
5-6	53	8	7	10	4	3	3	8	4	22,232	495,000
7-9	52	7	6	9	5	3	3	7	3	20,635	362,000
10+	59	6	7	8	3	4	3	7	3	16,226	120,000
Sex of head of h/h											
Male	54	8	7	9	4	3	3	8	4	29,768	1,445,000
Female	50	7	6	10	4	3	3	8	2	28,697	460,000

Table 11.7 shows the percentage distribution of household food expenditure on selected food items. The majority of households spent most of their income on maize meal (18 percent) followed by fish/kapenta (12 percent). This was more so for rural than urban households. The other major expenditure items were meat, chicken, bread, vegetables, milk and eggs, cooking oil, and sugar. Kapenta is a special type of fish found in most of the Zambian Lakes, Tubers include sweet and other types of potatoes.

Comparison of various strata reveals that among all the households both in rural and urban areas non agricultural rural households, small scale farming rural households and households residing in low cost housing areas spent more on maize meal (staple food) than on other food stuffs necessary for their nutritionally balanced diet. Bread also accounted for a large share of food expenditure for the majority of urban households.

Table 11.8 shows various patterns of household food expenditure in all the nine provinces. The majority of households in the provinces spent most of their expenditure on maize meal followed by fish/kapenta, meat and bread. However, cassava dominated the expenditure schedules of most households in Luapula province (15 percent), since this is their main staple food. The survey results also show that cassava accounted for quite a large share of total food expenditure among households living in North-Western (12 percent), Northern (9 percent) and Western (6 percent) provinces.

Table 11.7 Percentage distribution of household expenditure on various food items by rural, urban and stratum - Zambia, 1996

| | All Zambia | Rural | Urban | Stratum | | | | | | |
				Small scale farmers	Medium scale farmers	Large scale farmers	Non-Agric	Urban low cost	Urban medium cost	Urban high cost
	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Maize Meal	18	24	6	24	21	5	14	4	2	2
Cassava	3	2	0	7	0	0	2	0	0	0
Sorghum and Millet	2	4	0	4	1	0	2	0	0	0
Rice/Other Cereals	2	2	3	2	2	3	2	3	3	3
Meat	8	6	10	6	8	14	5	10	12	12
Chicken	6	5	6	5	8	13	6	5	8	8
Bread	6	2	9	2	4	6	4	9	8	9
Fish and Kapenta	12	13	10	13	7	8	13	11	10	9
Beans	3	2	3	2	2	1	3	3	3	3
Vegetables	6	6	6	6	5	4	6	6	5	6
Milk and Eggs	5	3	6	3	5	12	5	6	7	8
Fruits	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
Tubers	3	3	3	3	3	5	3	4	3	3
Cooking oil	6	4	8	4	4	5	7	8	8	7
Sugar	5	4	6	4	6	5	7	6	6	6
Salt	2	2	1	2	2	1	2	1	1	1
Non-Alcoholic Beverages	3	3	3	3	5	4	3	2	3	3
Total Households	**1,905,00**	**1,243,00**	**661,000**	**1,094,000**	**22,000**	**1,000**	**125,000**	**510,000**	**84,000**	**66,000**

11.4 Percentage Share of Household Food Expenditure

Table 11.8   Percentage distribution of household expenditure on various food items by province - Zambia, 1996

Type of Food	All Zambia	Province								
		Cent	C/belt	East	Luap	Lsk	North	N-West	South	West
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**
Maize Meal	18	20	16	22	12	16	17	27	19	27
Cassava	3	0	0	1	15	0	9	12	0	6
Sorghum and Millet	2	2	1	2	2	0	6	2	3	8
Rice/Other Cereals	2	2	3	2	2	3	3	2	1	3
Meat	8	8	9	8	1	11	7	8	7	7
Chicken	6	7	6	6	2	7	5	4	4	4
Bread	6	6	8	4	2	10	1	2	5	2
Fish and Kapenta	12	12	12	12	12	9	17	11	12	13
Beans	3	3	3	3	1	3	4	3	2	1
Vegetables	6	6	7	6	3	5	5	6	7	7
Milk and Eggs	5	5	6	4	1	7	2	2	4	3
Fruits	1	1	1	1	0	2	1	0	1	1
Tubers	3	4	4	4	3	3	3	5	2	1
Cooking Oil	6	7	8	4	3	7	3	5	5	4
Sugar	5	7	5	5	3	6	4	3	5	5
Salt	2	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	2	2
Non-Alcoholic Beverages	3	2	3	2	2	3	2	2	10	**3**
Total	**1,905,000**	**174,0000**	**312,0000**	**253,0000**	**142,000**	**295,000**	**235,000**	**115,000**	**209,000**	**171,000**

The table further reveals that households in Luapula province spent very little on other protein food items such as meat, chicken, beans, milk and eggs compared to households in other provinces.

11.5   Housing Expenditure

Table 11.9 shows distribution of housing expenditure. Rent (27 percent) and charcoal (28 percent) constituted the prominent housing expenditure items at national level. The other major expenditure items were electricity (14 percent), paraffin (10 percent) and housing maintenance (9 percent).

Table 11.9:   Percentage distribution of household expenditure on housing by rural/urban, province and stratum - Zambia, 1996

	Rent	Water	Electricity	Candle	Paraffin/ Kerosene	Charcoal	Firewood	Housing maintenance	Tota number of households
All Zambia	27	7	14	4	10	28	1	9	1,905,000
Rural/Urban									
Rural	4	0	8	3	24	52	2	8	1,244,000
Urban	34	9	17	5	5	20	1	10	661,000
Province									
Central	14	6	15	5	17	28	4	10	174,000
Copperbelt	24	8	13	5	8	30	1	10	317,000
Eastern	11	5	18	5	32	14	5	9	253,000
Luapula	2	0	1	1	8	86	0	2	142,000
Lusaka	41	8	19	4	4	14	0	10	295,000
Northern	10	3	7	3	20	47	1	8	235,000
North-Western	6	3	11	2	22	30	1	25	115,000
Southern	21	6	15	4	22	18	5	8	208,000
Western	22	10	12	8	21	10	9	7	170,000
Stratum									
Small Scale Farmers	3	0	4	2	25	56	2	8	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	8	0	16	4	26	28	1	18	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	0	0	97	0	1	1	0	1	1,000
Non-Agricultural	10	2	3	7	26	46	2	6	125,000
Low Cost Areas	34	7	12	6	7	26	2	7	512,000
Medium Cost Areas	30	11	23	3	2	9	1	21	84,000
High Cost Areas	40	13	27	1	1	5	0	12	66,000

Analysis of households by their respective residence shows that in urban areas, rent was the most important

11.6   Proportion of Own Produced Food Consumed

Table 11.10 shows the consumption of own produced food as a percentage of total food expenditure. At national level, 34 percent of total food expenditure was own produced food. In rural areas, own produced food constituted the largest proportion of total food expenditure, 62 percent as compared to 9 percent in urban areas. It was even more pronounced among the small scale farming households in the rural areas, 65 percent.

Across the provinces, households in Southern province had the largest share of own produced food (72 percent) followed by Luapula (66 percent) and Northern (57 percent) provinces. Lusaka province had the least proportion of own produced food, accounting for only 7 percent of total expenditure on food.

Table 11.10:   Proportion of own produced food from total food
expenditure by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion of own produce consumed	Total number of households
All Zambia	**34**	**1,905,000**
Rural/urban		
Rural	62	1,244,000
Urban	9	661,000
Stratum		
Small Scale Farmers	65	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	59	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	27	1,000
Non-Agricultural	23	125,000
Low Cost Areas	9	512,000
Medium Cost Areas	7	84,000
High Cost Areas	9	66,000
Province		
Central	26	174,000
Copperbelt	12	311,000
Eastern	53	253,000
Luapula	66	142,000
Lusaka	7	295,000
Northern	57	234,000
North-Western	53	115,000
Southern	72	208,000
Western	54	170,000

Graph 11.3

Percentage Share of own Produced Food from total expenditure by Province, Zambia, 1996
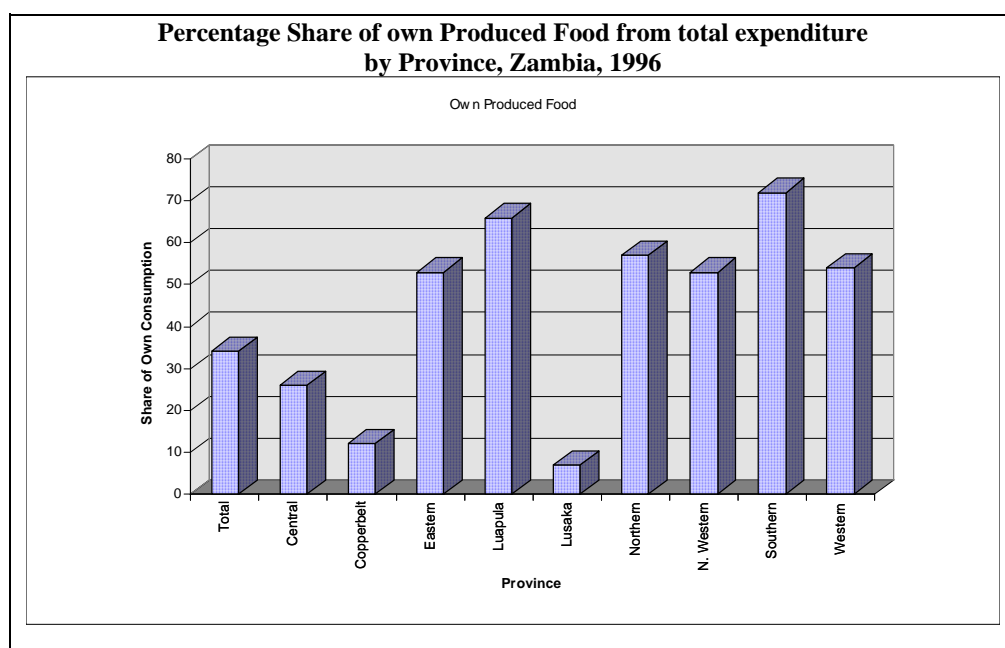
CHAPTER 12 - POVERTY

12.1 Introduction

The structural adjustment programme that Zambia has embarked upon has as its ultimate goal to reduce the incidence of poverty and to improve the well-being of the population. Therefore, the monitoring of poverty, its evolution and distribution in the population is of high priority.

Poverty measurement begins with the construction of a poverty line. Two methods of measuring poverty are commonly used in studies of poverty. The absolute and relative approaches. In both these approaches the measure of poverty is based on either expenditure or income.

Absolute measures of poverty assume that poverty exists when individuals or households are not able to acquire a specific level of consumption. Levels of consumption often used are those covering both food and other basic needs such as a given quality of housing, water supply, sanitation, clothing, etc.

Relative measures of poverty, on the other hand, are based on relative deprivation.

The absolute measures of poverty sets a fixed poverty line based on an absolute standard while the relative measures set a line based on some relative line. It is therefore, possible to have nobody poor when an absolute poverty line is set while there will always be poor persons when a relative poverty line is set because the relative poverty line compares one group of people in relation to another group.

The absolute poverty line is usually based on the cost of food which provides a minimum nutritional requirement. The relative poverty line is determined entirely within the income or expenditure data to which it is applied. It cuts off a pre-selected percent of the population on the income/expenditure distribution or sets the poverty line at a pre-selected fraction of mean income/expenditure, e.g. those below two thirds of the mean.

The analysis in this report is based on an absolute poverty line. The poverty line was constructed based on the food-basket approach. A study carried out by the National Food and Nutrition Commission came up with a cost of a basic food basket necessary to maintain the nutritional requirements of an average Zambian family. This amount worked out to be K961 per adult person per month at the 1991 prices. To this amount was added 30% which came to about K1380.   Households were found to spend on average about 70% of their total expenditure on food and the rest (30%) on other necessary items. These two amounts constitute the extreme and moderate poverty lines.

The food basket was constructed based on the most commonly consumed major food items but excluded items such as meat, sugar, bread, eggs and poultry although they feature prominently in households' expenditures. If the items left out were included, the food basket could be more costly.

The LCMS 1996 collected data on incomes of individuals and household expenditure. The income of individuals were summed for each household and that formed the basis for the analysis of poverty in this report. The value of own produce consumed was added to the household income. The survey also collected data on self-assessed poverty of households, on the extent of food shortage and how households pereceived their living standards to have developed over the last 5 years preceding the survey. These issues are also analysed here. Due to missing values, poverty measures based on income have been computed for 9,128,000 persons with 1,809,000 households.

To analyse poverty based on either income or expenditure requires taking into consideration household size and composition which is accounted for by use of adult equivalent scales. This means assigning a weight to each member of a household according to their age.   Adult equivalent scales are based on caloric and protein requirements for different age groups.

The adult equivalent scales used in this analysis are as indicated in the table below.

Adult Equivalent Scales, 1996

Age	Adult Equivalent Scale
Child 0 years	0
Child 1-3 years	0.36
Child 4-6 years	0.62
Child 7-9 years	0.78
Child 10-12 years	0.95
Adult (13 years and above)	1.00

To identify the poor the following had to be done:

1. The size of each household was expressed in terms of the number of equivalent adults (or consumer units). Each household member was assigned an adult equivalent weight according to their age. The contention being that it costs less to meet food calorie requirements for children than for adults.

2. Household income was then divided by the sum of its adult equivalent weights to obtain income per equivalent adult. Household income computed includes own-produce consumed by households.

3. Then the income per equivalent adult was computed for each household. This was then used for assessing a person's or a household's poverty status.

The 1991 poverty lines were inflated by a factor equal to the increase in the consumer price indices from October 1991 to October 1996. Therefore the poverty lines used in this report are fixed at K28,979.40 and K20,181 for moderate and extreme poverty respectively per adult equivalent unit per month.

Individuals and households were then classified into three groups namely: extremely poor, moderately poor, and non poor.

The Extremely Poor persons were defined as those persons living in households with equivalent income below K20,181.00 per month.

The Moderately Poor persons were those living in households with equivalent incomes equal to or above K20,181.00 per month, but lower than K28,979.40 per month.

The Non-Poor persons were those living in households with equivalent incomes equal to or above K28,979.40 per month.

Three indices were applied to describe the incidence and intensity of poverty as developed by Forster, Greer and Thorbecke (1984). These are as follows:-

P_0 Is simply a head-count ratio. It indicates the proportion of the population below the poverty line. The higher the index, the greater the proportion of individuals or households below the poverty line.

P_1 Indicates the depth of poverty. That is the average gap between the income of a poor individual or household and the poverty line. The higher the index number the greater the poverty gap.

P_2 Indicates the severity of poverty. The index weighs the poverty of the poorest individuals more heavily than those slightly below the poverty line. This is done by squaring the gap between their incomes and the poverty line in order to increase the weight of the poorest individual in the overall poverty measure.

The general formula for the above indices is :-

$$P\alpha = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(\frac{Z Y_i}{Z} \right)^{\alpha}$$

Where: N = the total population in the group of interest.
        Z = the poverty line.
        n = the number of individuals below the poverty line.
        Y_i = adult equivalent expenditure or income of the household in which the individual lives.
        x = the parameter that takes the value 0,1,2.
        $Z-Y_i$ = the gap between the poverty line and the income for each poor individual.

The indices are then derived as follows:-

$$P_0 = \frac{n}{N}$$

$$P_1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(\frac{Z Y_i}{Z} \right)$$

$$P_2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(\frac{Z Y_i}{Z} \right)^{2}$$

Analysis was done at both the individual and households levels. The incidence (P_0), depth (P_1) and severity of poverty (P_2) were derived by rural/urban, province, stratum, socio-economic group, sex of head, age group of head and household size. The information is presented in both tables and graphs.

12.2 Incidence of Poverty Among Individuals

Table 12.1 shows the incidence of poverty by rural/urban and province. Table 12.1 shows that of all persons in Zambia 78 percent were poor. The majority, 66 percent were extremely poor, while 12 percent were moderately poor. Only 22 percent were not poor (above the poverty line).

In rural areas almost 90 percent of the population fell below the poverty line compared to 60 percent in urban areas.,

In rural areas, 79 percent were extremely poor compared to 44 percent in urban areas. Ten percent were moderately poor in rural areas while in urban areas about 16 percent were moderately poor. Only 11 percent of the rural population was non poor while about 40 percent were non poor in urban areas.

All provinces, except for Lusaka province (58 percent) and Copperbelt province (65 percent), had very high levels of poor persons by more than 80 percent, with North-Western province faring the worst with 90 percent of the persons being poor. North-Western province also had the highest proportion of extremely poor persons, 80 percent. Lusaka province had the lowest, 41 percent.

Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the highest proportions of non poor persons, 42 percent and 36 percent respectively.

Table 12.1:   Incidence of poverty within the provinces and rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	Poverty Status					Total Number of Persons
	Extremely Poor	Moderately Poor	Total Poor	Non Poor	Total	
All Zambia	66	12	78	22	100	9,128,000
Rural/urban						
Rural	79	10	89	11	100	5,731,000
Urban	44	16	60	40	100	3,397,000
Province						
Central	70	14	84	16	100	940,000
Copperbelt	52	13	65	36	100	1,633,000
Eastern	77	8	85	15	100	1,204,000
Luapula	77	10	87	13	100	646,000
Lusaka	41	17	58	42	100	1,370,000
Northern	76	11	87	13	100	1,042,000
North-Western	80	10	90	10	100	515,000
Southern	73	10	83	17	100	1,085,000
Western	79	9	88	12	100	693,000

Graph 12.1

Incidence of Poverty by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996

Graph 12.2

Incidence of Poverty by Province, Zambia, 1996
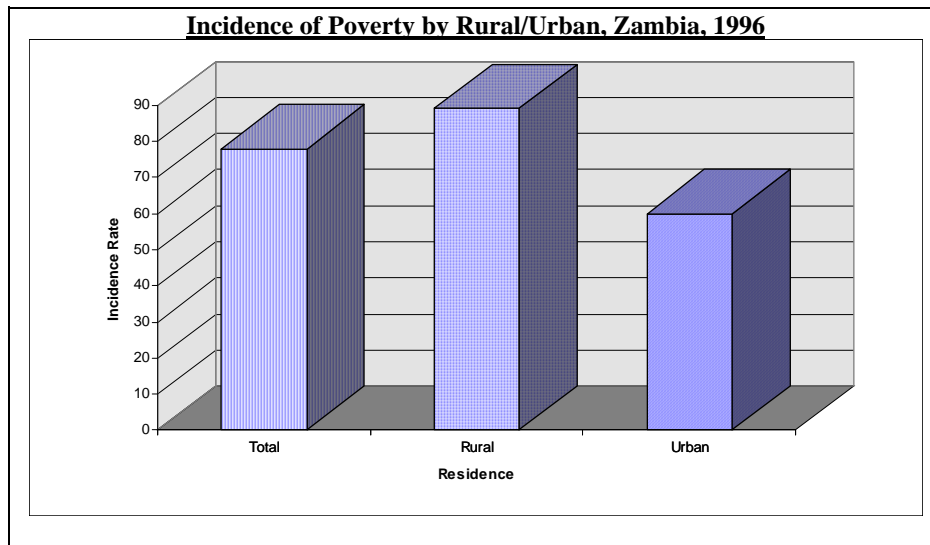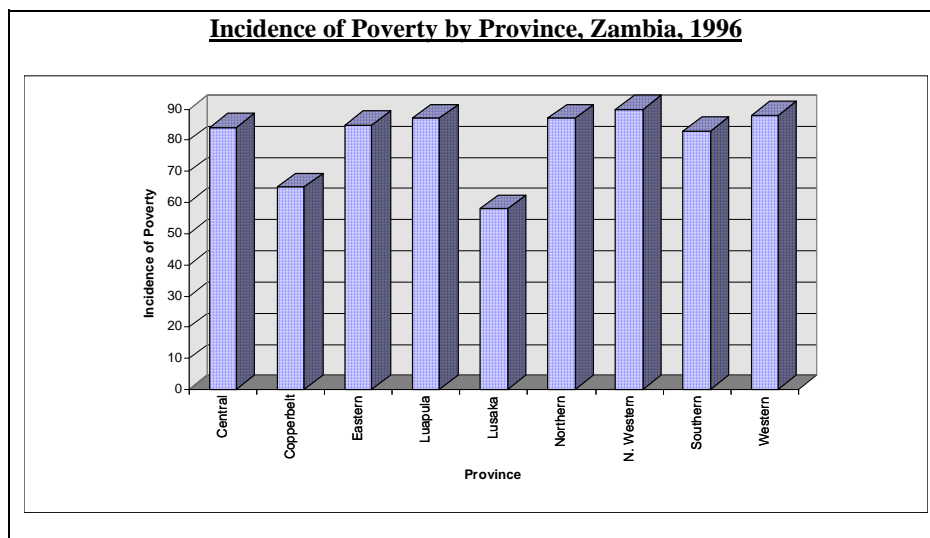
Table 12.2:   Incidence of Poverty within the provinces and rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

		Poverty status					Total number of persons
		Extremely poor	Moderately poor	Total poor	Non poor	Total	
Province							
Central	Total	70	14	84	16	100	940,000
	Rural	77	12	89	11	100	648,000
	Urban	55	18	74	27	100	292,000
Copperbelt	Total	52	13	65	36	100	1,633,000
	Rural	71	13	85	15	100	419,000
	Urban	45	13	58	42	100	1,214,000
Eastern	Total	77	8	85	15	100	1,204,000
	Rural	80	7	87	13	100	1,075,000
	Urban	53	18	71	29	100	129,000
Luapula Total		77	10	87	13	100	646,000
	Rural	80	10	90	10	100	544,000
	Urban	64	11	75	25	100	102,000
Lusaka	Total	41	17	58	42	100	1,370,000
	Rural	77	13	89	11	100	191,000
	Urban	36	18	53	47	100	1,179,000
NorthernTotal		76	11	87	13	100	1,042,000
	Rural	79	10	90	10	100	915,000
	Urban	54	17	71	29	100	126,000
North-Western	Total	80	10	90	10	100	515,000
	Rural	84	10	94	7	100	436,000
	Urban	56	13	69	31	100	79,000
Southern	Total	73	10	83	17	100	1,085,000
	Rural	78	10	88	12	100	907,000
	Urban	48	11	59	41	100	178,000
Western	Total	79	9	88	12	100	693,000
	Rural	83	8	91	9	100	596,000
	Urban	54	17	71	29	100	96,000

Table 12.2 shows the incidence of poverty in the provinces by rural/urban.

Throughout the provinces the same pattern prevailed. Rural poverty was much higher than urban poverty. But for all the provinces, except Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces, urban poverty was higher than the national urban average.

Table 12.3:   Percentage share of poor people across rural/urban and province
- Zambia, 1996

	Total poor	Extremely poor	Moderately poor	Non poor	Total number of persons
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**9,128,000**
Rural	72	75	52	32	5,731,000
Urban	28	25	48	68	3,397,000
Province	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**9,128,000**
Central	11	11	12	8	940,000
Copperbelt	15	14	20	29	1,633,000
Eastern	14	15	9	9	1,204,000
Luapula	8	8	6	4	646,000
Lusaka	11	9	22	29	1,370,000
Northern	13	13	11	7	1,042,000
North-Western	7	7	5	3	515,000
Southern	13	13	10	9	1,084,000
Western	9	9	6	4	693,000

Table 12.3 shows the percentage share of persons with different poverty status across rural/urban and across provinces. The results show that the rural areas had a higher share of poor people than the urban areas. Seventy five percent of the extremely poor persons lived in the rural areas.

Among the provinces, the majority of non poor people were found in Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces. Almost 60 percent of all non poor people lived in those two provinces.

Eastern province had the largest share of the extremely poor, 15 percent, followed by Copperbelt, Northern and Southern provinces.

Table 12.4:   Incidence of Poverty by Stratum and Socio-Economic Group of head, Zambia, 1996

	Extremely poor	Moderately poor	Total poor	Non poor	Total	Total number of persons
All Zambia	**66**	**12**	**78**	**22**	**100**	**9,128,000**
Stratum						
Small Scale Farmers	81	9	90	10	100	5,113,000
Medium Scale Farmers	64	14	78	23	100	187,000
Large Scale Farmers	13	9	22	78	100	5,000
Non-Agricultural	67	18	84	16	100	426,000
Low Cost Areas	48	16	64	36	100	2,622,000
Medium Cost Areas	32	16	49	51	100	443,000
High Cost Areas	28	11	39	62	100	332,000
Socio-Economic Group of head						
Subsistence Farmer	86	7	93	7	100	3,549,000
Commercial Farmer	84	9	93	7	100	879,000
Government Employee	40	23	63	37	100	903,000
Parastatal Employee	23	13	36	64	100	673,000
Formal Private Employee	46	20	66	34	100	951,000
Informal Private Employee	64	20	85	15	100	111,000
Self Employed Non-Agric	50	14	64	36	100	1,129,000
Employer	15	17	32	68	100	29,000
Unpaid Family Worker	87	6	93	7	100	88,000
Unemployed	73	9	82	18	100	368,000
Inactive	73	10	84	17	100	356,000
Other	46	16	62	38	100	52,000

Table 12.4 shows the incidence of poverty in different strata and socio-economic groups.

In the rural strata, persons in the small scale farming households had the highest incidence of extreme poverty, at 81 percent.

In the urban strata, extreme poverty was most prevalent in the low cost residential areas (48 percent), and least prevalent in the high cost residential areas, but even there 28 percent of the population lived in extreme poverty.

When persons were grouped according to socio-economic group of the head of household, it can be shown that poverty was most prevalent among persons belonging to households where the head was either subsistence farmer, commercial farmer or unpaid family worker, 93 percent. Poverty was least prevalent among persons belonging to households where the head was either an employer or a parastatal employee., 32 percent and 36 percent poor persons respectively.

Table 12.5 shows poverty by sex of head of household and size of household. Persons living in female headed households were more often poor, and also more often extremely poor than persons living in male headed households.

Table 12.5 also shows that the incidence of poverty increased with household size. The proportion of poor persons were lowest in one member households, 60 percent, and highest among persons belonging to households with 10 members or more, 84 percent.

Table 12.5   Incidence of poverty by sex of household head and household size - Zambia, 1996

	Extremely poor	Moderately poor	Total poor	Non poor	Total	Total number of persons
All Zambia	**66**	**12**	**78**	**22**	**100**	**912,8000**
Sex of Head						
Male	64	13	76	24	100	7,332,000
Female	75	9	85	16	100	1,796,000
Household Size						
1 Person	47	12	60	41	100	115,000
2 - 3 Persons	58	13	71	29	100	1,235,000
4 - 5 Persons	64	13	77	23	100	2,429,000
6 - 9 Persons	69	11	80	20	100	3,991,000
10 Persons or more	71	12	84	16	100	1,357,000

Graph 12.3

Incidence of Poverty by sex of Head of Household, Zambia, 1996
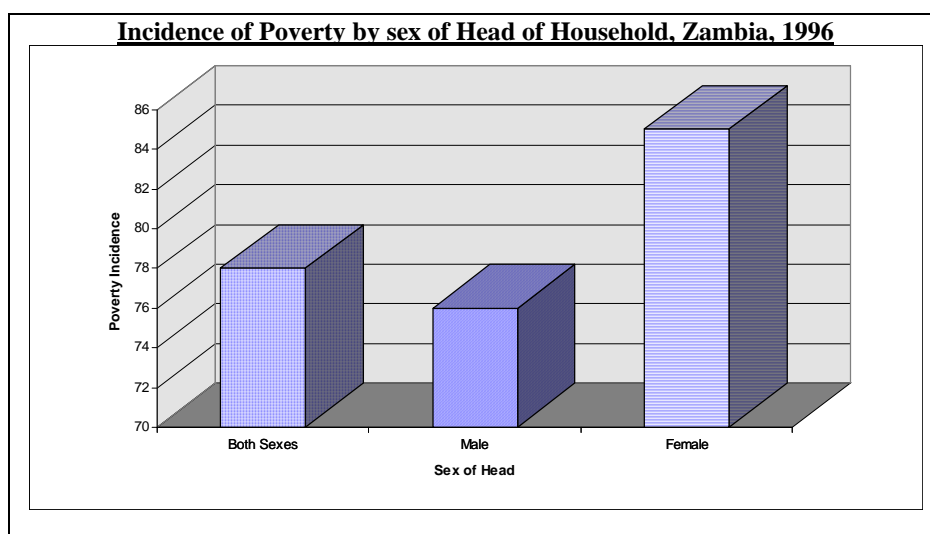
12.3   *Incidence of Poverty Among Households*

When analysing poverty at household level, similar trends to those at individual level were found. Tables 12.6 and 12.7 presents the results at household level.

Table 12.6 shows the percentage of households who were poor by rural/urban and stratum.

From table 12.6 it can be seen that altogether 63 percent of all Zambian households were extremely poor, 12 percent were moderately poor and 25 percent were not poor.

At household level, poverty was also more prevalent in rural than urban areas. Within rural areas, poverty was most prevalent among households in the small scale farming stratum.

Within urban areas, poverty was most prevalent among households residing in low cost residential areas.

Table 12.7 shows the percentage of households who were poor by by sex of head, age-group of head, household size, and socio-economic group of head.

Female headed households had a higher incidence of poverty than male headed.

Poverty levels varied according to age of head of household. Except for the households headed by very young persons, 12-19 years, poverty increased with age of the head. Also, the larger the households, the more often they were poor.

Table 12.6:   Percentage distribution of households poverty level by rural/urban and stratum - Zambia, 1996

	Total poor	Extremely poor	Moderately poor	Non poor	Total	Total number of households
All Zambia	**75**	**63**	**12**	**25**	**100**	**1,809,000**
Rural/Urban						
Rural	87	76	10	13	100	1,174,000
Urban	54	39	15	46	100	635,000
Stratum						
Small Scale Farmers	88	78	10	12	100	1,034,000
Medium Scale Farmers	73	60	14	27	100	21,000
Large Scale Farmers	22	17	4	78	100	1,000
Non Agricultural	80	63	17	20	100	117,000
Low Cost Areas	58	42	16	42	100	492,000
Medium Cost Areas	43	27	15	58	100	81,000
High Cost Areas	36	25	11	64	100	2,000

Table 12.7   Percentage Distribution of Households Poverty level by sex of head, age-group of head, size of household and socio-economic group of head - Zambia, 1996

	Total Poor	Extremely Poor	Moderately Poor	Above Poverty Line	Total	Total number of households
All Zambia	**75**	**63**	**12**	**25**	**100**	1,809,000
Sex of Head						
Male	73	61	13	27	100	1,375,000
Female	82	72	10	18	100	434,000
Age-Group of Head						
12 - 19	74	61	13	26	100	8,000
20 - 29	68	53	15	32	100	407,000
30 - 39	70	57	13	30	100	628,000
40 - 49	76	65	11	24	100	359,000
50 years or more	86	77	9	14	100	507,000
Household Size						
1 Person	60	47	12	41	100	115,000
2 - 3 Persons	71	58	13	29	100	477,000
4 - 5 Persons	77	64	13	23	100	540,000
6 - 9 Persons	80	69	11	20	100	561,000
10 Persons or more	83	71	12	17	100	116,000
Socio-Economic Group						
Subsistence Farmer	91	83	8	9	100	731,000
Commercial Farmer	91	82	9	9	100	160,000
Government Employee	54	32	23	46	100	156,000
Parastatal Employee	31	21	11	69	100	115,000
Formal Private Employee	61	42	19	39	100	195,000
Informal Private Employee	80	57	23	20	100	28,000
Self Employed Non-Agric	59	45	14	41	100	233,000
Employer	28	13	15	72	100	6,000
Unpaid Family Worker	93	82	11	7	100	18,000
Unemployed	80	70	10	20	100	58,000
Inactive	83	74	9	17	100	71,000
Other	56	42	14	44	100	10,000

Among the socio-economic groups, the incidence of poverty was highest where the head was a subsistence farmer, commercial farmer or an unpaid family worker. Poverty was least prevalent in households headed by employers and parastatal employees.

12.4   Intensity of Poverty

In addition to analysing the incidence, poverty was also analysed according to the three indices presented below:

-        P_0, the head count ratio,

-        P_1, which shows the intensity of poverty or the poverty gap, and

-         P_2, which is a measure of the severity of poverty.

P_0 is equivalent to the proportion of total poor from the total population.. On the national level the P_0 was calculated to be 0.78, the P_1 was calculated to be 0.62 and the P_2 was calculated to be 0.44.

The head count ratio varied from 0.58 for Lusaka to 0.90 in North-Western. The P_1 or the poverty gap varied from 0.49 in Lusaka to 0.67 in Eastern and Western provinces.

The P_2 index, measuring the severity of poverty, varied from 0.31 in Lusaka to 0.51 in Western province.

In terms of these indices of poverty, Lusaka province fared the best. Lusaka province had the least incidence of poverty as well as the least intensity and severity of poverty .

Table 12.8: Poverty indices by province -Zambia, 1996

Province	P0	P1	P2	Total Number of Persons
All Zambia	**0.780**	**0.615**	**0.443**	**9,128,000**
Province				
Central	0.841	0.623	0.456	940,000
Copperbelt	0.645	0.576	0.405	1,633,000
Eastern	0.854	0.669	0.499	1,204,000
Luapula	0.873	0.628	0.448	646,000
Lusaka	0.584	0.486	0.311	1,370,000
Northern	0.873	0.627	0.450	1,042,000
N-Western	0.898	0.630	0.449	515,000
Southern	0.833	0.639	0.471	1,085,000
Western	0.882	0.670	0.506	693,000

Although North-Western province had the highest head count ratio, the intensity and severity of poverty was below that of several other provinces.

All in all, Western province fared the worst. It's head count ratio was almost as high as that of North-Western province, and the poverty gap and the severity of poverty was the highest among all the provinces.

12.5 Self Assessed Poverty

In addition to compiling objective money metric poverty measures based on household income or household expenditure, the LCMS 1996 also collected information on self-assessed poverty. This was a purely subjective measure, based on the perception of the person enumerated, in this case most often the head of the household. This information was meant to supplement information obtained using the money metric measures. This information would also be used to compare the households subjective poverty assessment with the other poverty measure used.

Table 12.9 shows the relationship between subjective and objective poverty status.

Table 12.9   Percentage distribution of households' self assessed poverty status by objective poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Self assessed poverty status				
	Very poor	**Moderately poor**	**Not poor**	**Total**	**Total number of household**
All Zambia	**41**	**51**	**8**	**100**	**1,905,000**
Extremely poor	49	45	6	100	1,143,000
Moderately poor	35	56	7	100	218,000
Non poor	22	64	14	100	447,000

According to the subjective perception, 41 percent of the households perceived themselves to be very poor, 51 percent considered themselves to be moderately poor, while 8 percent perceived themselves to be non-poor.

When perceived poverty status was compared to the money metric measures of poverty, 49 percent whose objective poverty status was stated as extremely poor also perceived themselves as very poor, 45 percent perceived themselves as moderately poor and 6 percent considered themselves to be non-poor.

Among those whose objective poverty status was stated as moderately poor, 35 percent perceived themselves to be very poor, 56 percent perceived themselves to be moderately poor and 7 percent perceived themselves to be non-poor.

Among those whose objective poverty status was stated as not poor, 22 percent perceived themselves to be very poor, 64 percent perceived themselves to be moderately poor, and 14 percent perceived themselves to be non-poor.

These results also show that households perceive themselves to be less poor than their objective poverty status and more often to be moderately poor. Also, households would less often assess themselves as non poor than what would be expected from their objective poverty status.

Table 12.10 shows self assessed poverty by rural/urban, stratum and province. Rural households more often than urban households perceived themselves to be very poor, and less often to be non-poor. Especially households in urban high cost areas less often than other households considered themselves to be very poor and more often to be non-poor.

Among the provinces, Western and Southern had the highest proportion of households who considered themselves to be very poor, 60 and 57 percent respectively, while Lusaka, Copperbelt and Luapula had the lowest percentage, around 30 percent.

Table 12.10   Percentage distribution of households' self -assessed poverty status by, rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Poverty Status				Total Number of households
	Very poor	Moderately poor	Not poor	Total	
All Zambia	**41**	**51**	**8**	**100**	**1,905,000**
Rural/urban					
Rural	48	46	6	100	1,244,000
Urban	27	61	12	100	661,000
Stratum					
Small Scale Farmers	49	45	6	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	25	60	15	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	4	33	63	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	47	49	3	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	30	60	9	100	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	18	64	17	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	17	59	24	100	66,000
Province					
Central	34	62	4	100	174,000
Copperbelt	29	60	11	100	312,000
Eastern	54	42	4	100	253,000
Luapula	31	62	6	100	142,000
Lusaka	30	58	12	100	295,000
Northern	37	53	10	100	235,000
North-Western	44	43	13	100	115,000
Southern	57	40	2	100	208,000
Western	60	34	5	100	171,000

Graph 12.4

Percentage Distribution of Households' Self-Assessed Poverty Status by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
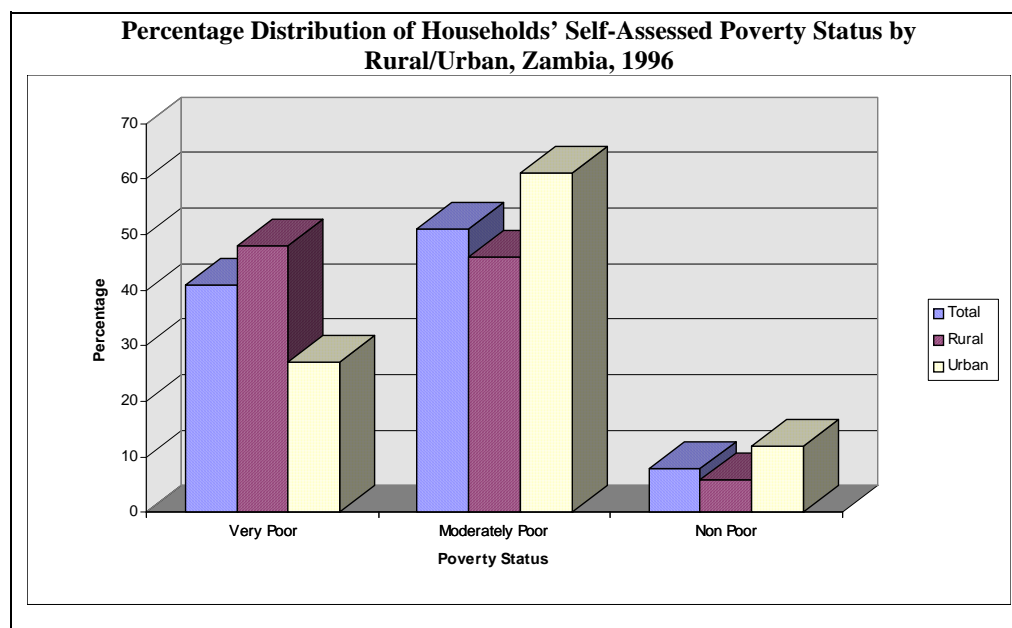
Table 12.11 shows self assessed poverty status by sex of head, age group of head and socio-economic group of head. Female headed household considered themselves very poor more often than male headed households, 55 and 37 percent respectively.

Households with the youngest and oldest head of household more often considered themselves to be very poor than other households.

Among the socio-economic groups, households whose head was inactive, a subsistence farmer, unpaid family worker or a commercial farmer most often considered themselves to be very poor, while households whose head was either an employer, a parastatal or government employee least often perceived themselves to be very poor and most often perceived themselves to be non poor. In fact as many as 41 percent of the employers perceived themselves to be non poor. However, this is a very small group of households.

Table 12.11   Percentage distribution of households' self -assessed poverty status by, sex of head, age-group of head, and socio-economic group of head - Zambia, 1996

	Poverty status				Number of Households
	Very Poor	Moderately Poor	Not Poor	Total	
All Zambia	**41**	**51**	**8**	**100**	**1,905,000**
Sex of Head					
Male	37	55	8	100	1,445,000
Female	55	39	6	100	460,000
Age-group of head					
12 - 19	47	48	5	100	8,000
20 - 29	36	55	8	100	429,000
30 - 39	36	56	8	100	555,000
40 - 49	36	54	9	100	374,000
50+	53	41	6	100	538,000
Socio-Economic Group of Head					
Subsistence Farmer	51	43	6	100	772,000
Commercial Farmer	47	49	4	100	162,000
Government Employee	19	69	12	100	163,000
Parastatal Employee	14	66	20	100	118,000
Formal Private Employee	31	62	8	100	202,000
Informal Private Employee	48	46	6	100	29,000
Self Employed Non-Agric	36	55	9	100	245,000
Employer	8	51	41	100	6,000
Unpaid Family Worker	50	45	4	100	23,000
Unemployed	47	47	5	100	62,000
Inactive	54	40	6	100	81,000
Other	21	61	18	100	10,000

Table 12.12 shows self assessed poverty status by income group and household size.

The less the household income, the higher the proportion who perceived themselves as very poor. The higher the income, the higher the proportion who perceived themselves to be non-poor.

The smaller the household, the more often the households would consider themselves as very poor.

Table 12.12   Percentage distribution of households self -assessed poverty status by income group
and household size - Zambia, 1996

Income Group, Household Size	Very Poor	Moderately Poor	Not Poor	Total	Total Number of Households
Income Group	41	51	8	10	1,905,000
Less than K15,000	61	33	6	100	255,000
15,000 - 30,000	53	43	5	100	329,000
30,001 - 75,000	44	51	5	100	569,000
75,001 - 150,000	32	61	8	100	333,000
150,001 - 225,000	21	67	12	100	126,000
225,001 - 300,000	15	68	17	100	70,000
300,001+	13	64	23	100	120,000
Household Size					
1 Person	55	38	7	100	128,000
2 - 3 Persons	45	48	8	100	502,000
4 - 5 Persons	42	51	7	100	569,000
6 - 9 Persons	37	54	9	100	583,000
10 Persons or more	30	6	9	100	121,000

12.6   Reasons for Poverty

Table 12.13 presents the main reasons why households consider themselves to be poor.

The most prominent reason for households to be in poverty was lack of agricultural products for rural households, this applied to 31 percent of the households, while for urban households low salary was the most cited reason, with 30 percent. Both rural and urban households mentioned hard economic times as the second most important reason for being poor, but urban household did so more often than rural households, with 19 percent as compared to 10 percent.

Table 12.13   Percentage distribution of households reporting poverty by reason of poverty and residence - Zambia, 1996

	All Zambia	Rural	Urban	Total number of self-assessed poor households
Cannot Afford/Lack of Agricultural Inputs	22	31	3	223,000
Non Availability of Agricultural Inputs	2	3	0	23,000
Drought	5	7	0	53,000
Low Prices of Produce	1	1	0	10,000
Death of Cattle/Oxen or Cattle Diseases	4	6	0	43,000
Lack of Capital to Start own Business/or Expand	8	7	9	79,000
Lack of Credit to Start own Business/Buy Agric Inputs or Expand Business/Agriculture Production	7	9	1	67,000
Lack of Employment Opportunities	7	4	13	69,000
Salary/Wage too Little	12	5	30	124,000
Retrenchment	1	0	2	10,000
Prices of Commodities too High	6	5	10	62,000
Hard Economic Times	13	10	19	126,000
Business not Doing Well	3	1	6	27,000
Other reasons	8	10	5	82,000
TOTAL	**100**	**100**	**100**	**1,029,000**

12.7 Food Shortage

Food shortage is one of the most serious consequences of poverty. The LCMS 1996 attempted to measure the occurence of food shortage among Zambian households as well as the length of spells of food shortage. The question asked was whether there were any periods in the 12 months preceding the survey when the household had to starve or had little or nothing to eat. If the answer was yes, the number of days or weeks of food shortage was recorded.

Table 12.14 shows the proportion of households who experienced food shortage by rural/urban, stratum and province. A little more than half (54 percent) of the Zambian households, about one million of them, had experienced some food shortage in the 12 months preceeding the survey. Of those who had experienced food shortage, 31 percent had been affected less than one week, while 22 percent had experienced food shortage for more than a month.

Rural households had experienced food shortage more often than urban households, 58 percent as compared to 47 percent. Also, the spells of food shortage were longer among rural than among urban households. Twenty seven percent of the rural households had experienced food shortage for less than one week and 26 percent had experienced food shortage for more than one month. The corresponding figures for urban households were 41 percent and 13 percent.

Within the rural strata, small scale farming households most often had experienced food shortage (58 percent), while medium scale farming households most often experienced food shortage for more than one month (38 percent). Within the urban strata, those households residing in low cost areas most often had experienced food shortage (52 percent) and had also the longest spells where they had little or nothing to eat.

Among the provinces, Southern province had the highest proportion of households who had experienced food shortage (76 percent), followed by Eastern province (65 percent) and Western province (63 percent). North-Western province had the lowest proportion of households with food shortage (36 percent), followed by Central provice (40 percent) and Lusaka province (45 percent).

Households in the provinces where food shortage was most common, also experienced the longest spells when they had little or nothing to eat. For example, 46 percent of the households in Southern province who had experienced food shortage had done so for more than one month.

Table 12.14   Proportion of households who expereinced food shortage and length of period with food shortage by
                     rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Proportions who experienced food shortage	Length of period								Total number of households with food shortage
		Less than one week	1 weeks	2 weeks	3 weeks	4 weeks	5 - 8 weeks	9+ weeks	Total	
All Zambia	54	31	16	13	6	13	10	12	100	1,029,000
Rural	58	27	16	13	7	13	11	15	100	717,000
Urban	47	41	18	12	5	11	7	6	100	312,000
Stratum										
Small Scale Farmers	58	26	16	13	7	14	11	15	100	639,000
Medium Scale Farmers	40	24	10	8	1	18	15	23	100	9,000
Large Scale Farmers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Agricultural	55	33	15	14	7	9	10	11	100	68,000
Low Cost Areas	52	39	18	13	6	12	7	6	100	264,000
Medium Cost Areas	28	47	15	8	3	14	5	7	100	24,000
High Cost Areas	37	57	16	8	4	8	4	4	100	24,000
Province										
Central	40	37	20	12	5	11	7	9	100	70,000
Copperbelt	47	43	19	11	7	10	6	5	100	145,000
Eastern	65	22	17	14	5	16	18	9	100	164,000
Luapula	55	42	25	13	9	8	3	1	100	78,000
Lusaka	45	44	17	11	6	11	5	5	100	132,000
Northern	55	32	19	15	7	11	9	7	100	130000
North-Western	36	50	20	13	2	11	2	1	100	41,000
Southern	76	13	9	11	7	13	13	33	100	159,000
Western	63	21	10	12	5	19	10	22	100	108,000

Graph 12.5

Proportion of households who experienced food shortage by rural/urban, Zambia, 1996
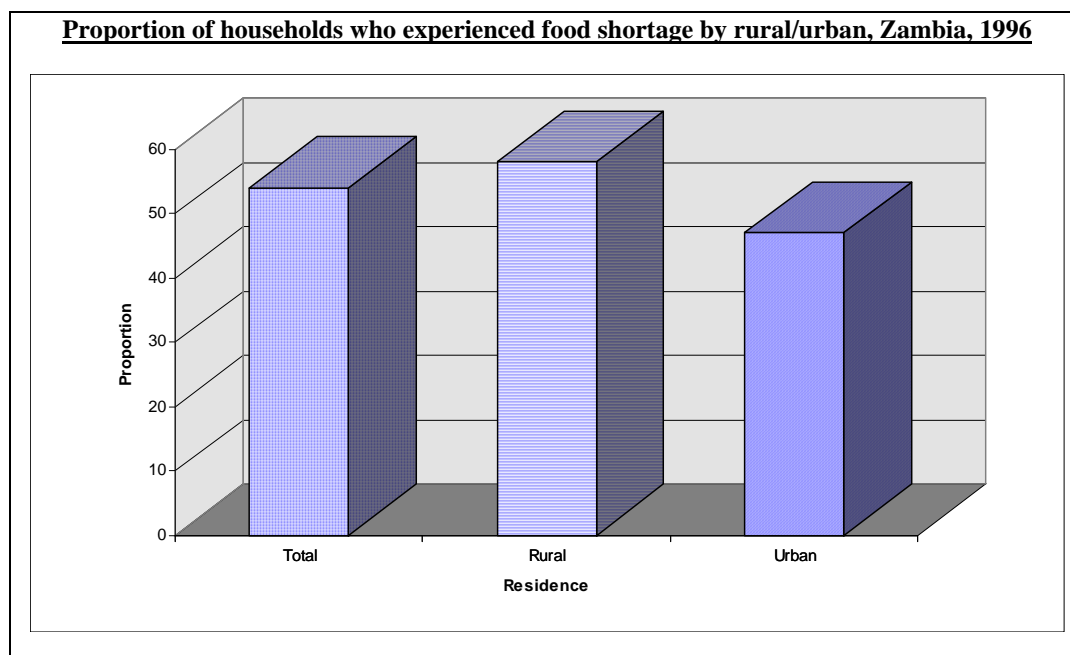
Table 12.15 shows food shortage by sex of head, age group of head and the poverty status of the household.

Female headed households more often experienced food shortage than male headed households, 61 percent as compared to 52 percent. Also, female headed households more often had longer spells of food shortage.

Households where the head was 40 years and above had experienced food shortage more often than hoseholds with a younger head. The older the household head, the more often the period with food shortage lasted more than one month. The extremely poor households more often experienced food shortage (59 percent) than the moderately poor households (52 perecnt) and the non poor househholds (41 percent).

Also, the extremely poor households most often experienced food shortage that lasted for more than one month (23 percent).

Table 12.15 Proportion of households who experienced food shortage and length of period by sex of head, age-group of head and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion who experienced food shortage	Length of period								Total number of household with food shortage
		Less than one week	1 week	2 weeks	3 weeks	4 weeks	5 - 8 weeks	9+ weeks	Total	
All Zambia	**54**	**31**	**16**	**13**	**6**	**13**	**10**	**12**	**100**	**1,029,000**
Sex of Head										
Male	52	33	16	12	6	12	10	12	100	750,000
Female	61	25	16	13	7	14	11	13	100	278,000
Age-groups of Head										
12 - 19	50	53	4	25	3	-	6	9	100	4,000
20 - 29	50	35	15	14	4	14	8	9	100	212,000
30 - 39	50	34	18	13	7	11	10	9	100	277,000
40 - 49	55	36	18	9	6	12	9	10	100	204,000
50+	61	23	15	14	6	14	11	16	100	331,000
Poverty status										
Extremely Poor	59	28	17	13	7	14	11	12	100	673,000
Moderately Poor	52	35	16	17	7	12	8	6	100	114,000
Not Poor	41	42	17	10	5	10	7	9	100	183,000

Table 12.16 shows food shortage in relation to household income and household size.

The proportion of households experiencieng food shortage reduced with increased household income, from 62 percent in the lowest income bracket (less than K15,000 per month) to 29 percent in the highest income bracket (K300,000 and above). Also, in most cases, the lower the household income, the more often households experienced long spells of food shortage. For example, in the lowest income bracket, 26 percent had to live more than a month with insufficient or no food, as compared to 14 percent in the highest income bracket.

Household size does not seem to have a systematic bearing neither on the proportion of households who experienced food shortage nor on the length of the period of food shortage.

Table 12.16   Proportion of households who experienced food shortage and length of period with food shortage by income group and household size - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion who experienced food shortage	Length of period								Total number of households with food shortage
		Less than one week	1 week	2 weeks	3 weeks	4 weeks	5 - 8 weeks	9+ weeks	Total	
Income Group										
Less than K15,000	62	24	16	11	8	15	12	14	100	157,000
15,000 - 30,000	57	25	17	13	7	13	10	13	100	188,000
30,001 - 75,000	58	32	17	14	5	13	9	12	100	333,000
75,001 - 150,000	52	35	17	13	7	13	8	7	100	174,000
150,001 - 225,000	44	43	16	12	5	9	7	8	100	55,000
225,001 - 300,000	39	38	18	8	6	10	15	5	100	27,000
300,001+	29	50	17	9	4	7	6	8	100	35,000
Household Size										
1 Person	53	26	16	12	5	14	8	17	100	68,000
2 - 3 Persons	53	32	16	13	5	13	11	10	100	264,000
4 - 5 Persons	54	31	16	13	6	13	9	11	100	308,000
6 - 9 Persons	55	31	17	13	7	12	8	12	100	319,000
10++ Persons	58	31	13	10	6	14	11	15	100	70,000

12.8   Development of in Living Standards Last 5 Years

The households were also asked to assess whether their living standards had remained the same, deteriorated or improved during the last 5 years preceding the survey.

Table 12.17 shows this self assessed trend in rural and urban areas, by stratum and province. The results show that 27 percent of the Zambian households, felt that their living conditions had improved, the same percentage felt that the living standards had remained the same, while 44 percentof the households were of the opinion that their living standards had deteriorated, over the 5 year period.

Rural households deemed the development of their living standards as worse than urban households, 48 percent said their living conditions had deteriorated as compared to 36 percent among the urban households. Conversely, urban households more often than rural households felt their living condition had improved, 35 percent as compared to 22 percent.

Within the rural strata, the small scale farming households most often said that their living standards had deteriorated (49 percent). In urban areas, the households residing in low cost areas most often were of this opinion (39 percent).

Among the provinces, 61 percent of the households from Western province deemed the development of their living standards to have deteriorated, followed by those residing in Eastern province (53 percent). On the other hand, households living in Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces had the most positive outlook on the development of their living standards. Thirty seven percent and 34 percent, respectively, were of the opinion that their living standards had improved.

Table 12.17   **Percentage distribution of households by self-assessed development of living standards last 5 years by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996**

	Improved	Remained the same	Deteriorated	Don't know	Not Applicable	Total	Total number of households
All Zambia	**27**	**27**	44	1	1	100	1,905,000
Rural/Urban							
Rural	22	28	48	1	1	100	1,244,000
Urban	35	27	36	1	1	100	661,000
Stratum							
Small Scale Farmers	22	28	49	1	1	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	37	21	42	0	0	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	57	20	23	-	-	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	18	31	45	1	4	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	33	26	39	1	1	100	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	44	29	25	1	1	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	43	29	26	1	1	100	66,000
Province							
Central	24	24	51	1	1	100	174,000
Copperbelt	37	25	36	1	0	100	312,000
Eastern	18	28	53	1	0	100	253,000
Luapula	29	35	31	0	5	100	142,000
Lusaka	34	31	33	1	1	100	295,000
Northern	27	26	44	1	2	100	235,000
North-Western	24	33	40	1	2	100	115,000
Southern	24	34	51	1	0	100	208,000
Western	14	23	61	1	2	100	171,000

Graph 12.6

Percentage Distribution of Households by Self-Assessed Development of Living Standards, Last 5 Years by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
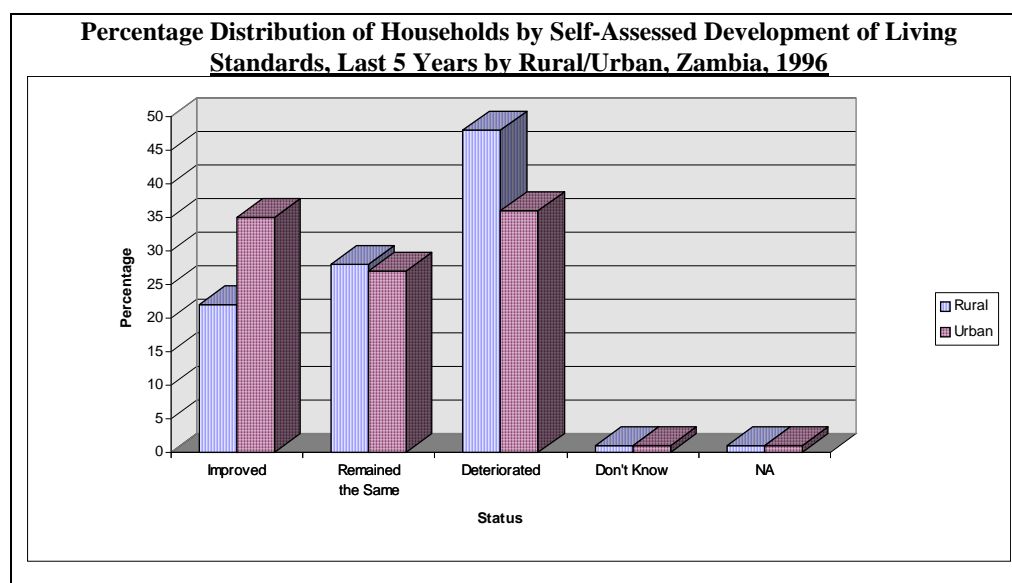
Table 12.18 shows the development of living standards by sex of head, age group of head, socioeconomic group of head and poverty status.

Female headed households more often than male headed households felt that their living standard had deteriorated, 57 percent as compared to 40 percent, and fewer female headed than male headed households felt that their living standards had improved, 16 percent as compared to 30 percent.

The older the head of household, the more often the household perceived their living standards as having deteriorated, 28 percent among the youngest age group as compared to 56 percent among the oldest age group.

Among the socio-economic groups, households whose heads were engaged in farming, being an unpaid family worker, inactive or unemployed, most often felt that their living conditions had deteriorated and least often felt that there had been an improvement. Households where the head was a parastatal employee had the most positive evaluation of the development of living standards over the last 5 years. More than half (53 percent) of those households felt that their living conditions had improved.

The poverty status of the households also affected their perception of the development of their living standards. The extremely poor households more often (50 percent) than the moderately poor (38 percent)and the non-poor households (31 percent) felt that their living standards had deteriorated. The non-poor households most often felt that their living standards had improved, 41 percent.

Table 12.18   Percentage distribution of households by self-assessed development of living standards last 5 years by sex of head, age-group of head, socio-economic group of head and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Improved	Remained the same	Deteriorated	Don't know	Not applicable	Total	Total number of households
All Zambia	**27**	**27**	**44**	**1**	**1**	**100**	**1,905,000**
Sex of Head							
Male	30	28	40	1	1	100	1,445,000
Female	16	26	57	1	1	100	460,000
Age-Group of Head							
12 - 19	23	37	28	-	12	100	8,000
20 - 29	32	29	34	1	4	100	429,000
30 - 39	32	28	39	1	0	100	556,000
40 - 49	27	27	45	1	0	100	374,000
50+	16	27	56	1	0	100	538,000
Socio-Economic Group of Head							
Subsistence Farmer	21	27	50	1	1	100	772,000
Commercial Farmer	19	23	56	1	1	100	162,000
Government Employee	37	29	32	1	2	100	163,000
Parastatal Employee	53	23	22	1	0	100	118,000
Formal Private Employee	35	35	28	1	1	100	202,000
Informal Private Employee	24	28	45	1	2	100	29,000
Self Employed Non-Agric	29	25	43	1	1	100	245,000
Employer	40	34	25	1	-	100	6,000
Unpaid Family Worker	17	21	59	1	1	100	23,000
Unemployed	17	31	48	1	3	100	62,000
Inactive	14	28	56	1	1	100	81,000
Other	40	31	29	-	-	100	10,000
Poverty Status							
Extremely Poor	20	28	50	1	1	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	30	30	38	1	2	100	217,000
Non Poor	41	25	31	1	2	100	447,000

Table 12.19 shows the self assessed development of living standards by household income and household size.

The higher the household income, the more often the household felt that their living standards had improved, 51 percent in the highest income bracket as compared to 17 percent in the lowest income bracket. On the other hand, the lower the income, the higher the percentage who felt their living standards as having deteriorated, 55 percent in the lowest income bracket as compared to 27 percent in the highest income bracket.

Household size did not have any systematic effect on the self-assessed development of living standards.

Table 12.19   Percentage distribution of households by self-assessed development of living standards last 5 years by income-group and household size - Zambia, 1996

	Improved	Remained the same	Deteriorated	Don't know	Not applicable	Total	Total number of households
Income Group							
Less than K15,000	17	26	55	1	1	100	225,000
15,000 - 30,000	18	27	53	1	1	100	329,000
30,001 - 75,000	22	31	46	1	1	100	569,000
75,001 - 150,000	31	29	37	1	1	100	333,000
150,001 - 225,000	43	24	31	1	1	100	126,000
225,001 - 300,000	44	24	30	1	1	100	70,000
300,001+	51	21	27	1	1	100	120,000
Household Size							
1 Person	17	32	49	1	1	100	128,000
2 - 3 Persons	24	30	42	1	3	100	502,000
4 - 5 Persons	27	26	45	1	1	100	569,000
6 - 9 Persons	30	27	42	1	0	100	583,000
10++ Persons	30	23	46	0	-	100	121,000

CHAPTER 13 - HOUSEHOLD DEPENDENCY AND COPING STRATEGIES

13.1 Introduction

An important social security net in the Zambian society is the exchange of assistance between households, whether in cash or kind. It is of importance to find out to which extent such social exchange occurs and between which households.

Some households use various methods to cope in times of need. The methods that are used and by which households can provide useful information for identifying vulnerable groups and for designing strategies to alleviate poverty.

In this chapter the following aspects of household dependencies and coping strategies are discussed:

- ·   Getting assistance from other households
- ·   Giving assistance to other households
- ·   Letting household members go to live elsewhere
- ·   Receive members from other households
- ·   Various coping methods that can be used in times of need

The reference period for the information collected was the 12 months prior to the survey.

13.2 Exchange of Assistance Between Households

In this section exchange of assistance between households are analysed. Assistance received from, and assistance given to, households of parents head, parents of spouse, children, other relatives, friends or any other households are shown. Also whether households have received or sent away household members in order to cope is shown.

Table 13.1 shows assistance received from other households by rural/urban, stratum and province.

At national level, assistance was mostly received from other relatives (27 percent), followed by assistance from friends (25 percent). Between 12 percent and 15 percent of the households received assistance from parents and children. The same pattern was replicated both in rural and urban areas, strata and across provinces.

Rural households received assistance from other households more often than urban households, except for assistance from households of friends. For instance, 15 percent of the rural households received assistance from children, as compared to 7 percent of the urban households.

Within all strata, households most often got assistance from households of other relatives and friends compared to the households of parents of head, parent of spouse, children or other households. The non agricultural stratum had the highest proportion of households who got assistance from the parents of head, and parents of spouse (21 and 18 percent respectively). The small scale farmers stratum had the highest proportion of households getting assistance from households of children (16 percent) followed by the medium scale households (15 percent).

Among the provinces, Eastern and Luapula provinces had the highest proportion of households who received assistance from the parents of head, 19 percent and 18 percent respectively. Luapula province also had the highest proportion of households receiving assistance from parents of spouse (21 percent), from children (21 percent), from other relatives (37 percent) and from friends (32 percent).

Table 13.1   Proportion of households that got assistance from other households in order to cope, by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	From which households						Total number of households
	Household of parents of head	Household of parents of spouse	Household of children	Household of other relatives	Household of friends	Other households	
All Zambia	**15**	**13**	**12**	**27**	**25**	**2**	**1,905,000**
Rural/urban							
Rural	16	14	15	29	24	1	1,244,000
Urban	12	11	7	22	27	4	661,000
Stratum							
Small Scale Farmers	15	13	16	29	23	1	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	11	11	15	21	21	1	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	9	-	5	17	11	-	1,000
Non-Agricultural	21	18	11	33	32	1	125,000
Low Cost Areas	13	11	8	24	29	5	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	12	10	4	15	22	2	84,000
High Cost Areas	10	6	4	21	23	4	66,000
Province							
Central	10	8	11	22	19	2	174,000
Copperbelt	11	11	9	24	30	5	312,000
Eastern	19	16	15	29	21	2	253,000
Luapula	18	21	21	37	32	3	142,000
Lusaka	13	11	5	20	25	3	295,000
Northern	17	16	17	33	31	2	235,000
North-Western	13	10	10	14	7	2	115,000
Southern	16	12	14	33	31	1	208,000
Western	13	11	17	28	17	1	171,000

Graph 13.1

Proportion of Households that Got Assistance from other Households in order to cope, by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
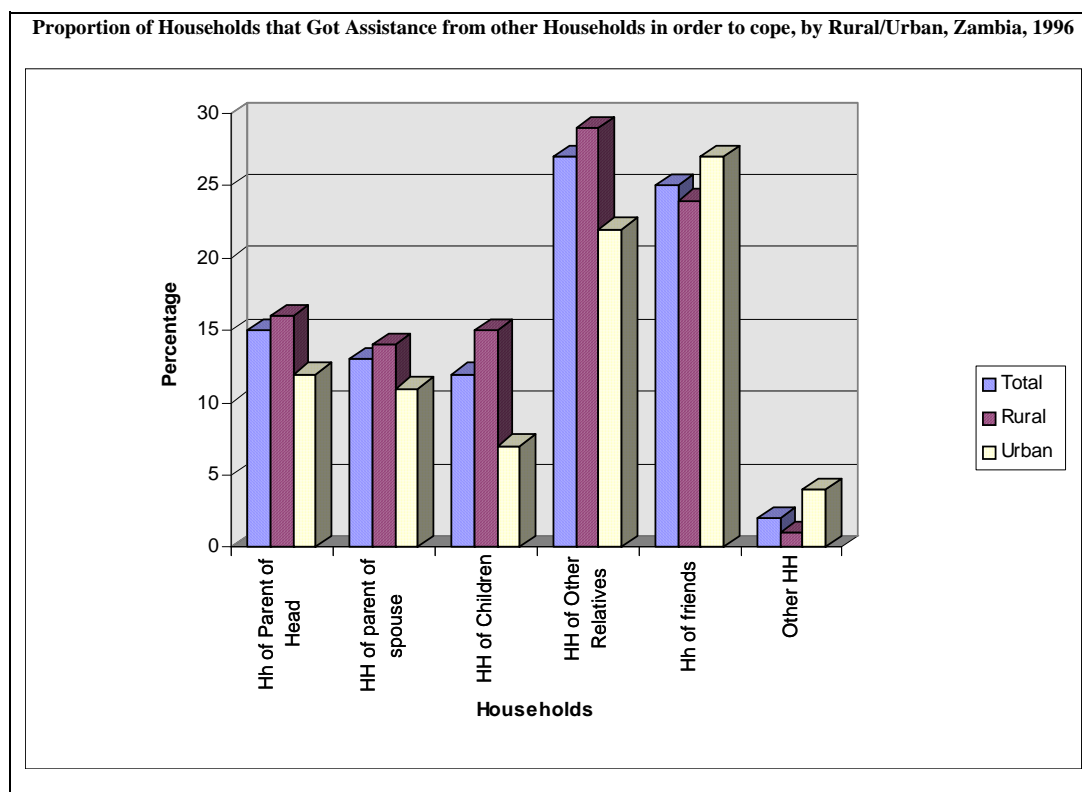
Table 13.2 shows assistance received by sex of head of household and age group of head of household.

Table 13.2　　　　Proportion of households that got assistance from other households during the 12 months preceding the survey by sex of head and age of head - Zambia, 1996

	From which households						Total number of households
	Household of parents of head	**Household of parents of spouse**	**Household of children**	**Household of other relatives**	**Household of friends**	**Other households**	
Sex of Head	**15**	**13**	**12**	**27**	**25**	**2**	**1,905,000**
Male	16	16	9	24	25	2	1,445,000
Female	11	4	22	34	25	3	460,000
Age-groups							
12 - 19	29	16	-	27	21	-	8,000
20 - 29	30	21	1	25	26	3	429,000
30 - 39	18	17	2	27	28	2	555,000
40 - 49	9	10	10	26	26	3	374,000
50+	3	4	34	29	20	2	538,000

159

Female headed households received assistance from children more often than male headed households (22 percent as compared to 9 percent) and other relatives (34 percent as compared to 24 percent). On the other hand, male headed households received assistance from parents of head more often (16 percent) and parents of spouse (16 percent) compared to female headed households with 11 percent and 4 percent respectively.

The younger the head of household, the more the household received assistance from parents. The older the household head, the more the household received assistance from children.

Table 13.3 shows assistance received by household income and poverty status.

Neither household income nor poverty status had much of a bearing on whether a household received any assistance from other households or not. The only exception was that non poor households less often than moderately poor and extremely poor households received assistance from children, 7 percent, 10 percent and 15 percent respectively.

Table 13.3   Proportion of households that got assistance from other households during the 12 period prior to the survey by income group and poverty status, - Zambia, 1996

	From which households						Total number of households
	Household of parents of head	Household of parents of spouse	Household of children	Household of other relatives	Household of friends	Other households	
All Zambia	**15**	**13**	**12**	**27**	**25**	**2**	**1,905,000**
Income Group							
Less than K15,000	13	9	14	26	19	1	255,000
15,000 - 30,000	15	13	16	26	22	1	329,000
30,001 - 75,000	16	14	13	30	28	3	569,000
75,001 - 150,000	15	14	10	25	26	3	333,000
150,001 - 225,000	14	14	10	25	28	4	126,000
225,001 - 300,000	12	12	7	24	27	4	70,000
300,001+	10	10	6	20	23	4	120,000
Poverty Status							
Extremely Poor	14	12	15	27	23	2	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	16	14	10	28	29	4	219,000
Non Poor	16	14	7	24	28	4	447,000

Table 13.4 shows assistance given to other households by rural/urban, stratum and province.

At national level, households most often gave assistance to households of other relatives (33 percent) followed by assistance to friends (29 percent), parents of head (28 percent) and parents of spouse (24 percent). Only 11 percent of the households gave assistance to children.

Urban households gave assistance to parents and friends more often than rural households, while rural households more often gave assistance to children.

Among the provinces, the highest proportion of households that gave assistance to parents were found in Lusaka province, where 36 percent of the households gave assistance to the parents of the head and 27 percent gave assistance to the parents of the spouse.

Households in Eastern and Luapula provinces most often gave assistance to children, 17 percent and 15

Table 13.4 Proportion of Households that gave assistance to other households during the 12 months period preceding the survey by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	To which households						Total number of households
	Household of parents of head	Household of parents of spouse	Household of children	Household of other relatives	Household of friends	Other households	
All Zambia	**28**	**24**	**11**	**33**	**29**	**3**	**1,905,000**
Rural	25	23	13	33	27	2	1,244,000
Urban	34	27	9	34	33	5	661,000
Stratum							
Small Scale Farmers	24	22	13	33	26	2	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	31	36	32	53	41	3	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	48	26	19	47	36	7	1,000
Non-Agricultural	31	23	7	29	33	1	125,000
Low Cost Areas	33	27	9	34	34	6	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	33	26	7	31	28	3	84,000
High Cost Areas	48	33	12	39	28	3	65,000
Province							
Central	23	19	10	29	24	1	174,000
Copperbelt	30	26	9	32	34	7	312,000
Eastern	30	28	17	39	29	2	253,000
Luapula	27	27	15	38	36	4	142,000
Lusaka	36	27	9	33	31	3	295,000
Northern	27	26	12	38	34	3	235,000
North-Western	20	17	13	19	11	4	115,000
Southern	29	22	10	39	35	1	208,000
Western	21	18	11	28	19	3	170,000

percent respectively, while households in Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces seldom gave assistance to children, 9 percent in each province.

Graph 13.2

Proportion of Households who gave Assistance from other Households in order to cope, by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
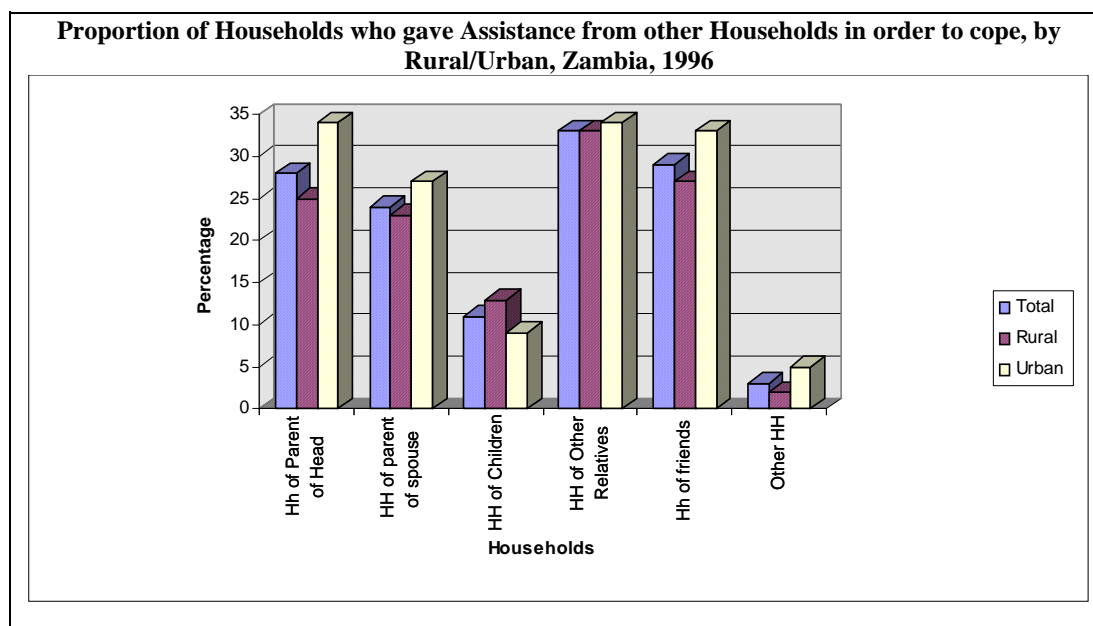
Table 13.5 shows assistance given to other households by sex of head and age group of head.

With the exception of households of children, male headed households gave more assistance to all other households than the female headed households.

The results show that assistance given to households of parents decreased with increasing age of the head of household. On the other hand assistance given to households of children increased with increasing age of the head of household.

Table 13.5   Proportion of households that gave assistance to other households during the 12 months period preceding the survey by sex of head and age group of head - Zambia, 1996

	To which households						Total mnmber of households
	Household of parents of head	Household of parents of spouse	Household of children	Household of other relatives	Household of friends	Other households	
All Zambia	**28**	**24**	**11**	**33**	**29**	**3**	**1,905,000**
Sex of Head							
Male	33	30	11	35	31	3	1,445,000
Female	15	5	11	29	25	3	460,000
Age-groups							
12 - 19	35	27	-	37	21	2	8,000
20 - 29	41	31	2	34	32	3	429,000
30 - 39	39	32	5	36	33	3	555,000
40 - 49	26	25	15	36	32	4	374,000
50+	9	10	23	29	23	3	538,000

Table 13.7 shows the proportion of households who had sent family members to live with other households in order to cope and the proportion of households who had received members from other households.

The results show that 3 percent of the households had sent some members to live elsewhere, while 6 percent of the households had received persons from other households. There were no significant differences in these proportions either by area of residence, stratum, province or poverty status.

Table 13.6 shows assistance given to other households by household income and poverty status of the household

The results show that the higher the monthly household income, the more the household gave assistance to other households. For instance, 16 percent of the households in the lowest income group (less than K15,000 per month) gave assistance to the parents of head as compared to 48 percent of households in the highest income group (K300,000 or more per month).

Except for assistance to children, non poor households gave the most assistance to all the other households as compared to the moderately poor and extremely poor households.

Table 13.6   Proportion of households that gave assistance to other households during the 12 months period preceding the survey by income group and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Type of Household						Total number of households
	Household of parents of head	Household of parents of spouse	Household of children	Household of other relatives	Household of friends	Other households	
All Zambia	**28**	**24**	**11**	**33**	**29**	**3**	**1,905,000**
Income Group							
Less than K15,000	16	13	9	22	17	2	255,000
15,000 - 30,000	21	17	9	27	22	2	329,000
30,001 - 75,000	26	24	11	35	31	3	569,000
75,001 - 150,000	35	29	13	38	35	4	333,000

Table 13.7   Proportion of households that had sent family members to live elsewhere and proportion of households who had received members from other households as a coping strategy, by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion of households who sent	Proportion of households who received	Total number of households
All Zambia	**3**	**6**	**1,905,000**
Rural/Urban			
Rural	3	5	1,242,000
Urban	5	7	661,000
Stratum			
Small Scale Farmers	3	5	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	2	13	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	-	-	1,000
Non-Agricultural	2	2	125,000
Low Cost Areas	5	7	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	3	7	84,000
High Cost Areas	6	9	65,000
Province			
Central	2	5	174,000
Copperbelt	5	7	312,000
Eastern	2	4	253,000
Luapula	2	5	142,000
Lusaka	4	5	295,000
Northern	3	8	235,000
North-Western	3	6	115,000
Southern	4	8	208,000
Western	2	5	171,000
Poverty Status			
Extremely Poor	3	5	1,144,000
Moderately Poor	4	8	219,000
Non Poor	3	7	447,000

13.3   *The Use of Various Coping Strategies*

Households can resort to various strategies in order to cope in times of need. LCMS 1996 collected information on the use of a number of such strategies.

Table 13.8 shows the use of various coping strategies in rural and urban areas.

The most commonly used coping strategies among Zambian households were to reduce food intake or number of meals (55 percent), reducing other household items (46 percent) and substituting ordinary meals with e.g mango (40 percent).

The results also show that begging as well as charity, whether from NGO's or churches, played a minor role as a coping strategy. Only between 1 and 4 percent of the households had used one of those.

More rural households had to reduce food intake than urban households, 57 percent as compared to 51 percent. They also substituted ordinary meals with e.g mango more than urban households, 45 percent as compared to 31 percent.

Informal borrowing was the third most frequently used coping strategy among urban households (used by 32 percent of the households), while for rural households, only 17 percent of the households used it. However, 31 percent of the rural households had either done piece work on farms or received food for work.

Table 13.8   Proportion of households who had used various coping strategies by
                    rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	All Zambia	**Rural**	**Urban**
Piecework on farms	22	31	6
Other piecework	20	22	16
Food for work	22	31	4
Received relief food	6	9	1
Eating wild food only	10	14	2
Subsituting ordinary meals	40	45	31
Reducing food intake/meals	55	57	51
Reducing other household items	46	45	47
Informal borrowing	23	17	32
Formal borrowing	6	4	8
Church charity	4	4	3
Ngo charity	2	3	1
Pulling children out of school	4	4	4
Sale of assets	11	12	8
Petty vending	14	11	18
Begging from friends, neighbours, relatives	29	28	31
Begging from streets	1	1	0
Other	2	2	2

Table 13.9   Proportion of households who had used various coping strategies in times of need
by sex of head of household - Zambia, 1996

	All Zambia	Sex of Head	
		Male	**Female**
Piecework on farms	22	21	28
Other piecework	20	21	15
Food for work	22	20	27
Received relief food	6	6	8
Eating wild food only	10	9	13
Substituting ordinary meals	40	38	47
Reducing food intake/meals	55	53	59
Reducing other household items	46	46	46
Informal borrowing	23	24	18
Formal borrowing	6	7	3
Church charity	4	3	5
Ngo charity	2	2	2
Pulling children out of school	4	3	5
Sale of assets	11	11	9
Petty vending	14	14	13
Begging from friends, neighbours,	29	28	32
Begging from streets	1	1	1
Other	2	2	2

Table 13.9 shows the use of various coping strategies in male headed and female headed households.

The general picture was that more female headed households had used the coping strategies listed than male headed households except for other piecework, informal and formal borrowing. However, for both male headed and female headed households, reducing food intake was the most commonly used coping strategy, applied by 53 percent and 59 percent of the households respectively.

Reducing on other household items except for food was the second most common coping strategy by male headed households, (46 percent) while substituting ordinary meals was the second most common coping strategy for female headed households, (47 percent).

Table 13.10 shows the use of various coping strategies by household income.

The results show that the larger the household income, the less common the use of various coping strategies was, except for informal and formal borrowing and begging from friends, neighbours or relatives. It should be noted that even among households with a monthly income of more than K300,000, as many as 40 percent had to reduce their food intake, 39 percent had to reduce on other household items and 20 percent had to substitute ordinary meals with other food.

Table 13.10   Proportion of households who had used various coping strategies in times of need
by income-group - Zambia, 1996

	All ambia	Income group						
		> K15,000	15,000 - 30,000	30,001 - 75,000	75,001 - 150,000	150,001 - 225,000	225,001 - 300,000	300,001+
Piecework on farms.	22	35	33	26	13	8	5	2
Other piecework	20	24	24	21	17	15	12	8
Food for work	22	32	28	24	17	11	8	5
Received relief food	6	10	8	6	5	3	3	3
Eating wild food only	10	13	14	12	7	4	2	0
Substituting ordinary	40	46	47	44	37	28	23	20
Reducing food intake/	55	56	57	60	52	49	42	40
Reducing other household	46	42	48	51	46	40	37	39
Informal borrowing	23	17	21	21	26	30	29	26
Formal borrowing	6	2	3	5	7	9	16	12
Church charity	4	4	3	4	4	3	5	3
Ngo charity	2	3	3	3	2	1	2	1
Pulling children out of	4	3	4	4	5	3	2	2
Sale of assets	11	8	9	12	13	8	9	7
Petty vending	14	9	10	14	17	19	15	12
Begging from friends,	29	28	28	31	31	27	29	21
Begging from streets	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Other	2	1	2	3	2	1	3	1

Table 13.11 shows the use of various coping strategies in poor and non poor households.

Among the extremely poor, moderately poor and non poor households, reducing food intake and reducing on other household items were the two most commonly used coping strategies, even though they were more often used by extremely poor and moderately poor households than by non poor households. As many as 46 percent of the non poor households had reduced their food intake and 40 percent had reduced on other household items. The corresponding figures for the extremely poor households were 58 percent and 48 percent, and among the moderately poor households 53 percent and 46 percent. However, while substituting ordinary meals with other food was the third most commonly used coping strategy among the extremely and moderately poor households, the third most commonly used strategy among the non poor households was begging from friends and relatives.

Table 13.11 Proportion of households who had used various coping strategies in times of need by poverty status 1996

Type of strategy	All Zambia	Poverty Status		
		Extremely poor	Moderately poor	Non poor
Piecework on farms.	22	29	17	7
Other piecework	20	22	19	13
Food for work	22	28	14	9
Received relief food	6	8	4	3
Eating wild food only	10	13	6	3
Substituting ordinary meals	40	46	35	27
Reducing food intake/	55	58	53	46
Reducing other household	46	48	46	40
Informal borrowing	23	20	27	27
Formal borrowing	6	4	6	10
Church charity	4	4	4	3
Ngo charity	2	3	2	1
Pulling children out of	4	5	3	1

CHAPTER 14 - HOUSEHOLD AMENITIES AND ACCESS TO FACILITIES

14.1 Introduction

The living conditions of a society can also be measured by what extent the population have access to good housing, safe sources of water supply, safe garbage disposal, health, education and other social and economic infrastructure. Poor housing, unsafe water supply, carelessly disposed garbage can have a negative impact on health and productivity of people in society.

In the LCMS 1996 the following information on housing amenities and conditions was collected:

- Type of dwelling

- Number of rooms occupied by the household

- Construction materials of the dwelling

- Tenancy status

- Source of drinking water

- Whether drinking water was treated or not

- Main source of energy for lighting and cooking

- Main type of toilet facilities

- Method of garbage disposal

- Proximity to various facilities

The following sections discuss the survey results on each of the above subjects.

14.2 Type of Dwelling

Table 14.1 shows the type of dwelling of households by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status. The results show that about half of the households (51 percent) lived in a hut/traditional house. About 35 percent of the households lived in detached houses while 12 percent lived in multi-unit buildings.

In rural areas 74 percent of the households lived in a hut/ traditional house. This percentage was even higher among small scale farming households at 77 percent. In urban areas only 8 percent of the households lived in such houses, and the majority of urban households (55 percent) lived in a detached house.

Although Luapula province is not as urbanised as Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces, only 15 percent of the households lived in a hut/ traditional house and this province also had the highest percentage of households living in a detached house at 84 percent.

Table 14.1: Percentage distribution of households by type of dwelling by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Type of dwelling					Total number of households
	Hut/traditional house	Detached house	Flat/ apartment/ multi-unit	Other	Total	
All Zambia	**51**	**35**	**12**	**2**	**100**	1,905,000
Rural/urban						
Rural	**74**	**24**	**1**	**1**	**100**	**1.244.000**
Urban	8	55	33	3	100	661.000
Stratum						
Small Scale Farmers	77	22	1	1	100	1.094.000
Medium Scale Farmers	63	35	0	1	100	22.000
Large Scale Farmers	28	71	-	1	100	1.000
Non-Agricultural	52	39	7	2	100	125.000
Low Cost Areas	10	53	36	2	100	510.000
Medium Cost Areas	1	66	28	5	100	84.000
High Cost Areas	3	58	25	14	100	66.000
Province						
Central	56	37	6	0	100	174,000
Copperbelt	16	57	24	3	100	312,000
Eastern	80	16	2	3	100	253,000
Luapula	15	84	1	0	100	142,000
Lusaka	8	47	42	2	100	295,000
Northern	90	8	2	1	100	235,000
North-Western	53	46	1	1	100	115,000
Southern	73	20	6	1	100	208,000
Western	89	7	2	1	100	171,000
Poverty Status						
Extremely Poor	64	29	6	1	100	1.143.000
Moderately Poor	38	43	17	2	100	218.000
Non Poor	23	49	25	3	100	447,000

The majority of the extremely poor households lived in a hut or traditional house (64 percent) as opposed to only 23 percent of households who were not poor. The proportion of households who lived in a detached house and a flat increased with decreasing poverty.

Graph 14.1

Percentage Distribution of Households by type of Dwelling, by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
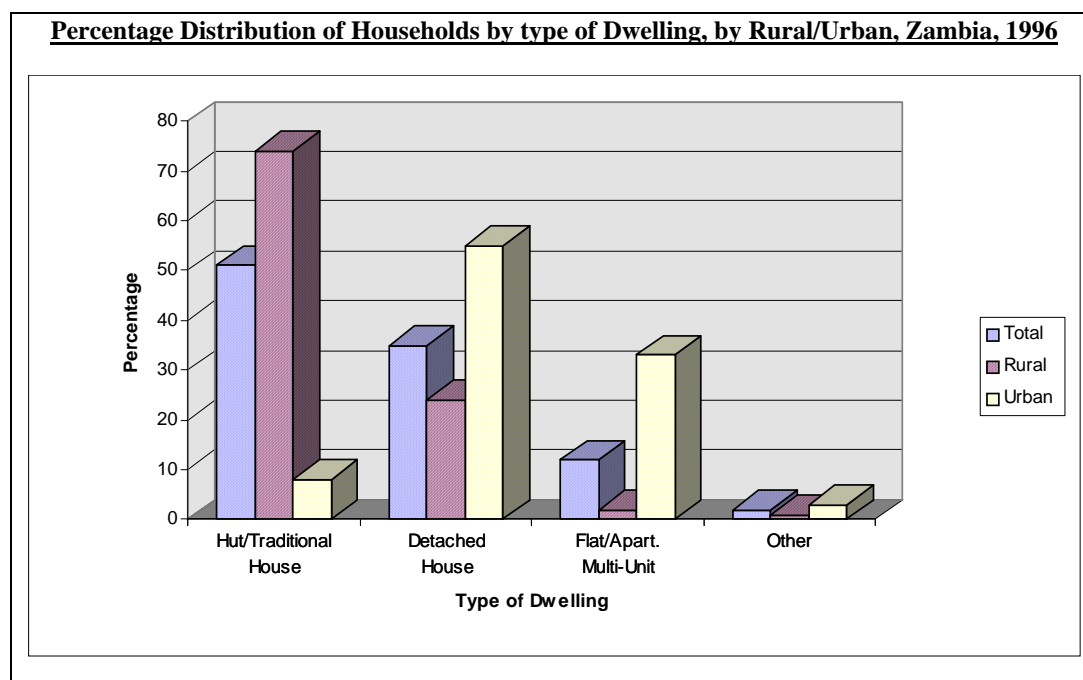
14.3 Number of Rooms

Table 14.2 shows the distribution of households by the number of rooms occupied. For the purpose of the LCMS 1996, the number of rooms included all other rooms except bathrooms and toilets. The results show that the majority of the households (54 percent) occupied two to three roomed dwellings. About 17 percent of the households occupied one roomed dwellings while 29 percent lived in houses with four or more rooms. The majority of households in the rural areas (75 percent) lived in housing units with one to 3 rooms compared to their urban counterpart (61 percent). Almost one fifth of the households in rural areas lived in one roomed houses compared to only 14 percent of the urban households. There were proportionately more urban households occupying houses with four or more rooms than rural households.

The average number of persons per room for the whole country was 2.0. In rural and urban areas it was 2.0 and 1.9 respectively. Within the rural strata, small scale farming households tended to be most crowded, while within the urban strata the number of persons per room was highest for households in low cost residential areas.

Among the provinces the average number of persons per room was lowest (1.6) in Luapula province and highest (2.4) in Southern and Western provinces.

The extremely poor households were more crowded (2.2 persons per room) than the moderately poor and non poor households with 1.9 and 1.6 persons per room respectively.

Table 14.2:   Percentage distribution of households by number of rooms occupied by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Number of rooms							Average number of persons per room	Total number of households
	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total		
All Zambia	**17**	**30**	**24**	**14**	**8**	**7**	**100**	**2.0**	**1,905,000**
Rural/urban									
Rural	19	32	24	12	6	6	100	2.0	1,244,000
Urban	14	24	23	18	12	9	100	1.9	661,000
Stratum									
Small Scale Farmers	18	33	25	12	7	6	100	2.1	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	4	15	18	19	12	33	100	2.0	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	-	10	5	16	3	66	100	1.3	1,000
Non-Agricultural	30	33	23	9	4	1	100	1.8	125,000
Low Cost Areas	14	28	25	18	10	5	100	2.0	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	9	11	16	30	19	16	100	1.6	84,000
High Cost Areas	16	14	11	9	20	30	100	1.6	66,000
Province									
Central	13	24	25	17	11	10	100	1.9	174,000
Copperbelt	12	22	27	20	12	7	100	1.9	312,000
Eastern	12	37	26	9	7	8	100	1.9	253,000
Luapula	6	21	39	20	7	7	100	1.6	142,000
Lusaka	19	31	20	13	9	9	100	2.0	295,000
Northern	11	37	27	13	8	4	100	1.9	235,000
North-Western	16	31	22	17	9	6	100	1.8	115,000
Southern	27	30	17	12	6	8	100	2.4	208,000
Western	46	29	14	5	5	2	100	2.4	171,000
Poverty Status									
Extremely Poor	18	31	26	13	6	6	100	2.2	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	18	28	23	15	10	6	100	1.9	218,000
Non Poor	15	25	20	16	13	11	100	1.6	447,000

14.4   Construction Materials of Roofs, Walls and Floors

Tables 14.3, 14.4 and 14.5 present information on the construction materials of roofs, walls and floors of dwellings in Zambia.

According to table 14.3 the most common materials for roofs were grass/straw (57 percent),

followed by asbestos (25 percent) and iron sheets (17 percent).

The majority of households in rural areas, and especially among small scale farming households lived in houses with grass/straw roofs (85 percent). Most of the dwellings occupied by urban households had roofs made of asbestos (60 percent) and iron sheets (27 percent). Only 10 percent of urban households lived in houses with grass/straw roofs, and this was most predominant in low cost residential areas.

Except for Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces, the majority of the households in the rest of the provinces occupied dwellings with grass/straw roofs. Occupancy of thatched dwellings was more common among extremely poor households (71 percent) than the moderately poor and non poor households.

Table 14.3: Percentage distribution of households by roofing materials of dwelling occupied by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Asbestos	Iron sheets	Grass/straw	Other	Total	Total number of households
All Zambia	**25**	**17**	**57**	**1**	**100**	**1,903,000**
Rural/urban						
All Rural	6	11	82	1	100	1,242,000
All Urban	59	27	10	3	100	661,000
Stratum						
Small Scale Farmers	4	9	85	1	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	12	28	61	0	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	44	41	15	-	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	20	24	55	2	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	55	29	12	3	100	511,000
Medium Cost Areas	79	12	5	4	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	67	30	2	1	100	65,000
Province						
Central	21	21	57	1	100	174,000
Copperbelt	51	28	16	5	100	311,000
Eastern	6	13	81	0	100	252,000
Luapula	4	8	88	-	100	141,000
Lusaka	67	25	6	2	100	295,000
Northern	4	8	88	0	100	235,000
North-Western	6	11	82	1	100	115,000
Southern	15	17	68	0	100	208,000
Western	5	7	86	0	100	171,000
Poverty Status						
Extremely Poor	14	14	71	1	100	1,140,000
Moderately Poor	32	22	14	2	100	217,000
Non Poor	50	23	26	2	100	445,000

Graph 14.2

Percentage Distribution of Households by Roofing Materials of Dwelling Occupied
by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
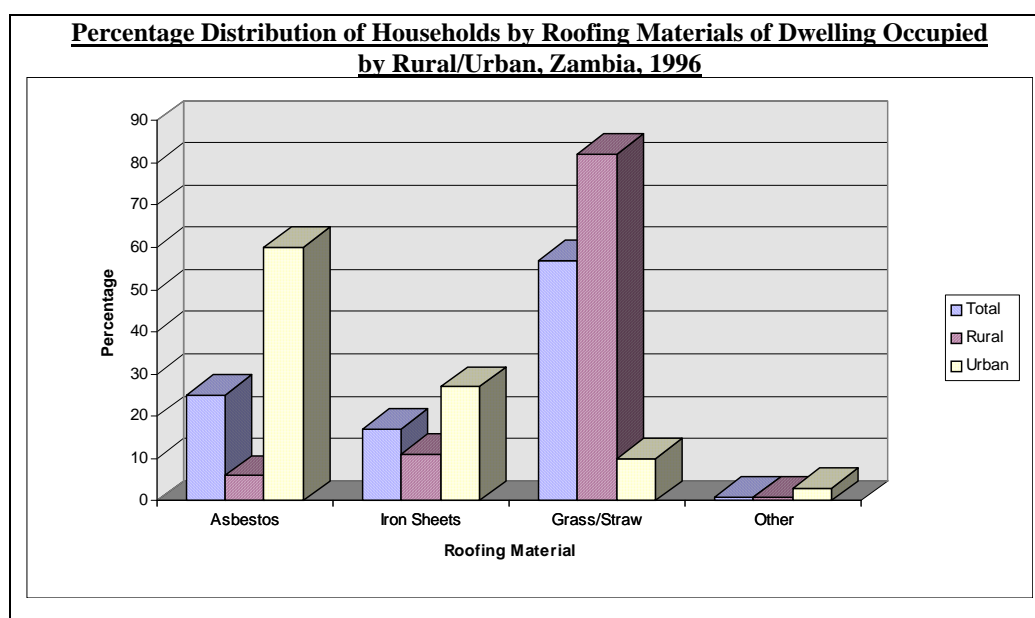
Table 14.4 shows that the most common material for walls was mud bricks (36 percent) followed by concrete brick (26 percent) and pole and dagga (15 percent).

In rural areas almost half the households (44 percent) occupied dwellings with mud brick walls, but even in urban areas about one fifth of the households (21 percent) occupied dwellings made out of this material. Otherwise, the most common material for walls in urban areas was concrete brick (65 percent).

Except for Lusaka province, where the majority of household lived in dwellings with concrete walls (80 percent), the majority of the households in the remaining provinces lived in houses with mud/mud brick walls. Eastern province had the highest proportion of households occupying dwellings made out of mud (50 percent). Occupancy of pole and dagga houses was most common among households in Western province (59 percent), while occupancy of houses with mud brick walls was most common in Luapula and North-Western province at 65 percent.

Non poor households more often than moderately poor and extremely poor household occupied dwellings with concrete walls.

Table 14.4: Percentage distribution of households by materials for walls of dwelling occupied by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Kimberly brick	Concrete brick	Mud brick	Pole/ Pole & dagga	Mud	Other	Total	Total number of households
All Zambia	**7**	**26**	**36**	**15**	**9**	**6**	**100**	1,905,000
Rural/urban								
Rural	**6**	**6**	**44**	**23**	**13**	**8**	**100**	**1,244,000**
Urban	**9**	**65**	**21**	**1**	**2**	**2**	**100**	**661,000**
Stratum								
Small Scale Farmers	5	4	44	24	14	8	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	14	11	53	9	9	4	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	24	56	6	-	10	4	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	11	18	43	14	5	9	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	7	62	25	1	2	3	100	511,000
Medium Cost Areas	9	84	5	0	0	1	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	29	65	5	0	0	1	100	66,000
Province								
Central	5	21	62	6	3	4	100	174,000
Copperbelt	12	45	36	4	1	3	100	312,000
Eastern	12	5	8	22	50	3	100	253,000
Luapula	0	7	65	8	2	18	100	142,000
Lusaka	8	80	9	2	1	1	100	295,000
Northern	13	3	56	13	11	4	100	235,000
North-Western	3	6	65	21	1	4	100	115,000
Southern	3	19	50	20	2	6	100	208,000
Western	1	8	10	59	2	20	100	171,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	6	14	41	20	13	7	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	9	36	35	12	4	4	100	218,000
Non Poor	11	53	22	6	4	4	100	447,000

Table 14.5 shows that the majority of Zambian households (60 percent) lived in dwellings with mud floors followed by uncovered concrete floor (27 percent).

In rural areas 84 percent of the households lived in houses with mud floors, and the percentage was even higher among small scale farming households at 86 percent. In urban areas, the majority of households lived in houses with an uncovered concrete floor (58 percent).

Among the provinces, Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the highest percentage of households living in dwellings with concrete floors, and about 25 percent of the households in those two provinces even lived in houses with a covered concrete floor.

For the rest of the provinces the majority of the households lived in dwellings with mud floors.

Extremely poor households more often than moderately poor and non poor households occupied dwellings with a mud floor.

Table 14.5: **Percentage distribution of households by materials for floors of dwelling occupied by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996**

	Concrete only	Covered concrete	Mud	Other	Total	Total number of households
All Zambia	**27**	**11**	**60**	**1**	**100**	1,905,000
Rural/urban						
Rural	11	4	84	2	100	1,244,000
Urban	58	25	15	1	100	661,000
Stratum						
Small Scale Farmers	8	3	86	2	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	22	15	61	2	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	55	24	21	-	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	27	8	63	1	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	58	22	19	1	100	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	60	34	6	0	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	56	38	3	3	100	**66,000**
Province						
Central	30	5	64	0	100	174,000
Copperbelt	45	25	29	1	100	312,000
Eastern	13	4	82	0	100	253,000
Luapula	13	7	79	0	100	142,000
Lusaka	65	25	10	0	100	295,000
Northern	6	4	85	5	100	235,000
North-Western	9	4	85	2	100	115,000
Southern	20	8	70	1	100	208,000
Western	8	4	84	4	100	171,000
Poverty Status						
Extremely Poor	18	6	74	1	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	37	15	47	1	100	218,000
Non Poor	48	23	28	1	100	447,000

Graph 14.3

Percentage Distribution of Households by Materials for floors of Dwelling Occupied by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
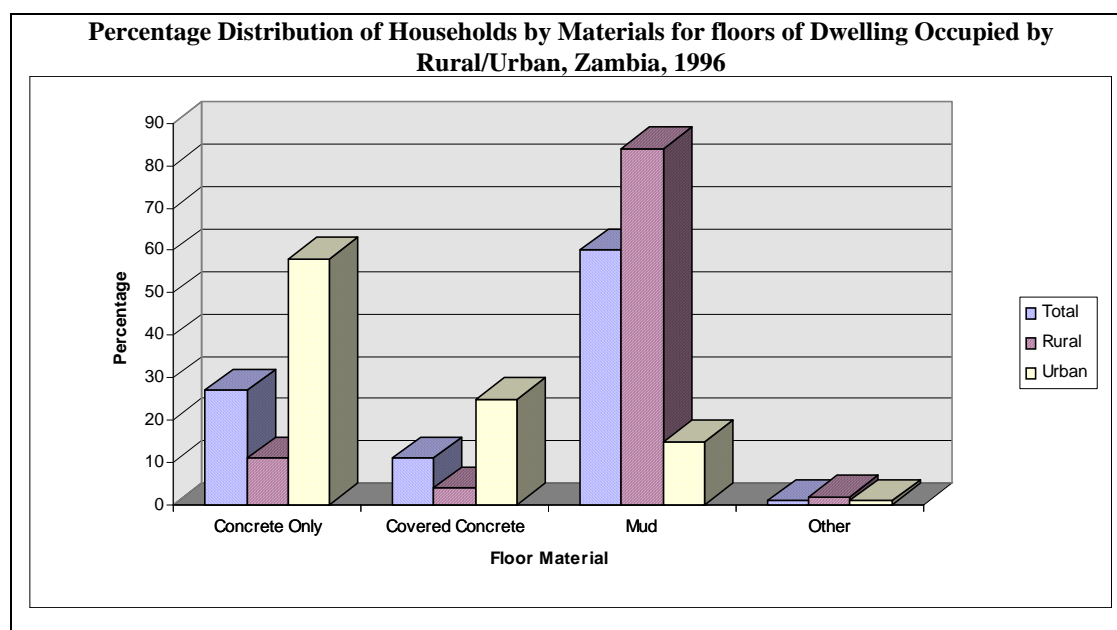
14.6   Tenancy Status

Table 14.6 shows the distribution of households by tenancy status. At national level the majority of households (68 percent) owned their house, 17 percent lived in a rented home and 14 percent had free housing.

Home ownership was higher in rural areas (86 percent) compared to 35 percent in urban areas. Renting a house and free housing were the predominant forms of tenancy in urban areas.

Among small scale and medium scale farming households 9 out of 10 owned houses.   In urban high cost areas only 1 out of 10 households owned houses, but almost half of the households in these areas had free housing.

Except for Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces, home ownership was the most common form of tenancy in all the provinces.

Home ownership was also higher among the extremely poor households, (81 percent), as compared to 56 percent among the moderately poor and 41 percent for the non poor households. On the other hand, the non-poor households more often had free housing (24 percent) as compared to moderately poor households (19 percent) and extremely poor households (10 percent).

Table 14.6: Percentage distribution of households by tenancy status by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Owned	Rented from institution	Rented from private landlords	Free housing	Total	Total Number of households
All Zambia	**68**	**7**	**10**	**14**	**100**	1,905,000
Rural/urban						
Rural	86	2	1	10	100	1,244,000
Urban	35	18	27	21	100	661,000
Stratum						
Small Scale Farmers	90	1	1	8	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	91	0	1	8	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	72	-	-	28	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	53	6	7	35	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	41	14	30	15	100	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	15	32	15	38	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	11	27	15	46	100	65,000
Province						
Central	75	6	4	15	100	173,000
Copperbelt	39	19	17	25	100	311,000
Eastern	87	3	2	8	100	252,000
Luapula	84	2	4	10	100	141,000
Lusaka	31	14	34	21	100	295,000
Northern	85	2	3	9	100	235,000
North-Western	86	3	2	10	100	115,000
Southern	79	3	5	12	100	208,000
Western	89	2	2	7	100	171,000
Poverty Status						
Extremely Poor	81	4	6	10	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	56	9	16	19	100	218,000
Non Poor	41	16	20	24	100	447,000

Graph 14.4

Percentage Distribution of Households by Tenancy Status by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
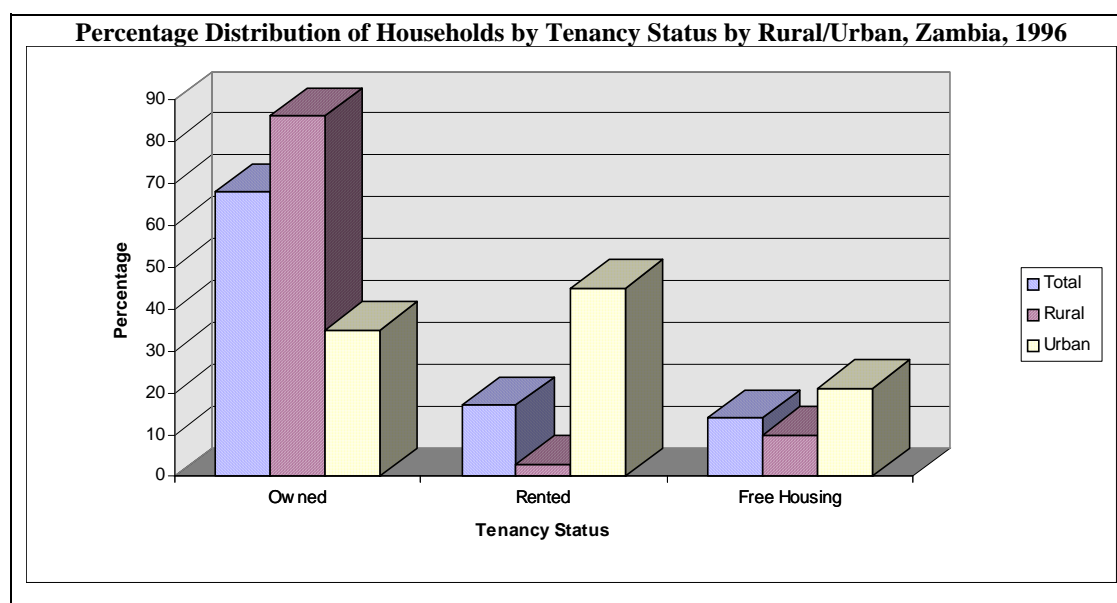
14.7   *Main Source of Water Supply (Dry Season)*

Access to clean, regular and affordable water supplies should among other things be a top priority for the policy makers. Deficiencies in this area may lead to occurrence of water-borne diseases such as dysentery, cholera and diarrhoea, and hardships for households.

The survey results on the main sources of drinking water are presented in Table 14.7. Protected wells, boreholes and taps are regarded as sources of clean or safe water, while unprotected wells and river/lakes are considered unclean or unsafe sources of drinking water.

According to this definition, 47 percent of Zambian households had access to clean water. Access to clean water was more common in urban areas (82 percent) than in rural areas (28 percent). Within the strata, the small scale farming households had the least access to clean water at 24 percent while 96 percent of households residing in urban high cost areas had access to clean water.

Among the provinces, Lusaka based households had the best access to clean water (88 percent) followed by households in Copperbelt province (67 percent). Households in Luapula and Northern provinces had the least access to clean water, 10 percent and 11 percent respectively.

The extremely poor households had less access to clean water (36 percent) than the moderately poor households (54 percent) and the non poor households (69 percent).

Table 14.7:   Percentage distribution of households by main source of water supply (Dry season) by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Source of water supply							**Total**	**Total number of households**
	River, lake	**Unprotected well**	**Protected well**	**Borehole**	**Public tap**	**Own tap**	**Other**		
All Zambia	**18**	**30**	**8**	**9**	**13**	**17**	**5**	**100**	1,905,000
Rural/urban									
Rural	28	41	11	11	4	2	4	100	1,244,000
Urban	1	10	2	4	29	47	7	100	661,000
Stratum									
Small Scale Farmers	29	42	11	10	2	1	4	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	17	33	16	23	1	4	5	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	8	17	5	28	0	36	5	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	16	29	6	19	24	4	3	100	12,000
Low Cost Areas	1	12	2	4	34	38	9	100	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	3	3	0	8	12	72	3	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	0	3	0	4	9	83	2	100	66,000
Province									
Central	12	32	15	13	9	14	5	100	174,000
Copperbelt	6	24	2	4	11	50	3	100	312,000
Eastern	17	41	24	9	3	4	2	100	253,000
Luapula	43	45	2	2	5	1	1	100	142,000
Lusaka	1	3	1	11	41	35	8	100	295,000
Northern	57	25	3	1	5	2	6	100	235,000
North-Western	14	67	9	0	5	4	1	100	115,000
Southern	15	19	7	26	13	9	11	100	208,000
Western	13	53	8	10	6	4	6	100	171,000
Poverty Status									
Extremely Poor	22	37	9	9	9	9	5	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	13	26	7	8	20	19	7	100	218,000
Non Poor	9	15	4	7	19	39	6	100	447,000

Graph 14.5

Proportion of Households with Access to clean Water by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
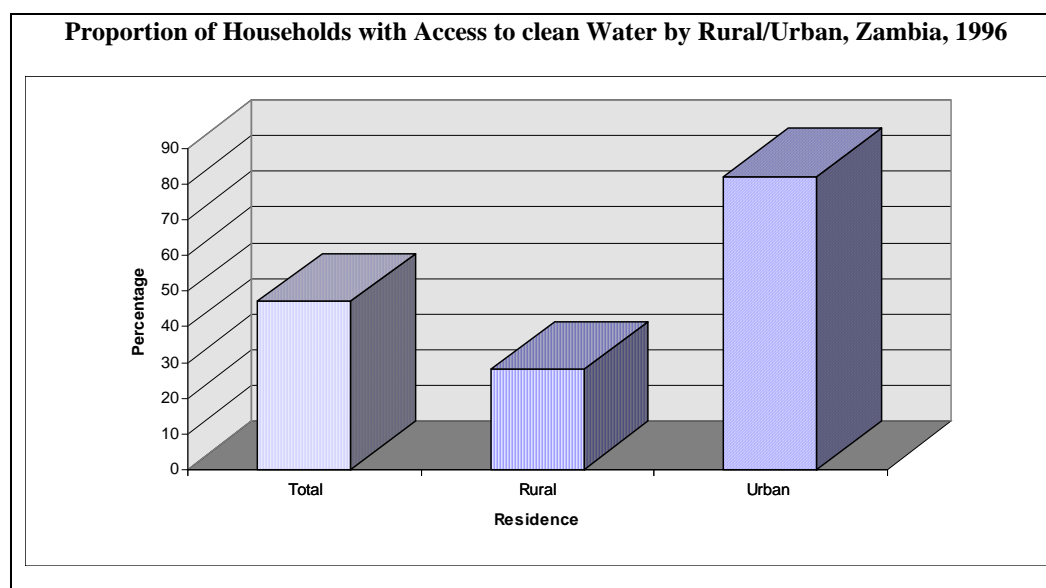
14.8   Distance to Source of Drinking Water (Dry Season)

Access to water can also be measured by the distance to the main source of water.

Distance to main water supply is shown in table 14.8. The table shows that the majority of the Zambian households, (67 percent) had a distance of less than 1 km to the source of drinking water while 16 percent had a distance of more than 1 km. Seventeen percent of all Zambian households got drinking water from own tap.

In rural areas 22 percent of the households had a distance of 1 km or more to their main source of drinking water.

Among the strata, the medium scale farming households most often had to travel 1 km or more to draw water (33 percent). In the urban strata, very few households had a distance of 1Km or more to the main water source (4 percent).

Southern and Eastern provinces had the highest percentage of households who had to travel a distance of 1 km or more to draw water, 34 percent and 28 percent respectively.

The extremely poor households had to cover longer distances to their main source of drinking water than the moderately poor and non poor households.

Table 14.8   Percentage distribution of households by distance to the main source of drinking water (Dry season), by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Distance					Total	Total number of households
	Own tap	Less than 1 km	1 km	2 kms	3 kms		
All Zambia	**17**	**67**	**11**	**3**	**2**	**100**	**1,905,000**
Rural/urban							
Rural	2	77	15	4	3	100	1,244,000
Urban	47	49	3	1	0	100	661,000
Stratum							
Small Scale Farmers	1	77	15	4	3	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	4	63	22	6	5	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	36	36	23	0	5	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	4	79	9	6	2	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	38	56	4	2	0	100	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	72	28	1	0	0	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	83	17	0	0	0	100	66,000
Province							
Central	14	71	9	2	3	100	174,000
Copperbelt	50	47	2	0	1	100	312,000
Eastern	4	68	23	4	1	100	253,000
Luapula	2	82	13	2	1	100	142,000
Lusaka	35	56	5	3	0	100	295,000
Northern	2	84	10	3	0	100	235,000
North-Western	4	77	12	4	3	100	115,000
Southern	9	57	19	8	7	100	208,000
Western	4	85	9	1	1	100	171,000
Poverty Status							
Extremely Poor	9	72	13	3	2	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	19	72	6	2	1	100	218,000
Non Poor	39	50	7	3	1	100	447,000

14.9   Treatment/Boiling of Water During Wet and Dry Season

Water which is supplied through the public water supply system is normally chlorinated and safe but as an extra precautionary measure, the health authorities encourage households to boil or treat their drinking water. This is especially so for households whose sources of drinking water are unsafe.

Table 14.9 shows the extent to which Zambian households treated or boiled water during the wet and the dry season. The table shows that households treated water more often during the wet season than during the dry season. However, only 17 percent of the Zambian households treated/boiled water during the wet season and only 14 percent during the dry season.

The rural households boiled/treated their drinking water less often than urban households, as only 9 percent and 7 percent treated/boiled water during wet and dry seasons respectively. In urban areas 30 and 26 percent of the households treated/boiled drinking water during wet and dry season respectively.

Within the rural strata, the small scale farming households most seldom treated/boiled their drinking water (9 percent in the wet season). In urban areas, households residing in low cost areas most seldom treated/boiled their drinking water (25 percent in the wet season).

Among the provinces, Copperbelt and Lusaka based households most often treated their drinking water (33 percent and 28 percent during the wet season respectively) while treatment of drinking water was almost non existent in Western province at 1 percent regardless of season. Also, treatment of drinking water was not very common among households in North-Western and Eastern provinces with 5 percent and 7 percent respectively during the wet season.

Poverty status of the household also had a bearing on whether drinking water was treated or not. Twelve percent of the extremely poor households treated their drinking water (wet season) as compared to 19 percent among the moderately poor households and 29 percent among the non poor households.

Table 14.9   Proportion of households who treated/boiled water during wet and dry season, by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion who treated/boiled drinking water during the wet season	Proportion who treated/boiled drinking water during the dry season	Total number of households
All Zambia	**17**	**14**	**1,905,000**
Rural/urban			
Rural	9	7	1,244,000
Urban	30	26	661,000
Stratum			
Small Scale Farmers	9	7	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	15	10	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	43	46	1,000
Non-Agricultural	14	9	125,000
Low Cost Areas	25	21	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	42	37	84,000
High Cost Areas	50	49	66,000
Province			
Central	18	13	174,000
Copperbelt	33	29	312,000
Eastern	7	6	253,000
Luapula	10	12	142,000
Lusaka	28	23	295,000
Northern	16	12	235,000
North-Western	5	4	115,000
Southern	11	6	208,000
Western	1	1	171,000
Poverty Status			
Extremely Poor	12	10	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	19	14	218,000
Non Poor	29	25	447,000

Graph 14.6

Proportion of Households who treated/boiled drinking Water during the wet season by Rral/Urban, Zambia, 1996
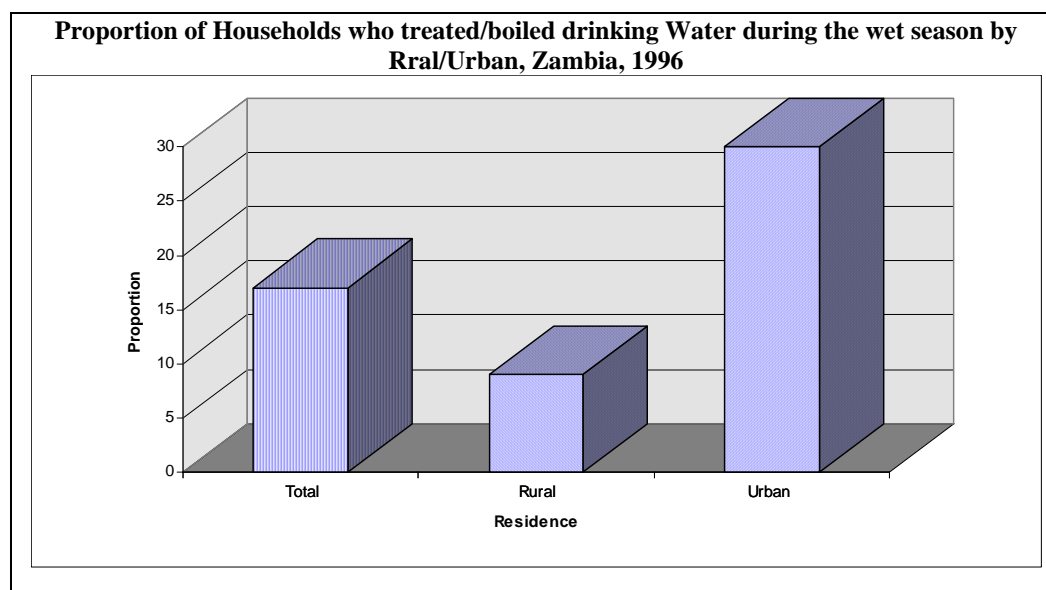
14.10 Source of Energy for Lighting

Sources of energy for lighting used in Zambia are shown in table 14.10. The results show that the majority of Zambian households used kerosene/paraffin as their main source of energy for lighting (58 percent), followed by electricity (17 percent) and open fire (10 percent).

The results further show that the rural parts of Zambia had very little access to electricity. Only 2 percent of the rural households used electricity as their main source of energy for lighting. Kerosene was the predominant source of energy for lighting (68 percent) followed by open fire (15 percent) and diesel 9 percent.

In urban areas, electricity was the most common source of energy for lighting (45 percent), followed by kerosene (39 percent). In urban high cost areas as many as 84 percent of the households used electricity for lighting.

Except for Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces, the majority of the households used kerosene as the main source of energy for lighting. However, Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces were the most electrified; 44 percent and 35 percent of the households in those two provinces used electricity for lighting.

The majority (64 percent) of the extremely poor and moderately poor (60 percent) households used kerosene as their main source of lighting energy. Among the extremely poor households open fire was the second most important source of lighting (13 percent) while electricity was the second most important source among the moderately poor households (19 percent). Among the non poor households electricity and kerosene were equally important sources of energy for lighting, each used by about 40 percent of the non-poor households.

Table 14.10   Percentage distribution of households by main type of lighting energy by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Type of lighting energy						**Total**	**Total number of households**
	Kerosene/ paraffin	**Electricity**	**Candle**	**Open fire**	**Diesel**	**Other**		
All Zambia	**58**	**17**	**6**	**10**	**6**	**3**	**100**	**1,905,000**
Rural/urban								
Rural	68	2	1	15	9	5	100	1,244,000
Urban	39	45	15	0	1	0	100	661,000
Stratum								
Small Scale Farmers	67	2	1	16	9	6	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	79	5	2	2	11	1	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	37	48	4	-	11	-	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	72	6	2	11	6	2	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	47	34	18	0	1	0	100	511,000
Medium Cost Areas	14	79	6	0	0	0	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	10	84	5	0	0	0	100	66,000
Province								
Central	71	18	3	2	7	0	100	174,000
Copperbelt	49	35	9	2	5	0	100	312,000
Eastern	65	4	2	7	13	9	100	253,000
Luapula	82	5	1	10	0	2	100	142,000
Lusaka	33	44	20	1	1	0	100	295,000
Northern	72	3	1	19	3	1	100	235,000
North-Western	65	5	0	14	7	8	100	115,000
Southern	65	8	4	11	10	2	100	208,000
Western	39	4	3	37	5	11	100	171,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	64	8	3	13	7	4	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	60	19	9	5	4	3	100	218,000
Non Poor	40	41	12	3	2	1	100	447,000

14.11 Main Source of Energy for Cooking

Table 14.11 shows the main source of energy used for cooking among the households in Zambia. On the national level, firewood was used as cooking fuel by the majority of the households (63 percent) followed by charcoal (23 percent) and electricity (13 percent).

Collected firewood was by far the most common type of cooking fuel used by households in rural areas at 88 percent. Electricity was used by only 1 percent of the rural households. In urban areas, purchased charcoal was the most common type of cooking fuel, used by 50 percent of the households, followed by electricity, used by 36 percent of the households. In urban medium cost and high cost areas, however, electricity was the most common type of cooking energy used by the households, 71 percent and 74 percent respectively.

Table 14.11 Percentage distribution of households by main type of cooking fuel by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Type of Cooking Fuel							
	Collected firewood	**Purchased firewood**	**Charcoal own produced**	**Charcoal purchased**	**Electricity**	**Other**	**Total**	**Total number of households**
All Zambia	**60**	**3**	**2**	**21**	**13**	**1**	**100**	**1,905,000**
Rural/urban								
Rural	88	2	3	6	1	1	100	1,244,000
Urban	8	5	1	50	36	0	100	661,000
Stratum								
Small Scale Farmers	89	2	3	4	1	1	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	90	1	2	3	3	1	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	56	-	-	2	42	-	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	74	2	1	19	2	0	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	9	5	1	59	25	0	100	511
Medium Cost Areas	2	5	2	19	71	0	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	5	3	1	17	74	1	100	66,000
Province								
Central	68	3	0	17	12	0	100	174,000
Copperbelt	19	2	1	49	29	0	100	312,000
Eastern	91	4	0	3	2	0	100	253,000
Luapula	57	1	23	16	3	-	100	142,000
Lusaka	15	2	1	45	37	0	100	295,000
Northern	86	1	1	10	1	0	100	235,000
North-Western	88	1	0	7	3	0	100	115,000
Southern	79	6	0	9	5	1	100	208,000
Western	85	5	0	3	2	5	100	171,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	75	2	2	15	5	1	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	48	4	2	32	14	0	100	218,000
Non Poor	27	4	2	33	35	1	100	447,000

Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the highest proportions of households using electricity for cooking (37 percent and 29 percent respectively). In all the other provinces the majority of the households used firewood for cooking, followed by charcoal.

Among the extremely poor households the majority (77 percent) used firewood for cooking. Also among the moderately poor households the majority used firewood for cooking (52 percent), but a substantial number (34 percent) also used charcoal. In non poor households electricity and charcoal were equally often used for cooking at 35 percent each.

14.12 Type of Toilet Facility

Table 14.12 shows the type of toilet facilities used by the households.

At national level, the data indicates that 44 percent of households used their own pit latrines while 17 percent used own flush toilet. About one quarter of the households (24 percent) had no toilet facility to use.

The most common type of toilet facility used in rural areas was self owned pit latrine. About half of the rural households (51 percent) used this type of toilet facility. As many as 36 percent of the rural households had no toilet facility to use.

In urban areas, flush toilet was the most commonly used facility (45 percent) followed by self owned pit latrine (31 percent). In urban high cost areas more than 84 percent of the households used flush toilets.

Among the provinces, Copperbelt province had the highest proportion of households using a flush toilet, 50 percent, followed by Lusaka province, 31 percent. The highest proportions of households with no toilet facilities to use were found in Western and Southern provinces with 68 and 63 percent respectively.

Among the extremely poor households own pit latrine was the most commonly used toilet facility (48 percent), followed by no toilet facilities (31 percent). Also among the moderately poor households own pit latrine was the toilet facility most commonly used at 46 percent. Among non poor households flush toilet was the most commonly used facility (38 percent) followed by own pit latrine (33 percent).

Table 14.12   **Percentage distribution of households by type of toilet facility used by   rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996**

	Type of toilet facility						Total	Total number of households
	Flush toilet	Communal flush toilet	Own pit latrine	Communal pit latrine	Other	No toilet facility used		
All Zambia	**17**	**1**	**44**	**13**	**1**	**24**	**100**	1,905,000
Rural/urban								
Rural	2	0	51	10	1	36	100	1,244,000
Urban	45	3	31	19	1	1	100	661,000
Stratum								
Small Scale Farmers	1	0	51	9	1	37	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	4	-	66	4	0	26	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	45	4	47	5	-	-	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	3	0	50	19	0	28	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	35	3	36	24	1	2	100	510,000
Medium Cost Areas	75	3	18	4	0	0	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	84	4	8	2	1	1	100	65,000
Province								
Central	14	0	57	11	1	17	100	174,000
Copperbelt	50	2	37	8	0	3	100	312,000
Eastern	2	0	37	14	2	45	100	253,000
Luapula	3	1	75	14	1	6	100	142,000
Lusaka	31	2	35	29	0	2	100	295,000
Northern	2	0	73	13	1	11	100	235,000
North-Western	4	0	68	14	6	9	100	115,000
Southern	7	2	21	6	1	63	100	208,000
Western	4	1	20	6	1	68	100	171,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	8	1	48	12	1	31	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	18	1	46	17	1	16	100	218,000
Non Poor	38	3	33	16	1	10	100	447,000

14.13 Method of garbage disposal

Table 14.13 shows various methods of garbage disposal used by households. The most commonly used method was dumping, used by 54 percent of the households, followed by using a pit (41 percent). Only 5 percent of the households had their garbage collected.

Dumping of garbage was even more predominant in rural areas at 63 percent, and the collection of garbage was virtually negligible at 2 percent. This pattern pertains to all the rural strata, except for large scale farmers.

In urban areas, the majority of households used a pit for garbage disposal (52 percent), but as many as 37 percent of the urban households just dumped their garbage, and only 10 percent had the garbage collected. Even in urban high cost areas only one fourth of the households had their garbage collected.

Among the provinces Western and Southern provinces had the highest proportions of households who disposed of their garbage by dumping, 79 percent and 73 percent respectively, while Copperbelt and Central provinces had the lowest proportions at 39 percent and 44 percent respectively. In Lusaka province 45 percent of the households disposed of their garbage by dumping it.

Poverty status of the household also had a bearing on method used for garbage disposal. The poorer the household, the more often the garbage was dumped, the less poor the household, the more often the garbage was collected.

Table 14.13 **Percentage distribution of households by main method of garbage disposal, by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status -Zambia, 1996**

	Type of garbage disposal					Total number of households
	Collected	**Pit**	**Dumping**	**Other**	**Total**	
All Zambia	**5**	**41**	**54**	**1**	**100**	**1,905,000**
Rural/urban						
Rural	2	35	63	1	100	1,244,000
Urban	10	52	37	0	100	661,000
Stratum						
Small Scale Farmers	1	35	63	1	100	1,094,000
Medium Scale Farmers	1	44	55	1	100	22,000
Large Scale Farmers	9	43	40	9	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	4	30	65	0	100	125,000
Low Cost Areas	7	51	42	0	100	511,000
Medium Cost Areas	20	58	22	0	100	84,000
High Cost Areas	26	53	21	1	100	66,000
Province						
Central	1	54	44	1	100	174,000
Copperbelt	15	45	39	1	100	312,000
Eastern	1	35	64	0	100	253,000
Luapula	1	47	51	1	100	142,000
Lusaka	9	46	45	1	100	295,000
Northern	2	51	47	0	100	235,000
North-Western	0	42	57	1	100	115,000
Southern	4	22	73	1	100	208,000
Western	1	21	79	0	100	171,000
Poverty Status						
Extremely Poor	2	37	66	1	100	1,143,000
Moderately Poor	5	43	51	1	100	218,000
Non Poor	11	49	40	1	100	447,000

14.14 Access to Facilities

Access to various facilities was observed in terms of distance to facilities by households. Various facilities and the proximity of the households to these facilities are shown in table 14.14.

The most striking feature of this table is that on the whole urban households had more easy access to most of the facilities than rural households. This can be illustrated by the following results:

· Ninety nine percent (99 percent) of urban households lived within 5 km's distance of a food market while 39 percent of rural households had more than 15 kms distance to the same facility;

· Both rural and urban households had easy access to a primary school, 83 percent of rural households and 100 percent of urban households were within 5Km's distance to a primary school;

· Ninety six percent (96 percent) of urban households lived within 5 km's distance from a secondary school while 36 percent of rural households had more than 15 kms distance to the same facility;

· Ninety six percent (96 percent) of the urban households lived within 5 km's distance from a health centre/clinic while 19 percent of the rural households had more than 15 kms distance to the same facility;

· Sixty seven percent (67 percent) of urban households lived within 5 km's distance to a hospital while 76 percent of the rural households had more than 15 kms distance to the same facility;

· Eighty percent (80 percent) of urban households lived within 5 km's distance to a bank while 84 percent of rural households had more than 15 km's distance to a bank;

· Ninety six percent (96 percent) of the urban households lived within 5 km's distance to a tarred road while 59 percent of the rural households had more than 15 kms distance to the same facility;

· Eighty six percent (86 percent) of the urban households lived within 5 km's distance from a public phone while 72 percent of the rural households had more than 15 kms distance to the same facility;

· Both rural and urban households had relatively easy access to a hammermill, 74 percent of rural households and 97 percent of urban households were within 5 km's distance to a hammermill;

· Sixty five percent (65 percent) of the urban households lived within 5 km's distance to an input market for seeds, fertilizers, agricultural implements, etc. while 49 percent of the rural households had more than 15 kms distance to the same facility;

· Ninenty eighty percent (98 percent) of urban households lived within 5 km's distance to a police post/station while 67 percent of the rural households had more than 15 km's distance to the same facility.

· Ninenty nine percent (99 percent) of urban households lived within 5 km's distance to a road transport facility while 22 percent of rural households had more than 15 km's distance to the same facility.

Table 14.14   Percentage distribution of households by proximity to various facilities by rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

		Distance to facility				Total number of households
		0 - 5 km	6 - 15 km	16 km+	Total	
Food Market	All Households	59	15	26	100	1,905,000
	Rural	38	23	39	100	1,243,000
	Urban	99	1	-	100	661,000
Post Office	All Households	44	18	38	100	1,905,000
	Rural	19	23	58	100	1,243,000
	Urban	90	9	1	100	661,000
Primary School	All Households	89	9	1	100	1,905,000
	Rural	83	14	2	100	1,243,000
	Urban	100	-	-	100	661,000
Secondary School	All Households	55	21	24	100	1,905,000
	Rural	33	31	36	100	1,243,000
	Urban	96	3	1	100	661,000
Health Centre/Clinic	All Households	66	22	13	100	1,905,000
	Rural	49	32	19	100	1,243,000
	Urban	96	2	2	100	661,000
Hospital	All Households	28	21	57	100	1,905,000
	Rural	8	17	76	100	1,243,000
	Urban	67	29	4	100	661,000
Bank	All Households	31	12	57	100	1,905,000
	Rural	5	12	84	100	1,243,000
	Urban	80	13	6	100	661,000
Agriculture Extension Service	All Households	45	33	22	100	1,905,000
	Rural	44	34	22	100	1,243,000
	Urban	46	30	23	100	661,000
Tarred Road	All Households	50	11	39	100	1,905,000
	Rural	25	16	59	100	1,243,000
	Urban	96	1	2	100	661,000
Untarred Road	All Households	61	13	26	100	1,905,000
	Rural	59	19	22	100	1,243,000
	Urban	66	2	33	100	661,000
Feeder Road	All Households	69	6	25	100	1,905,000
	Rural	84	7	9	100	1,243,000

		Distance to facility				Total number of households
		0 - 5 km	**6 - 15 km**	**16 km+**	**Total**	
	Urban	40	4	56	100	661,000
Public Telephone	All Households	37	14	49	100	1,905,000
	Rural	11	17	72	100	1,243,000
	Urban	86	8	6	100	661,000
Hammermill	All Households	82	11	7	100	1,905,000
	Rural	74	17	9	100	1,243,000
	Urban	97	0	2	100	661,000
Input Market (for Seeds, Fertilizer, Agricultural Implements)	All Households	40	22	37	100	1,905,000
	Rural	27	24	49	100	1,243,000
	Urban	65	20	15	100	661,000
Police Post/Station	All Households	44	12	44	100	1,905,000
	Rural	15	18	67	100	1,243,000
	Urban	98	2	-	100	661,000
Community Storage Facility for Seeds/Grain	All Households	20	11	69	100	1,905,000
	Rural	21	15	63	100	1,243,000
	Urban	18	3	79	100	661,000
Road Transport	All Households	71	14	15	100	1,905,000
	Rural	57	21	22	100	1,243,000
	Urban	99	1	-	100	661,000
Railway Transport	All Households	22	12	66	100	1,905,000
	Rural	6	8	86	100	1,243,000
	Urban	53	20	27	100	661,000
Water Transport	All Households	5	5	90	100	1,905,000
	Rural	5	7	88	100	1,243,000
	Urban	5	1	94	100	661,000
Airstrip/Airport	All Households	11	18	71	100	1,905,000
	Rural	6	12	82	100	1,243,000
	Urban	21	21	50	100	661,000

Table 14.14   Percentage distribution of households by proximity to various facilities by rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

CHAPTER 15 - HOUSEHOLD FOOD PRODUCTION

15.1   Introduction

Two aspects of agricultural activities are important elements of household and individual welfare. Firstly, the production of crops and the ownership of livestock, chickens etc are a means of providing income for the households to enable them to provide other goods and services vital for their welfare. Secondly, both agricultural production and ownership of livestock or poultry contribute to food security of the households.

This chapter presents the following aspects pertaining to food security:

- Number of households engaged in agricultural activities
- Production and amount produced of various food crops
- Ownership of cattle, goats, sheep and pigs
- Ownership of chickens, ducks, guinea fowls and other poultry

LCMS 1996 was household based and thus did not collect institutional type of agricultural activities.

Also, it is important to note that the LCMS 1996 was not a fully-fledged agricultural survey and was therefore not designed to obtain detailed, year-round farm management data and crop specific input-output information (such as labour use). Further, the information on agricultural production was collected from each member of the household, and then added up to give the household food production. LCMS 1996 also collected information on agricultural production from both rural and urban households. Therefore, the data presented in this chapter may in some instances not be fully comparable to data collected e.g in the agricultural Post Harvest Surveys.

15.2   The Extent of Food Production

In LCMS 1996, an agricultural household was defined as one where at least one of its members was engaged in either growing of crops, owning of livestock, or poultry, or any combination of these. Agricultural activities that a member of the household managed on behalf of persons who were not members of the household were excluded. An agricultural household was therefore defined on the condition that the holding belonged to a member of the household and would therefore benefit the household.

Table 15.1 shows the proportion and number of agricultural households by rural/urban, province, sex of head of household and poverty status of the household.

Overall, 71 percent of the Zambian households, or about 1,366,000 households, grew some crops and/or owned some livestock during the 1995/96 agricultural season.

Ninety-one percent of all the rural households were engaged in some agricultural activities, while 35 percent of the urban households engaged in some agricultural activities. This shows that even in urban areas some amount of agricultural production was taking place, probably as a way to increase food security.

Among the provinces Eastern, North-Western and Western had the largest proportion of households engaged in crop production of 90 percent or more, while Lusaka had the lowest proportion, 21 percent.

Female headed households were more often engaged in agricultural activities than male headed households, 77 percent as compared to 70 percent.

Extremely poor households were more often engaged in agriculture than both moderately poor and non poor households, 82 percent, 65 percent and 48 percent respectively.

Table 15.1 Proportion of agricultural households by rural/urban, province, sex of head and poverty status - Zambia 1996		
	Proportion of Agricultural households	**Total Number of Agricultural hhs**
All Zambia	**71**	**1,366,000**
Rural/Urban		
Rural	91	1,132,000
Urban	35	235,000
Province		
Central	76	134,000
Copperbelt	50	157,000
Eastern	94	238,000
Luapula	89	127,000
Lusaka	21	64,000
Northern	87	211,000
North Western	90	108,000
Southern	83	173,000
Western	91	156,000
Sex of Head		
Male	70	1,003,000
Female	77	349,000
Poverty Status		
Extremely Poor	82	936,000
Moderately Poor	65	141,000
Non Poor	48	216,000

Graph 15.1

Proportion of agricultural households by rural/urban, Zambia, 1996
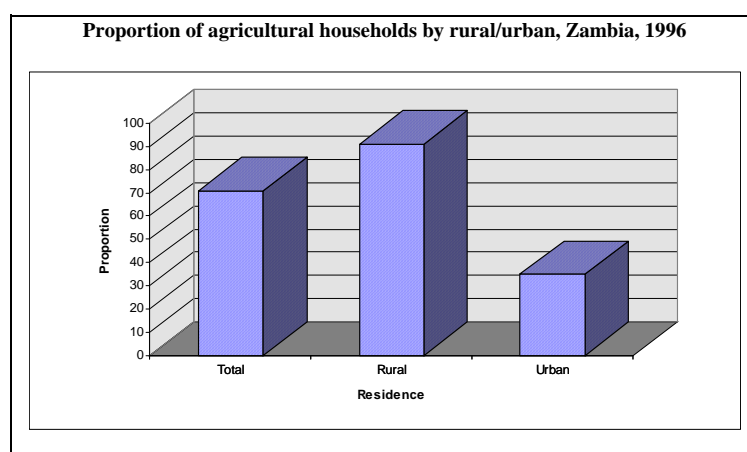
15.3   Distribution of Cultivation of Different Crops

Table 15.2 shows the percentage share of different crops across rural/urban, province, sex of head of household and poverty status of the household.

Households in rural areas were the predominant producers of the different crops registered. Rural households accounted for 87 percent of maize production, 98 percent of cassava production, 98 percent of millet and sorghum production, 92 percent of beans production, 84 percent of groundnuts production and 91 percent of production of other crops. However, households in urban areas produced as much as 13 percent of all maize, and 16 percent of all groundnuts.

Among the provinces, Eastern and Southern provinces produced the highest shares of maize of 24 percent and 23 percent respectively, followed by Central province, 17 percent. Luapula and Northern provinces were the main cassava growing provinces contributing 42 and 32 percent to total production, respectively. North-Western province also contributed significantly to total cassava production, 15 percent. Northern province was the highest producer of beans at 58 percent of total beans production while North-Western province also contributed significantly at 13 percent. The highest producers of groundnuts were Eastern province (26 percent), Northern (23 percent), and Southern province (17 percent).

Male headed households had a much higher share of the crops produced than female headed households. They produced more than 70 percent of all crops registered.

Extremely poor households contributed the most to total production of all crops, but most notably to cassava and millet and sorghum.

The extremely poor households grew 61 percent of all maize, 81 percent of all cassava, 83 percent of millet and sorghum, 72 percent of beans etc. The non poor household produced 28 percent of the total maize.

Table 15.2:	Percentage share of different crops across rural/urban, province, sex of head of household and poverty status - Zambia, 1996					
	Maize	Cassava	Millet and Sorghum	Beans	Ground nuts	Other*
Rural/Urban						
Rural	87	98	98	92	84	91
Urban	13	2	2	8	16	9
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100
Province						
Central	17	3	7	8	8	40
Copperbelt	6	1	7	7	14	13
Eastern	24	1	9	5	26	8
Luapula	2	42	6	4	7	6
Lusaka	9	0	0	1	1	1
Northern	9	32	39	58	23	13
North Western	5	15	4	13	2	12
Southern	23	0	15	4	17	4
Western	7	6	13	1	2	2
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100
Sex of Head						
Male	91	77	81	73	76	87
Female	9	23	19	27	24	13
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100
Poverty Status						
Extremely Poor	61	81	83	72	67	76
Moderately Poor	11	10	8	11	11	10
Non Poor	28	9	9	17	22	14
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100

*Other = Rice + Sweet Potatoes + Irish Potatoes

15.4   Crop Production

Tables 15.3 to 15.5 show the proportion of crop growing households who grew the staple crops maize, cassava, millet and sorghum as well as the amount of each crop harvested.

Eighty-five percent of the crop-growing households in Zambia harvested some maize in the 1995/96 agricultural season, and on average each household harvested 17 90kg bags.

In rural areas, 84 percent of the crop-growing agricultural households harvested maize, and on average they harvested 17 90kg bags. In urban areas 90 percent of the crop-growing households harvested maize, but the average amount harvested was smaller, 15 90kg bags.

Except for Luapula and Northern provinces, 87 percent or more of the crop growing households in the rest of the provinces grew some maize in the 1995/96 agricultural season. The average harvest was highest in Lusaka and Southern provinces at 39 90kg bags and 28 90kg bags respectively. Luapula, Copperbelt and Western provinces all had an average maize harvest of less than 10 90kg bags.

There were no major differences in the proportion of maize growing households by poverty status (around 85 percent). However, the poorer the household, the lesser the average harvest. For instance, the extremely poor household on the average harvested 14 90kg bags while the non poor households on the average produced 30 90kg bags.

Table 15.3: Proportion of crop growing households who grew maize and percentage distribution of amount of maize produced (90 Kg bags) by rural/urban, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

Amount of Maize (90 Kg bags) Produced

	Proportion growing maize	1-4 bags	5-8 bags	9-12 bags	13+ bags	Total	Average number of 90 kg bags	Total number of crop growing households who grew maize
All Zambia	**85**	**34**	**22**	**14**	**30**	**100**	**17**	**1,020,000**
Rural/Urban								
Rural	84	32	23	14	31	100	17	867,000
Urban	90	50	19	10	21	100	15	154,000
Province								
Central	97	24	24	14	38	100	25	116,000
Copperbelt	89	56	20	10	13	100	8	118,000
Eastern	98	16	24	18	42	100	18	229,000
Luapula	44	55	22	8	15	100	7	47,000
Lusaka	98	34	17	14	35	100	39	39,000
Northern	65	47	20	10	23	100	13	117,000
North Western	87	42	23	12	23	100	10	87,000
Southern	93	22	20	14	44	100	28	140,000
Western	90	45	26	15	14	100	9	127,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	85	34	24	15	28	100	14	714,000
Moderately Poor	86	36	20	11	33	100	17	102,000
Non Poor	87	36	18	10	36	100	30	153,000

Table 15.4 shows that 22 percent of the crop growing households harvested some cassava during the 1995/96 agricultural season and that the average amount harvested was 8 90kg bags.

More rural than urban crop growing households grew some cassava, 25 percent as compared to 6 percent. The average harvest was twice as big in rural than in urban areas, 8 90kg bags as compared to 4 90kg bags.

Luapula province had the highest proportion of households who were growing cassava, 84 percent of the crop growing households grew cassava, and the average amount harvested was 10 90kg bags. Cassava growing households in Central province also had an average production of 10 90kg bags, but only 6 percent of the crop growing households grew the crop.

Sex of head of household had no bearing on the proportion of households growing cassava, but the average production was higher in the male headed households, 9 90kg bags as compared to 7 90kg bags.

Extremely poor and moderately poor households more often grew some cassava than the non poor households, but poverty status had no bearing on the amount harvested.

Table 15.4: **Proportion of crop growing households who grew cassava and percentage distribution of amount of cassava produced (90kg bags) by rural/urban, sex of head of household, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996**

Amount of cassava (90 Kg bags) produced

	Proportion growing cassava	1-4 bags	5-8 bags	9-12 bags	13+ bags	Total	Average number of 90 kg bags	Total number of crop growing households who grew cassava
All Zambia	**22**	**40**	**27**	**17**	**16**	**100**	**8**	**290,000**
Rural/Urban								
Rural	25	39	27	18	16	100	8	278,000
Urban	6	72	19	7	2	100	4	12,000
Sex of head								
Male	22	37	27	19	17	100	9	208,000
Female	23	48	27	14	12	100	7	79,000
Province								
Central	6	43	20	29	9	100	10	8,000
Copperbelt	5	86	3	11	0	100	3	7,000
Eastern	1	79	17	0	4	100	4	3,000
Luapula	84	29	22	21	28	100	10	95,000
Lusaka	0	100	0	0	0	100	1	167
Northern	50	37	39	16	3	100	8	97,000
North Western	47	44	22	18	16	100	7	51,000
Southern	0	83	0	0	17	100	5	123
Western	18	65	22	6	7	100	5	29,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	24	40	26	17	17	100	8	217,000
Moderately Poor	22	37	29	18	15	100	8	30,000
Non Poor	12	37	31	20	12	100	7	27,000

Table 15.5 shows that 13 percent of the crop-growing households grew some millet or sorghum in the 1995/96 agricultural season, and that the average yield was 3 90kg bags.

In rural areas, 15 percent of the crop growing households harvested millet or sorghum, with an average production of 3 90kg bags, while the corresponding figures for urban areas were 3 percent of the households growing, and an average production of 3 90kg bags.

Sex of head of household had no bearing neither on the proportion growing the crops nor the average amount harvested.

Central and Southern provinces had the highest proportion of households who harvested millet or sorghum, 22 and 20 percent respectively, with an average production of 3 90kg bags. However, the 13 percent of the households in Copperbelt province who harvested the crops on the average had the highest yield at 6 90kg bags.

15.5   Ownership of Livestock

Table 15.6 shows the proportion of all households who owned cattle, the number of cattle owned and the The poorer the household, the more often the crops were grown, but poverty status did not influence the amount harvested.

Table 15.5:	Proportion of crop growing households who grew millet or sorghum and percentage distribution of amount of millet/sorghum produced (90 Kg bags) by rural/urban, sex of head, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996							
		Amount of millet and sorghum (90 Kg bags) produced						
	Proportion growing millet/ sorghum	1-4 bags	5-8 bags	9-12 bags	13+ bags	Total	Average number of 90 kg bags	Total number of crop growing households who grew millet or sorghum
All Zambia	**13**	**77**	**17**	**4**	**2**	**100**	**3**	**155,000**
Rural/Urban								
Rural	15	77	17	4	2	100	3	149,000
Urban	3	79	20	2	0	100	3	6,000
Sex of head								
Male	13	77	17	3	3	100	9	113,000
Female	13	80	16	4	0	100	3	41,000
Province							3	
Central	22	78	20	2	0	100	3	25,000
Copperbelt	13	58	30	8	3	100	5	20,000
Eastern	8	73	20	2	6	100	4	21,000
Luapula	4	91	9	0	0	100	2	3,000
Lusaka	5	67	19	8	6	100	4	2,000
Northern	12	87	9	2	2	100	3	19,000
North Western	9	68	23	9	0	100	4	9,000
Southern	20	78	17	5	1	100	3	33,000
Western	17	93	3	2	2	100	2	22,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	15	79	16	4	2	100	3	121,000
Moderately Poor	11	77	20	3	1	100	3	13,000
Non Poor	7	70	25	3	1	100	4	16,000

percentage share of cattle owned across rural/urban, province, sex of head of household and poverty status.

At national level, 13 percent of all the households in Zambia owned cattle and the average number of cattle owned was 24.

More rural than urban households owned cattle, 17 percent as compared to 6 percent, and the average number owned was also larger, 26 heads of cattle as compared to 10. Ninety seven percent (97 percent) of all heads of cattle were found among rural households.

Male headed households more often than female headed households owned cattle (14 percent as compared to 8 percent), and the average number of cattle owned was larger, 27 heads as compared to 5 heads. Also, male headed households accounted for 97 percent of all cattle owned.

Southern province had the highest proportion of households owning cattle (34 percent) followed by Western province (31 percent).

Households in Central province owned the highest average number of cattle (117), and Central province also had the largest share of all cattle at 54 percent.

When poverty status of the household is considered, a smaller proportion of the non poor households than the extremely poor and moderately poor households owned cattle, but that the average number of cattle owned was much higher. As much as 70 percent of all cattle accrued to non poor households.

Table 15.7 shows the proportion of households who owned goats, pigs or sheep and the average number owned. The table shows that at national level, 13 percent of all households owned goats, and the average number owned was 6. More rural than urban households owned goats (18 percent as compared to 3 percent), but the

Table 15.6: Proportion of households who owned cattle, number of cattle owned and percentage share of cattle by rural/urban, sex of head, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion of households who owned cattle	Number of cattle owned			Total	Average number owned	Percentage share of total cattle
		1-5	6-10	11+			
All	13	59	21	20	100	24	100
Rural/Urb							
Rural	17	59	20	21	100	26	94
Urban	6	56	25	19	100	10	6
Sex of							
Male	14	56	22	22	100	27	97
Female	8	75	13	12	100	5	3
Province							
Central	15	61	21	19	100	117	54
Copperbelt	3	67	22	11	100	6	1
Eastern	16	65	17	18	100	7	5
Luapula	1	27	50	23	100	9	0
Lusaka	5	58	16	26	100	30	8
Northern	7	60	13	26	100	6	2
North	10	73	12	15	100	9	2
Southern	34	54	23	22	100	13	16
Western	31	55	24	20	100	14	13
Poverty							
Extremely	14	61	19	20	100	9	25
Moderately Poor	12	47	30	23	100	10	5
Non Poor	11	60	22	18	100	84	70

Sex of head of household had no bearing neither on the proportion who owned pigs or the number owned.

Among the provinces, Eastern province based households most often owned pigs at 33 percent, with an average number owned of 5.

Extremely poor households owned pigs more often than households in the other poverty categories, but poverty status did not influence the average number owned.

average number of goats owned was higher among urban households (7 as compared to 5).

Male headed households more often than female headed households owned goats (14 percent as compared to 10 percent), and the average number owned was also higher, 6 as compared to 4.

Southern province had the highest proportion of households who owned goats (31 percent) followed by Eastern province at 25 percent. However, the highest average number of goats owned (9), was found among Lusaka based households.

Extremely poor households more often than other households owned goats, but the average number owned was lower.

Concerning ownership of pigs, table 15.7 shows that at national level 7 percent of all households owned this livestock and that the average number owned was 5.

More rural than urban households owned pigs (10 percent as compared to 1 percent), but the average number owned was higher among urban households, 7 as compared to 5.

Table 15.7: Proportion of households who owned goats and pigs and the average number owned by rural/urban, province, sex of head and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Goats		Pigs	
	Prop. of hh who own	Average number owned	Prop. of hh who own	Average number owned
All Zambia	**13**	**6**	**7**	**5**
Rural/Urban				
Rural	18	5	10	5
Urban	3	7	1	7
Sex of head				
Male	14	6	7	5
Female	10	4	6	5
Province				
Central	14	7	5	4
Copperbelt	3	6	1	7
Eastern	25	4	33	5
Luapula	12	4	2	3
Lusaka	4	9	1	4
Northern	17	5	4	4
North Western	14	4	2	6
Southern	31	8	8	4
Western	2	5	2	4
Poverty Status				
Extremely Poor	15	5	9	5
Moderately Poor	11	7	5	4
Non Poor	7	7	4	6

Table 15.8 shows information about poultry. At national level 45 percent of the households owned chickens, and the average number owned was 14. Rural households more often than urban households owned chickens (62 percent as compared to 15 percent), but the average number owned was higher in urban households, 17 as compared to 14.

A slightly higher proportion of male headed households (46 percent) than female headed households (43 percent) owned chickens and the male headed households also on the average owned more chickens.

Among the provinces, Eastern based households most often owned chicken (70 percent) followed by Southern province (63 percent). The highest average number of chickens owned, however, was found among Lusaka based and Northern based households at 33 and 22 chickens respectively.

Extremely poor households more often than moderately poor and non poor households owned chickens, but the average number owned was highest among the non poor households.

It can further be seen from table 15.8 that 5 percent of the Zambian households owned ducks, with an average number of 5, 2 percent of the households owned guinea fowls with an average number of 5, and that 2 percent of the households owned other poultry at an average number of 17.

	Chickens		Ducks		Guinea Fowls		Other Poultry	
	Prop. of hh who own	**Average number owned**	**Prop. of hh who own**	**Average number owned**	**Prop. of hh who own**	**Average number owned**	**Prop. of hh who own**	**Average number owned**
All Zambia	**45**	**14**	**5**	**5**	**2**	**5**	**2**	**17**
Rural/Urban								
Rural	62	14	5	5	3	5	2	17
Urban	15	17	3	6	0	5	1	21
Sex of head								
Male	46	15	5	5	2	5	2	17
Female	43	10	2	4	1	5	1	17
Province								
Central	55	14	5	6	3	5	3	21
Copperbelt	20	13	4	5	0	4	0	25
Eastern	70	10	7	6	4	4	6	17
Luapula	60	10	7	4	1	3	0	19
Lusaka	11	33	2	6	1	4	0	29
Northern	60	22	5	6	1	2	1	14
North Western	49	8	2	8	1	3	1	7
Southern	63	16	5	4	6	7	3	14
Western	47	9	4	4	2	5	0	14
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	53	14	5	5	2	6	2	15
Moderately Poor	40	14	4	6	2	3	1	22
Non Poor	29	18	4	7	2	5	2	22

Table 15.8: Proportion of households who owned poultry and average number owned by rural/urban, sex of head province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

CHAPTER 16 - CHILD HEALTH AND NUTRITION

16.1   Introduction

The nutrition status of children is a very important indicator of poverty and health status both in the short and long term. Without an adequate diet and proper child care or protection from disease, children are at risk of not growing normally and may suffer from malnutrition which is a serious health problem. Physical and mental growth and development are fastest during the first few years of a child's life, to the extent that chronic malnutrition may result in a stunted mental and physical growth and death of children under 5 years old.

LCMS 1996 collected information on nutrition and growth aspects of children. The information was collected on children aged between zero (0) and fifty-nine (59) months only, regardless of whether or not they were children of the head of the household. For anthropometric measures, only children between the ages of 3 and 59 months, were included unlike other studies which start at the age of zero (0) months. Therefore the overall nutrition measures such as the levels of stunting may be different from other studies.

The following information was collected:-

·   Which institution the child was born in and who attended to the birth. (The most qualified person if there were several.);

·   Whether the child was breastfed or not and whether the breastfeeding was exclusive or not. In this chapter exclusive breastfeeding means breastfeeding only without supplements, not even water. For the children who were not being breastfed at the time of the survey, information on whether they had ever been breastfed was collected. For the ones that had ever been breastfed, the age in months breastfeeding stopped was collected;

·   Initial breast feeding : When exactly the child was first breastfed;

·   The age in months when solid food was introduced to the diet of the baby and the number of times the child was given solid foods a day;

·   Whether the child had received the recommended vaccinations or not. In cases where the under-five (5) clinic cards were available, the information was copied directly from there;

·   How often the child was taken to the under-five (5) clinic. In instances where the child was not attending regularly, reasons for not attending regularly were sought;

·   Who usually took care of the child in the absence of the parents or guardians;

·   Length/Height;

·   Weight;

Anthropometric indicators were derived from the information on height and weight. These indicators are:-

(1) **Stunting** which is failure to grow adequately in height in relation to age. This reflects past or chronic undernutrition and is a result of inadequate intake of food over a long period of time.

(2) **Wasting** (weight-for-height) is an indicator of acute undernutrition. It is the failure to gain weight in relation to height.

(3) Another derived indicator on nutrition is **underweight** (weight-for-age). This is low weight in relation to age and can be either due to chronic or acute undernutrition. It can also be due to a recent bout of illness.

The three indicators expressed as Z-scores, were generated using the **ANTHRO** software package. Using the World Health Organization (WHO)/NCHS (U.S., National Center for Health statistics) reference standards, the following cut-off points are used to classify the children as to whether they were malnourished or not:

Severe undernutrition: Z-score less than -3SD of the reference median.

Moderate undernutrition: Z-score between -3SD and -2SD of the reference median.

Not undernourished: Z-score above -2SD of the reference median.

In this report, only children undernourished i.e. with Z-scores below 2SD of the reference median are presented. No breakdown between severe and moderate under nutrition is given.

16.2 Place of Delivery

To reduce the risks of child death and illness, medical attention and hygienic facilities for delivery are very necessary. The LCMS 1996 collected information on where children 0-59 months old were born.

Table 16.1 shows the percentage distribution of children 0-59 months old by type of institution where they were born, rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status. The table shows that about half (51 percent) of the children below the age of five were born at home, and the other half delivered in health institutions. In the rural areas about 70 percent of the children were born at home compared to 16 percent in urban areas. About 84 percent of the children in urban areas were born in health institutions, government institutions being the most commonly visited, 71 percent.

In the urban high cost areas, 3 percent of the births took place in private medical institutions.

Among provinces, delivery at home was more common in Northern province (72 percent) and was least common in Lusaka province (19 percent) and Copperbelt province (23 percent). The table also shows that 60 percent of the children in extremely poor households were born at home compared to 40 percent in moderately poor households and 28 percent in non poor households.

Table 16.1: Percentage distribution of children 0 - 59 months old by type of institution where they were born, rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Type of Institution							Total Number of Children Aged 0 - 59 Months
	Government	Mission	Industrial	Private	Home	Other	Total	
All Zambia	39	5	4	0	51	1	100	1,567,000
Rural/Urban								
Rural	22	6	1	0	70	1	100	1,024,000
Urban	71	2	10	1	16	0	100	543,000
Stratum								
Small Scale Farmers	21	6	1	0	71	1	100	908,000
Medium Scale Farmers	22	6	0	0	71	1	100	28,000
Large Scale Farmers	42	5	.	.	53	.	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	33	3	4	0	59	1	100	87,000
Low Cost Areas	72	1	8	1	18	0	100	433,000
Medium Cost Areas	68	6	17	0	8	0	100	63,000
High Cost Areas	63	2	23	3	9	1	100	48,000
Province								
Central	39	1	3	0	57	0	100	150,000
Copperbelt	51	4	20	2	23	0	100	273,000
Eastern	25	7	0	0	67	1	100	227,000
Luapula	25	7	2	.	65	1	100	103,000
Lusaka	79	1	0	1	19	0	100	213,000
Northern	23	4	1	0	72	0	100	203,000
North-Western	29	13	0	0	57	1	100	93,000
Southern	28	4	1	0	67	0	100	207,000
Western	34	4	0	1	61	0	100	98,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	32	5	2	0	60	0	100	978,000
Moderately Poor	50	5	3	1	40	1	100	19,300
Non Poor	57	3	12	1	28	0	100	323,000

Graph 16.1

Percentage Distribution of Children 0-59 Months old by Type of Institution Where they were born by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
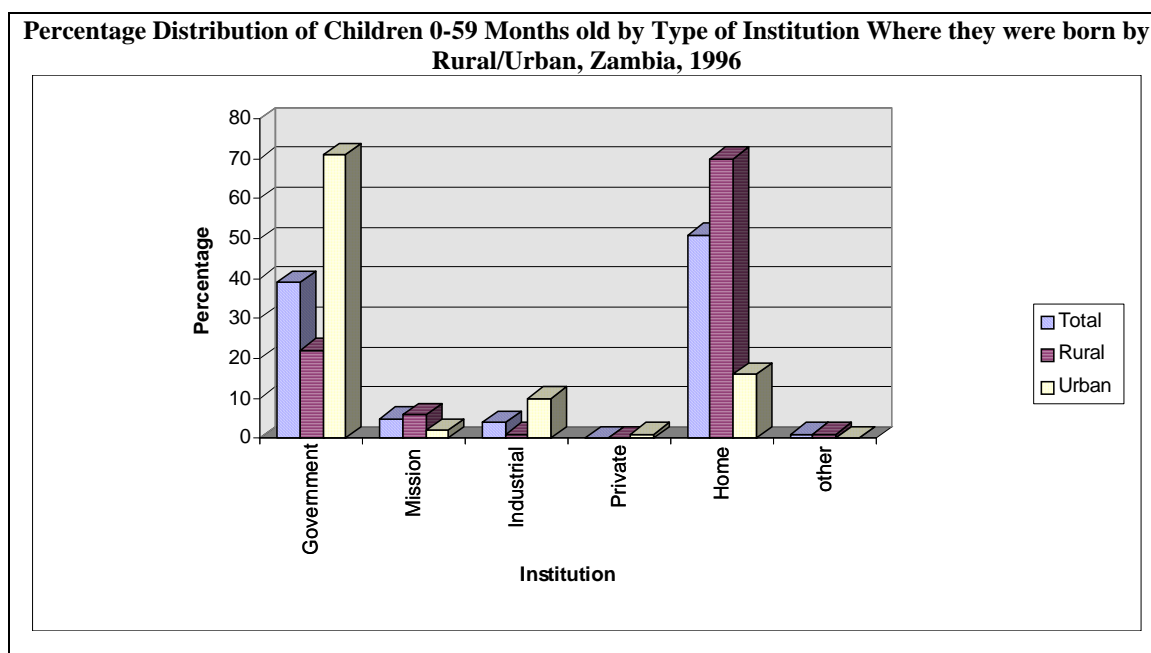
16.3   Assistance During Delivery

Assistance during delivery depends on where the child is born. Deliveries at home are less likely to have assistance from professional health personnel than deliveries in health institutions. Assistance in this case may come from traditional birth attendants.

Table 16.2 shows birth attendance for children 0-59 months by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status. According to this table about 48 percent of the children aged 0-59 months were attended to by either a doctor, clinical officer or a nurse/midwife. In rural areas, most births were attended to by untrained traditional birth attendants (35 percent) while in urban areas most births were attended to by a nurse/midwife, (77 percent).

Urban Medium cost and Urban high cost areas had the highest percentage of births attended to by doctors (9 percent).

Northern and Western provinces had the highest proportions of births attended by traditional birth attendants (about 57 and 53 percent respectively). Doctors, clinical officers and nurses/midwive attended to more than 75 percent of the births in Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces.

About 39 percent of the children born in the extremely poor households were attended to by either a doctor, clinical officer or nurse/midwife compared to 58 percent among the moderately poor and 72 percent among the non poor. Forty eight percent (48 percent)of children born in extremely poor households were attended to by traditional birth attendants.

Table 16.2:   Birth attendance for children aged 0 - 59 months by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Doctor	Clinical Officer	Nurse or Midwife	Trained Public Health Community Worker	Trained Traditional Birth Attendant	Untrained Traditional Birth Attendant	Nobody	Other	Total Number of Children Aged 0 - 59 Months
All Zambia	**3**	**2**	**43**	**1**	**6**	**35**	**4**	**6**	**1,567,000**
Rural/Urban									
Rural	1	3	25	1	8	49	5	8	1,024,000
Urban	5	2	77	0	3	9	2	2	543,000
Stratum									
Small Scale Farmers	1	3	24	1	8	51	5	7	908,000
Medium Scale Farmers	2	1	25	1	10	50	6	5	28,000
Large Scale Farmers	.	17	28	.	.	52	3	.	1,000
Non-Agricultural	2	3	36	0	11	27	4	17	87,000
Low Cost Areas	5	2	75	0	3	10	2	3	433,000
Medium Cost Areas	9	2	81	0	1	4	1	2	63,000
High Cost Areas	9	1	82	.	1	5	1	1	48,000
Province									
Central	2	2	38	0	5	44	6	3	150,000
Copperbelt	5	2	70	0	6	11	2	4	273,000
Eastern	2	3	28	1	6	49	5	6	227,000
Luapula	2	6	25	1	8	30	6	22	103,000
Lusaka	5	2	74	0	3	10	2	4	213,000
Northern	2	1	25	0	4	57	4	7	203,000
North-Western	1	3	37	1	13	40	2	3	93,000
Southern	1	2	30	1	9	41	6	10	207,000
Western	1	6	30	1	6	53	3	.	98,000
Poverty Status									
Extremely Poor	2	3	34	1	8	40	5	7	978,000
Moderately Poor	4	2	52	0	5	30	2	5	193,000
Non Poor	5	2	65	0	4	20	1	3	326,000

Graph 16.2

Birth Attendance for Children 0-59 Months old by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996
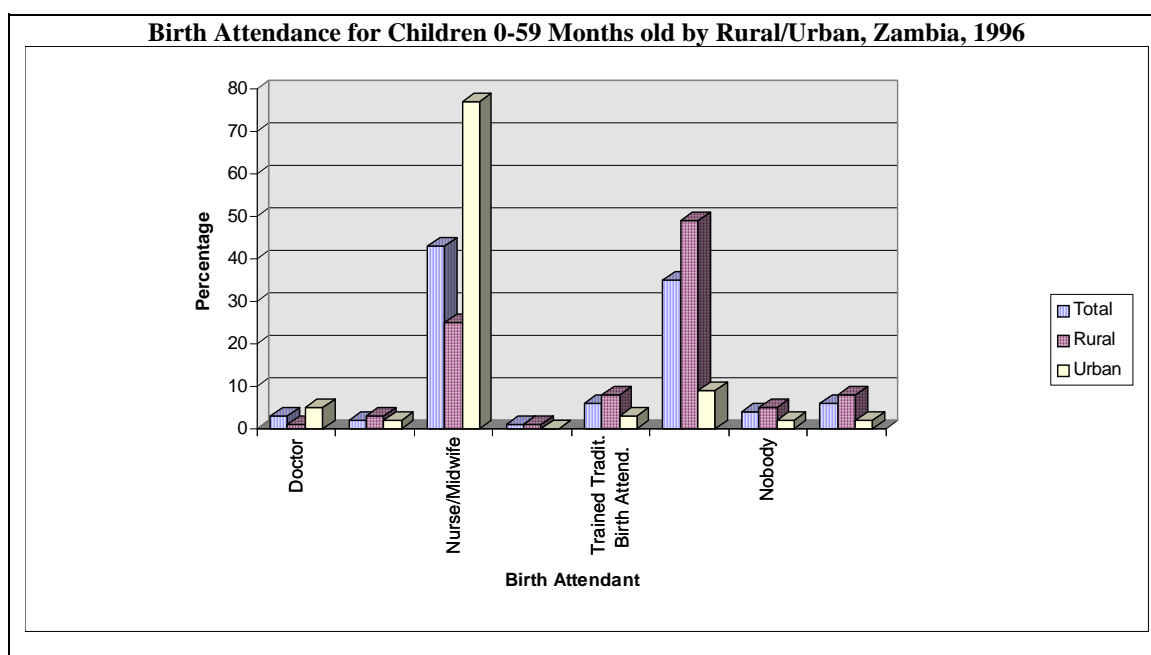
16.4 Vaccinations

Table 16.3:   Percentage of children in various age-groups who had received various vaccinations
- Zambia, 1996

Vaccination	Age in Months							
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5 - 8**	**9 - 11**	**12 - 23**
BCG	28	54	70	80	85	93	95	95
DPT1	2	6	34	67	66	83	82	80
DPT2	0	1	3	33	42	70	79	80
DPT3	1	0	2	12	23	53	73	77
POLIO1	4	12	31	61	71	82	81	78
POLIO2	0	1	9	33	44	75	77	80
POLIO3	0	0	1	14	22	53	70	77
Measles1	.	2	1	8	6	19	63	81
Measles Booster	.	0	0	1	2	3	4	11

To reduce the risk of child death or illness, immunization is a preventive measure. Table 16.3 shows the percentage of children in various age groups who received various vaccinations.

A child can be considered to be fully vaccinated if it receives the following vaccinations, BCG, measles, three doses of DPT and three doses of polio. By the age of 12 months, the World Health Organization recommends that all the children should be fully vaccinated. Table 16.3 shows that 95 percent of the children between 12-23 months had received the BCG vaccination, 77 percent had received the DPT3 vaccination, 77 percent had received the polio 3 vaccination and 81 percent had received the measles vaccination.

Graph 16.3

Percentage of Children aged 12-23 Months old who received various Vaccinations Zambia, 1996
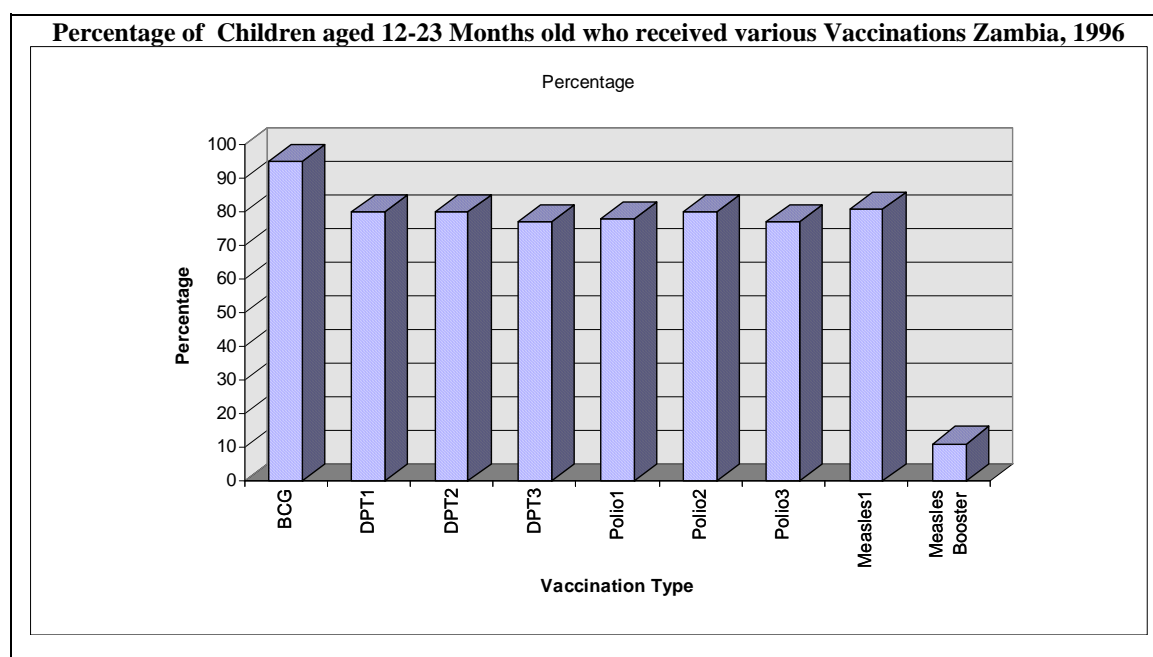
Table 16.4 shows the percentage of children in age group 12-23 months who had received vaccinations by poverty status. The table shows that 98 percent of the children in non poor households had received the BCG vaccination compared to 96 percent in moderately poor households and 94 percent in extremely poor households. The table also shows that the proportion of children in non poor households who had received DPT3, POLIO3 and measles vaccines were higher than the proportion in moderately poor and extremely poor households.

Table 16.4: Proportion of children aged 12-23 months who had received various vaccinations by poverty status - Zambia, 1996

Poverty status	Vaccinations (12-23 months)								
	BCG	DPT1	DPT2	DPT3	POLIO1	POLIO2	POLIO3	Measles	Measles booster
All Zambia	**95**	**80**	**80**	**77**	**78**	**80**	**77**	**81**	**11**
Extremely Poor	94	79	79	76	77	79	76	80	9
Moderately Poor	96	82	80	77	78	77	78	77	12
Non Poor	98	83	82	80	81	81	81	84	15

Table 16.5:   Percentage distribution of children who had ever been breastfed by how soon after birth they were first breastfed by rural/urban stratum and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	How soon after birth first breastfed					Total number of children ever breastfed
	Immediately after delivery	**Within a day after delivery**	**Only when the white milk come**	**A day or more after delivery**	**Total**	
All Zambia	**51**	**36**	**2**	**11**	**100**	**1,552,000**
Rural/urban						
Rural	49	37	2	12	100	1,016,000
Urban	54	35	2	9	100	536,000
Stratum						
Small Scale Farmers	49	36	3	12	100	901,000
Medium Scale Farmers	50	42	2	6	100	28,000
Large Scale Farmers	48	49	.	3	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	49	39	1	11	100	86,000
Low Cost Areas	54	36	1	9	100	427,000
Medium Cost Areas	54	32	2	12	100	62,000
High Cost Areas	54	35	3	8	100	47,000
Poverty Status						
Extremely Poor	52	36	2	10	100	969,000
Moderately Poor	51	36	2	11	100	191,000
Non Poor	48	38	2	12	100	322,000

Table 16.6:   Percentage distribution of children by whether they were breastfed
or not by age in month - Zambia, 1996

	Exclusively breast-fed	Breastfed with supplement	Currently not breastfed	Total	Total number of children 0 - 59 months
0 - 1	40	60	0	100	56,000
2 - 3	18	78	4	100	62,000
4 - 6	1	96	3	100	79,000
7 - 9	1	95	4	100	83,000
10 - 12	1	91	8	100	103,000
13 - 24	0	59	41	100	339,000
25+	0	3	97	100	802,000

Graph 16.4

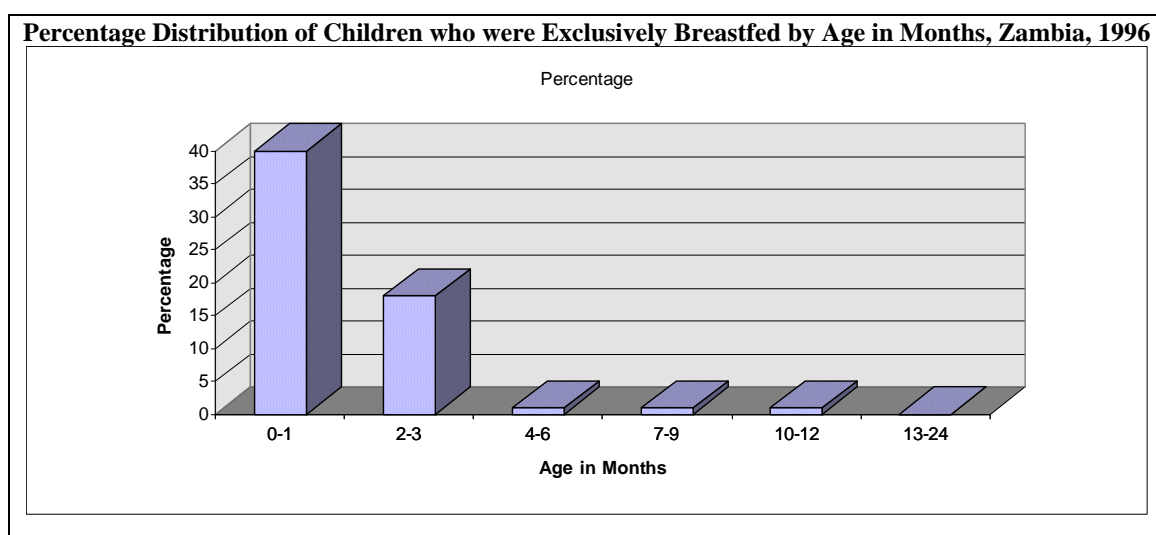**Percentage Distribution of Children who were Exclusively Breastfed by Age in Months, Zambia, 1996**

Table 16.6 shows the percentage distribution of children by whether they were being breastfed or not by age in months. The table shows that at the time of the survey all the children below the age of two months were being breastfed, but only 40 percent were exclusively breastfed. The table also shows that only one percent (1 percent) of the children between 4 and 6 months were exclusively breastfed.

Table 16.6 also shows that up to the age of 12 months, over 90 percent of the children were being breastfed. The incidence of breastfeeding reduces from 59 percent at age 13-24 months to 3 percent at age 25 months and above.

Table 16.7:   Percentage distribution of children who were not being breastfed by age in months and when breastfeeding was stopped by rural/urban, stratum and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Age in months						Total	Average age stopped	Total number of children not currently breastfed
	Below 6	6 - 11	12 - 23	24 - 35	36 - 47	48 and above			
All Zambia	1	4	75	19	1	0	100	19	956,000
Rural/Urban									
Rural	1	3	72	23	1	0	100	20	608,000
Urban	1	5	81	13	0	0	100	18	348,000
Stratum									
Small Scale Farmers	1	2	71	25	1	0	100	20	536,000
Medium Scale Farmers	1	3	79	17	.	1	100	20	17,000
Large Scale Farmers	.	.	82	18	.	.	100	20	1,000
Non-Agricultural	2	7	78	13	0	.	100	18	55,000
Low Cost Areas	1	5	81	13	0	0	100	18	274,000
Medium Cost Areas	1	5	83	11	.	0	100	18	41,000
High Cost Areas	3	7	80	10	.	0	100	17	33,000
Poverty Status									
Extremely Poor	2	3	72	22	1	0	100	20	591,000
Moderately Poor	1	4	79	16	0	.	100	19	118,000
Non Poor	1	5	82	12	0	0	100	18	204,000

Table 16.7 shows the percentage distribution of children who were not being breastfed by age in months when breastfeeding was stopped by rural/urban, stratum and poverty status. The table shows that of all the children who were not being breastfed at the time of the survey about 80 percent stopped being breastfed at the age between 12 and of 23 months inclusively. The average age at which breastfeeding stopped was 19 months. In rural areas the average age was 20 months and in urban areas 18 months. On average children in rural areas were breastfed 2 months longer than children in urban areas.

Breastfeeding for children in extremely poor households was stopped on average two months later than children in non poor households.

Table 16.8: Percentage distribution of children taking solid food by age at which solid food was introduced by rural/urban, stratum and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Age-group in months							Total number of children who are given solid food
	0 - 1	2 - 3	4 - 6	7 - 9	10 - 12	13 and above	Total	
All Zambia	**4**	**34**	**56**	**5**	**1**	**0**	**100**	**1,472,000**
Rural/Urban								
Rural	4	32	58	6	0	0	100	958,000
Urban	5	39	53	3	0	0	100	514,000
Stratum								
Small Scale Farmers	4	31	58	6	1	0	100	848,000
Medium Scale Farmers	3	34	60	3	0	.	100	26,000
Large Scale Farmers	5	46	48	.	1	.	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	3	37	57	3	0	.	100	82,000
Low Cost Areas	5	39	53	3	0	0	100	409,000
Medium Cost Areas	4	40	53	3	0	.	100	59,000
High Cost Areas	5	38	55	2	0	.	100	46,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	5	32	58	5	0	0	100	921,000
Moderately Poor	4	35	56	5	0	0	100	181,000
Non Poor	4	40	52	4	0	.	100	304,000

16.7 Frequency of Feeding

Table 16.9 shows the distribution of children who took solid food by the number of times the food was taken. More than 70 percent of the children that took solid food were fed at least 3 times in a day. In rural areas about 69 percent of the children were given solid food three or more times a day compared to 79 percent in urban areas.

Children in non-poor households were given solid food more frequently than children in poor households. Twenty seven percent of children from non-poor households were given solid food more than 3 times a day as compared to 12 percent of children from extremely poor households.

Table 16.9:   Percentage distribution of children who were given solid foods by number of times they were given solids per day by rural/urban, stratum, age in months and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

| | Frequency of Solids | | | | | | | |
	One Time	Two Times	Three Times	Four Times	Five Times	Six Times or More	Total	Total number of Children who are give solid food
All Zambia	**3**	**24**	**56**	**12**	**3**	**1**	**100**	**1,427,000**
Rural/Urban								
Rural	3	28	59	7	2	1	100	929,000
Urban	4	17	52	20	6	1	100	498,000
Stratum								
Small Scale Farmers	3	30	58	7	1	1	100	824,000
Medium Scale Farmers	4	13	62	14	5	2	100	26,000
Large Scale Farmers	6	.	71	23	.	.	100	1,000
Non-Agricultural	4	19	69	4	4	0	100	79,000
Low Cost Areas	4	18	54	19	5	1	100	396,000
Medium Cost Areas	5	15	41	28	9	3	100	57,000
High Cost Areas	2	10	50	24	11	3	100	44,000
Age of Child in Months								
0 - 3	22	43	27	2	1	6	100	38,000
4 - 6	7	48	41	3	0	0	100	73,000
7 - 9	5	35	46	9	3	2	100	81,000
10 - 12	4	24	57	12	2	1	100	102,000
13 - 24	3	23	55	14	3	1	100	337,000
25+	2	21	61	12	4	1	100	795,000
Poverty Status								
Extremely Poor	3	28	57	9	2	1	100	891,000
Moderately Poor	3	20	58	14	4	1	100	175,000
Non Poor	4	17	52	19	7	1	100	295,000

Table 16.11:   **Children 0-59 months not visiting under-five clinic monthly by reason**
for not visiting and by rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

Reasons		Rural/urban		Total number of children not visiting
	All Zambia	Rural	Urban	
Clinic Too Far	18	26	1	147,000
No Under5 Clinic	1	2	0	11,000
Not Aware of Requirement	0	1	0	4,000
Illness of Child	1	1	2	11,000
Absence of Adult	3	2	4	24,000
Absence of Child	1	1	1	7,000
Attended when due	8	8	6	63,000
Completed	18	16	22	146,000
No Reason	26	21	36	211,000
No Need	7	6	9	56,000
Other	17	16	19	137,000
TOTAL	**100**	**100**	**100**	**817,000**

Table 16.10:   Under-five clinic attendance by age of the child by rural/urban, and poverty
status - Zambia, 1996

	Every Month	When Vaccines are due	Only Once in a While	Stopped Taking the Child there	Never Taken the Child to the Under-five Clinic	Total Number of Children Aged 0-59 Months
Total Zambia	**46**	**5**	**9**	**35**	**5**	**1,567,000**
Age-group in months						
0 - 1	32	3	1	1	63	56,000
2 - 3	67	6	3	2	22	62,000
4 - 6	82	4	8	3	4	79,000
7 - 9	75	9	6	6	4	83,000
10 - 12	75	5	11	9	0	103,000
13 - 24	62	7	11	18	2	339,000
25+	28	4	9	57	2	801,000
Rural/urban						
Rural	44	6	10	33	6	995,000
Urban	49	3	6	38	4	528,000
Poverty Status						
Extremely Poor	44	6	9	36	5	948,000
Moderately Poor	48	4	8	35	4	188,000
Non Poor	51	5	7	32	5	318,000

16.8   Under Five Clinic Attendance

In rural areas 44 percent of the children attended under five clinics every month compared to 49 percent in urban areas. Amongst the extremely poor households, 44 percent of the children, attended under five clinics monthly, compared to 48 percent in moderately poor households and 51 percent in non poor households.

Table 16.11 shows children 0-59 months not visiting under five clinics monthly by rural/urban, by reason for not being taken there. The table shows that about 26 percent of the children were not taken to under 5 clinics for no specific reasons. Eighteen percent of the children were not taken because the clinics were too far away from home, 18 percent of the children had completed the vaccinations, 8 percent of the children only attended when the vaccines were due and 7 percent did not attend because the mother/guardian did not see any need to take the children to the clinic.

In rural areas 26 percent of the children did not attend under five clinics monthly because, the clinics were too far away from home. Twenty one percent of the children did not attend under-five clinics for no specific reason and 16 percent did not attend because they had received all required vaccinations. Thirty six percent of children in urban areas did not attend under 5 clinics for no reason and 21 percent did not attend because they had received all vaccinations.

16.9   Stunting, Underweight and Wasting

Table 16.12 shows the incidence of malnutrition in relation to residence. The table shows that half of the children aged between 3-59 months, were stunted i.e. chronically malnourished and this applied to a higher proportion of boys than girls. One out of every four children were underweight, and again this applied more to boys than girls. Five percent of the children were wasted and there were no sex difference on wasting. The proportion of stunting and under weight were higher in rural areas than in urban areas. Within urban areas the high cost areas had the lowest proportion of malnourished children.

The proportion of stunting was highest among children in Northern province (61 percent), Luapula province (55 percent) and North-Western province (54 percent) and were lowest among children in Lusaka and Copperbelt. The proportion of underweight was also highest among children in Luapula, Northern and North-Western provinces.

Table 16.12: Incidence of stunting, under-weight and wasting by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Stunted			Under-weight			Wasted			Total number of children aged 3-59 months
	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	
All Zambia	50	53	46	25	26	23	5	6	6	1,027,000
Rural/Urban										
Rural	54	58	48	27	29	26	5	6	4	662,000
Urban	43	94	93	19	19	19	6	5	6	365,000
Stratum										
Small Scale Farmers	54	59	49	27	29	26	5	6	4	592,000
Medium Scale Farmers	49	48	49	21	21	23	3	4	2	17,000
Large Scale Farmers	18	.	44	24	33	25	.	.	.	1,000
Non-Agricultural	53	59	44	29	31	27	4	4	4	52,000
Low Cost Areas	45	45	44	20	20	20	6	6	6	294,000
Medium Cost Areas	45	44	18	18	18	5	5	5	4	41,000
High Cost Areas	27	29	25	12	9	15	5	4	7	30,000
Province										
Central	46	50	40	21	22	20	5	5	3	105,000
Rural	48	54	40	23	23	22	4	6	3	70,000
Urban	42	43	41	18	19	17	5	5	4	35,000
Copperbelt	45	44	47	22	22	22	7	8	7	175,000
Rural	47	43	50	24	31	18	7	12	2	44,000
Urban	45	44	46	21	19	23	7	6	9	131,000
Eastern	51	52	49	19	18	20	4	5	3	160,000
Rural	52	54	49	20	19	21	4	5	3	145,000
Urban	39	36	43	14	12	18	2	1	4	15,000
Luapula	55	62	49	36	47	27	6	6	6	76,000
Rural	58	65	53	38	51	29	6	7	6	65,000
Urban	36	43	32	20	23	18	3	0	5	12,000
Lusaka	44	74	40	19	20	17	5	5	5	140,000
Rural	48	57	27	29	27	31	2	2	.	17,000
Urban	43	45	41	17	19	16	6	6	6	122,000
Northern	61	64	59	33	33	33	6	6	6	124,000
Rural	64	68	60	34	33	34	6	6	7	108,000
Urban	46	40	52	28	30	25	4	6	2	16,000
North-Western	54	62	44	32	34	29	6	3	9	56,000
Rural	55	64	44	35	37	32	7	3	11	46,000
Urban	48	51	44	19	20	17	2	2	2	10,000
Southern	50	56	43	25	25	24	4	5	2	135,000
Rural	51	58	43	25	26	25	4	5	2	117,000
Urban	42	44	40	20	20	21	5	5	5	18,000
Western	50	58	41	27	33	20	4	4	4	57,000
Rural	52	60	42	29	36	21	4	4	4	50,000
Urban	40	42	36	15	15	15	1	2	.	7,000

Graph 16.5

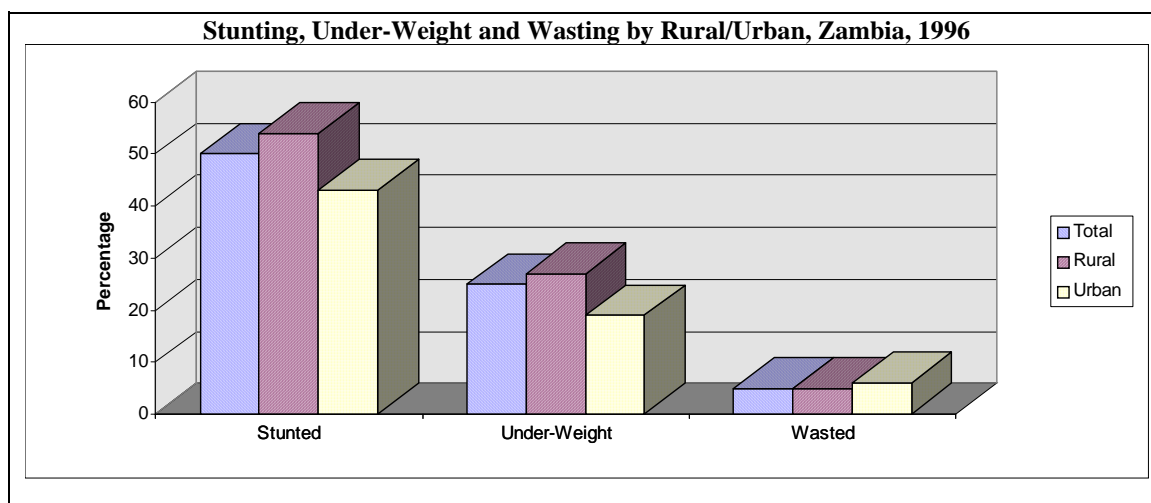Stunting, Under-Weight and Wasting by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1996

Table 16.13 shows stunting, underweight and wasting by sex of head of household, household size, socio-economic group of head and poverty status.

For stunting and underweight, the proportions were higher in female headed households than in the male headed households.

In relation to socio economic group of the head of the household, stunting was highest among children from households where the head was an unpaid family worker (66 percent) followed by children in households where the head was a subsistence farmer (56 percent). The lowest proportion of stunting was found among children in households where the head was an employer (26 percent). The incidence of underweight was highest among children in households where the head was a subsistence farmer (29 percent) and lowest among the children in households where the head was a Government employee or an employer (15 percent).

The extremely poor households had the highest proportion of stunted children (54 percent) compared to 47 percent among moderately poor households and 39 percent among those that were not poor. Underweight was highest among children in moderately poor households (28 percent) followed by 26 percent among extremely poor households and 18 percent in the non poor households.

Table 16.13:   Incidence of stunting, underweight and wasting by sex of head of household,   socio-economic group and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Stunted			Under-Weight			Wasted			Total number of children aged 3 - 59 months
	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	
Total Zambia	**50**	**53**	**46**	**25**	**26**	**23**	**5**	**6**	**5**	**1,027,000**
Sex of Head										
Male	49	53	45	24	25	22	5	6	5	860,000
Female	54	55	52	29	28	30	6	6	6	161,000
Socio-Economic Group										
Subsistence Farmer	56	61	51	29	31	27	5	6	5	406,000
Commercial Farmer	53	59	46	27	28	26	3	4	2	95,000
Government Employee	41	44	37	15	14	16	5	5	5	106,000
Parastatal Employee	38	36	41	19	16	21	7	5	8	76,000
Formal Private Employee	46	51	40	23	26	20	7	8	5	112,000
Informal Private Employee	44	46	41	25	32	14	5	7	3	12,000
Self Employed Non-Agric	46	46	46	23	24	23	5	5	5	138,000
Employer	26	27	26	15	7	29	2	.	5	2,000
Unpaid Family Worker	66	67	66	27	21	31	.	.	.	9,000
Other	52	63	38	18	20	16	4	6	2	6,000
Unemployed	49	55	42	21	23	20	4	4	4	31,000
Inactive	52	53	51	26	27	24	8	6	10	25,000
Poverty Status										
Extremely Poor	54	59	49	26	29	24	5	6	4	665,000
Moderately Poor	47	49	46	28	26	29	7	6	9	127,000
Non Poor	39	40	37	18	17	19	5	4	6	223,000

Table 16.14: Incidence of stunting, underweight and wasting by educational level of the mother, and age of child in months - Zambia, 1996

	Stunted			Under-weight			Wasted			Total number of children aged 3 - 59 months
	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	
Total Zambia	**50**	**53**	**46**	**25**	**26**	**23**	**5**	**6**	**6**	**1,027,000**
Educational Level of the Mother										
None	53	57	48	24	29	19	5	7	4	169,000
Primary Grade 1 - 4	58	61	55	29	28	29	5	4	6	216,000
Primary Grade 5 - 7	51	54	48	26	27	25	5	6	4	390,000
Primary Grade 8 - 12	41	44	38	21	22	20	6	7	4	184,000
Post Secondary	21	24	18	8	6	11	4	1	9	17,000
Age of Child										
3 - 6	19	21	17	2	1	3	2	1	3	57,000
7 - 12	40	44	36	23	26	20	7	8	7	111,000
13 - 18	55	59	51	36	35	36	9	9	9	111,000
19 - 24	54	57	51	30	32	27	7	10	4	122,000
25 - 36	51	54	48	29	27	30	5	4	5	242,000
37 - 59	54	58	49	21	24	18	4	4	4	385,000

Table 16.14 shows data on stunting, underweight and wasting by educational level of the mother and the age of the child. Excluded were children whose mothers were not members of the same household, when looked at by the educational level of mother. The educational level of the mother had a bearing on the nutritional status of the child. The table shows that the lower the education level attained by the mother, the higher the incidence of both stunting and underweight for the children. The proportion of stunting and underweight were highest among children with mothers with grade 1-4 as their highest level of education and lowest among children whose mothers had some post secondary education. It is surprising to note that the highest level of wasting was reported among children whose mothers had some secondary education.

The levels of stunting and underweight were lowest among the youngest children especially those below the age of six months. All the three indicators were highest among children in the 13-18 months age group.

Table 16.15:   Incidence of stunting, underweight and wasting by child carer distance to health facility and income group - Zambia, 1996

	Stunted			Under-weight			Wasted			Total number of children aged 3 - 59 months
	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	
Total Zambia	50	53	46	25	26	23	5	6	6	1,027,000
Child Carer										
Nursery/Daycare	43	55	24	10	16	.	7	4	11	3,000
Nanny/Maid	29	29	29	17	16	18	7	7	7	14,000
Male Servant	37	27	47	14	21	7	.	.	.	2,000
Older Sister/Brother	49	52	44	23	24	22	5	5	5	336,000
Other Relative	54	58	50	26	28	24	5	6	4	429,000
Neighbours	44	46	42	16	15	16	1	1	2	37,000
Other	58	47	71	33	29	37	2	3	2	19,000
Parent/Guardian	45	48	43	10	.	12	7	8	7	177,000
Distance to Nearest Health Facility										
0 -5 Kms	47	50	44	23	24	22	5	5	5	704,000
6- 15 Kms	55	59	51	28	29	26	5	6	5	234,000
16+ Kms	57	64	51	27	29	25	6	8	3	89,000
Income Group										
Less than 15,000	61	57	54	29	28	30	5	5	6	109,000
15,000-30,000	55	61	49	31	36	26	5	6	4	161,000
30,000-75,000	52	57	47	25	28	23	5	6	3	321,000
75,000-150,000	49	50	47	25	24	26	6	6	6	218,000
150,000-225,000	42	46	39	19	19	20	5	4	6	83,000
225,000-300,000	38	36	41	16	14	18	5	6	4	47,000
300,000+	32	32	33	13	13	14	6	3	9	77,000

Table 16.15 shows the proportion of stunting, underweight and wasting by child carer, distance to health facility and income groups of the household. The table shows that the type of care the children receive has a bearing on the levels of malnutrition among these children. Children that were looked after by a nanny/maid had the lowest proportion of stunting and much lower than in cases where the parent or guardian looked after the child, a difference of about 16 percentage points . The proportion of underweight was lowest among children looked after in nursery schools and those looked after by their own parents or guardians. The under weight levels were highest among children who were looked after by other relatives, or other persons not specified, 26 percent and 33 percent respectively.

The distance to the nearest health facility also has an influence on the nutritional status of the children. The levels of all the three indicators were lowest among children who lived in the range of 0-5 kilometres away from a health institution.

The level of household income also affects the malnutrition levels of the children. The table shows that stunting and under weight decreased with increasing household income.

CHAPTER 17 - VICTIMIZATION

17.1. Introduction

Worsening socio-economic conditions are usually associated with high levels of crime. Crime inhibits the people from effetively conducting their economic activities as it leads to loss of property, income and even life. Crime also instills a sense of insecurity which deters prospective investors, both local and foreign, from making their investments.

The results on individual victimization in this chapter are based on information given by each person enumerated. No indirect information was allowed, that is, information given by somebody other than the person to whom the information pertains.   Out of the total number of persons 16 years and above, information on victimization was obtained from about 74 percent. The response rate was 67 percent among females compared to 82 percent among males.

17.2. Definitions

Victimization refers to any act of commission or omission that endangers or impairs a person's psychological, physical or emotional development. The LCMS 1996 collected information on victimization caused by robbery, break-in, physical assault, fraud (swindle) and rape.

The number of victims of rape was too low to warrant a place in this report.

Robbery was defined as the dispossession of a household/individual of its/his/her property including jewellery, money, motor vehicle, and furniture using physical or violent means. An individual or members of a household can be overpowered or overwhelmed by criminals in the dispossession. It includes pick-pocketing, pinching or any other theft. A robbery can be committed using weapons such as guns, in which case it becomes an aggravated robbery. It also included cases where personal belongings are stolen while the victim is away. For instance, if an individual leaves his/her car outside a shop and on coming out of the shop finds it stolen it was considered as robbery.

A break-in was treated as any intrusion into the building or its surroundings. It could be forceful, i.e. involving a breakage on the door, window or gate or it may not. It could or could not result into a robbery, physical assault or rape.

Physical assault refers to the infliction of physical pain or injury by use of either bare hands or weapons.

Fraud/swindle is loss of valuable items including jewellery and money through deception. It included trickery, forgery, cheating and false pretence.

Table 17.1 shows that 15 percent of the households in Zambia experienced a break-in during the 12 months preceeding the survey. There was no major difference in the percentage of the households that experienced break-ins between rural and urban areas.
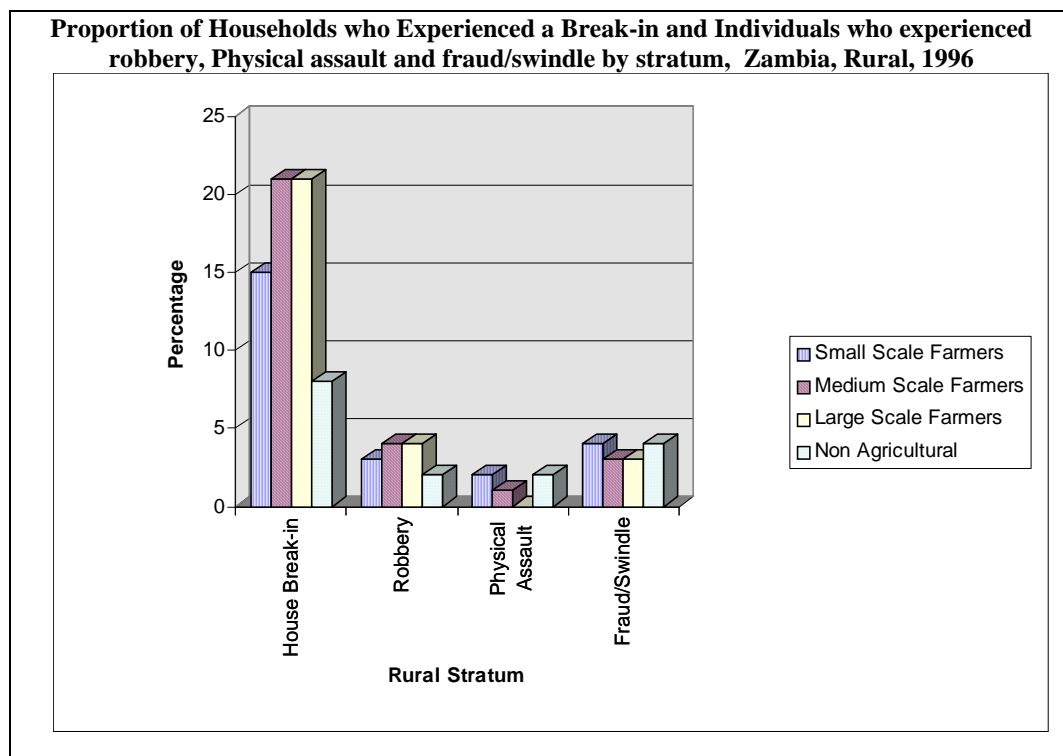
17.3. *House Break-ins, Robbery, Physical Assault and Fraud*

This section of the chapter discusses households which experienced break-ins and individuals who were victims of robbery, physical assault and fraud.
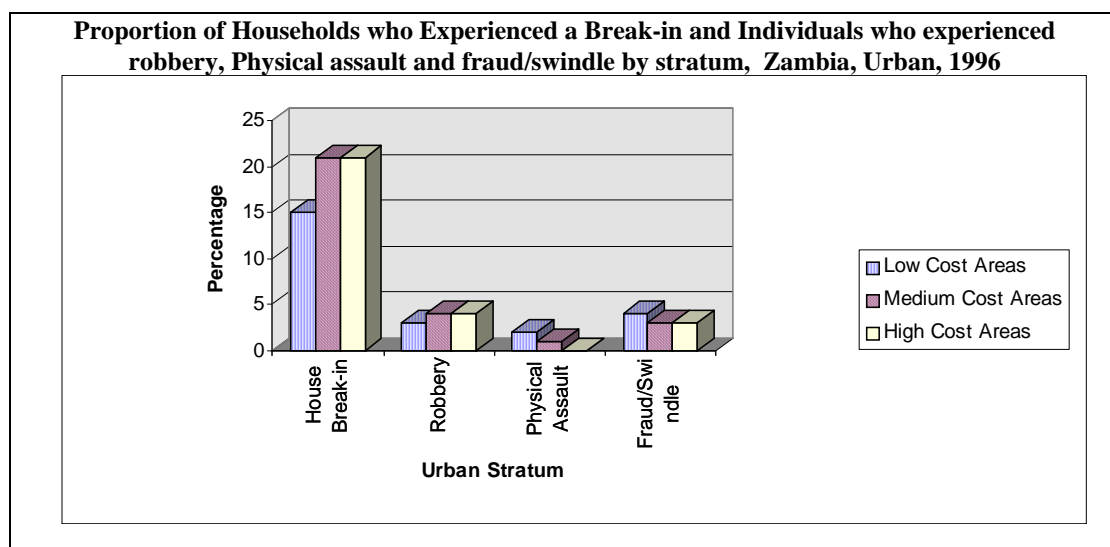
Table 17.1: Proportion of households who experienced a break-in and proportion of individuals who experienced robbery, physical assault, and fraud/swindle by rural/urban, stratum, province and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion of house break-ins	Proportion of robbery	Proportion of physical assault	Proportion of fraud/swindle
All Zambia	15	3	2	4
Rural/Urban				
Rural	15	3	2	4
Urban	16	3	2	4
Stratum				
Small Scale Farmers	15	3	2	4
Medium Scale Farmers	21	4	1	3
Large Scale Farmers	21	4	0	3
Non-Agricultural	8	2	2	4
Low Cost Areas	17	3	2	4
Medium Cost Areas	16	3	2	4
High Cost Areas	16	2	1	4
Province				
Central	18	2	1	3
Copperbelt	12	3	1	4
Eastern	21	3	2	3
Luapula	17	4	2	5
Lusaka	14	3	1	4
Northern	16	4	3	7
North-Western	10	2	1	3
Southern	17	4	2	4
Western	11	3	2	3
Poverty Status				
Extremely Poor	14	2	2	3
Moderately	17	4	2	4
Non Poor	18	4	2	5

Graph 17.1

Proportion of Households who Experienced a Break-in and Individuals who experienced robbery, Physical assault and fraud/swindle by stratum, Zambia, Rural, 1996

Graph 17.2:

Proportion of Households who Experienced a Break-in and Individuals who experienced robbery, Physical assault and fraud/swindle by stratum, Zambia, Urban, 1996

Eastern and Central provinces reported the highest percentage of break-ins at 21 and 18 percent respectively. The lowest percentage of break-ins were recorded in North-western and Western provinces at 10 and 11 percent respectively.

The data also reveals that the percentage of house break-ins increased with decreasing poverty status. Non-poor households were more susceptible to break-ins.

The proportion of individuals who experienced robberies was 3 percent. There were no variation between

the rural and urban areas.

The highest proportion of individuals who were robbed was reported in Luapula, Northwestern and Southern provinces. The lowest proportion of individuals who experienced robberies were recorded by North-western and Central Provinces.

Physical assault was the least experienced form of crime at 2 percent. There were no variations between rural and urban areas. The data also shows that poverty status did not affect the percentage of persons who were physically assaulted.

At 4 percent, fraud/swindle was the most frequently reported type of crime experienced by individuals. The data shows that there was no major differences in the percentage of those who were swindled between rural and urban areas and among the strata.

The highest percentage of those who were swindled were reported in Northern and Luapula provinces at 7 and 5 percent respectively. The percentage of those swindled increased progressively with poverty status, from the extremely poor to the non-poor.

17.4. House Break-ins by when they occured, weapon used and most frequently stolen items

In this section, house break-ins are analysed in relation to when they occurred, i.e. day or night, weapons used during the robbery and the most frequently stolen items during robberies.

Table 17.2 shows that 85 percent of the break-ins occurred at night. In the urban areas, 88 percent of the break-ins occured at night as compared to 82 percent for rural areas.

About 61 percent of households did not know whether weapons were used during the break-in. Another 24 percent reported that no weapon was used during the break-in. About 15 percent reported that a weapon other than a gun was used to break into their house. Only 1 percent reported the use of a gun during the break-in.

About 2 percent of the house break-ins in urban areas reported the use of guns as compared to almost none for rural areas. The use of weapons was higher in urban areas.

The most frequently stolen items were clothes (21 percent), crops and poultry (19 percent), kitchen ware (16 percent), money (8 percent) and radios (8 percent). The most frequently stolen items in the rural areas were crops and poultry while in the urban areas it was clothes and kitchen ware.

Table 17.2: Percentage distribution of households who experienced a break-in by when the break-in took place, whether or not a weapon was used and most frequently stolen items by rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion of households who eperienced break-ins	Rural/Urban	
		Rural	Urban
All Zambia	**15**	**15**	**16**
When Break-in took Place			
Day	15	18	12
Night	85	82	88
	100	100	100
Weapon Used			
Gun	1	0	2
Other Weapon	13	8	17
No Weapon	24	30	19
Don't Know	61	61	62
	100	100	100
Most Frequently Stolen Items			
Radio	8	3	19
Clothes	21	13	36
Kitchenware	16	9	31
Poultry	19	26	6
Crops	19	27	2
Money	8	9	6
Other Items	36	32	44

17.5 Robbery, Physical Assault and Fraud/Swindle by Sex and Age-group

Section 17.5 focuses on the percentages of individuals who experienced robbery, physical assault and fraud/swindle by sex and age-group.

Table 17.3: Proportion of individuals who experienced a robbery, physical assault and fraud/swindle by sex and age-group - Zambia, 1996

	Proportions			Number of Respondents
	Robbery	Physical Assault	Fraud Swindle	
All Zambia	3	2	4	3,727,000
Sex				
Male	4	2	5	2,007,000
Female	3	2	3	1,721,000
Age Group				
12 - 19	3	2	2	768,000
20 - 29	3	2	5	1,055,000
30 - 39	3	2	5	781,000
40 - 49	3	1	5	479,000
50+	3	1	3	644,000

Table 17.3 shows that there were no major variations in proportion who experienced robbery between the males and females. It also shows that the occurrence of robbery was not age selective. The proportion of persons who experienced robbery was the same for all age groups.

The table also shows that only 2 percent of both males and females experienced physical assault. The proportion of persons who were assaulted was constant up to 39 years of age. Thereafter, it declined.

The proportion of persons who were swindled was slightly higher for males than for females. Fraud/swindle occurred more frequently in the age range of 20 to 49 years.

17.6. Victims of Robbery by when it took place, use of Weapon, Injury and Poverty Status

This section discusses the occurrence of robberies by when they took place, the weapon(s) used, injuries resulting from robberies, place of occurrence and poverty status.

Table 17.4: Percentage distribution of persons who have been a victim of robbery by rural/urban, when the robbery took place, use of weapon, whether the person was injured, where the crime was committed and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	All Zambia	rural	urban	Number of persons who experienced robbery
When Crime Occurred				
Day	58	58	59	67,000
Night	42	42	41	48,000
Total	100	100	100	100
Weapon Used				
Gun	1	0	4	2,000
Other Weapon	12	11	12	13,000
No Weapon	46	47	44	53,000
Total	100	100	100	100
Injury				
Injured	4	3	5	4,000
Not Injured	96	97	95	11,000
Place of Crime				
At Home	44	47	40	51,000
In Neighbourhood	9	8	10	10,000
City/Town Centre	8	4	14	9,000
Shopping Centre	7	6	7	8,000
Bus Stop/Terminus	6	4	9	6,000
Other	27	31	20	31,000
Poverty Status				
Extremely Poor	49	59	34	43,000
Moderately Poor	16	16	15	63,000
Non Poor	31	21	48	10,000

The table also shows that about 4 percent of the robberies committed resulted in the injury of victims. The urban areas had a slightly higher incidence of injury resulting from robberies at 5 percent compared to 3 percent for the rural areas. Forty four percent of the robberies occurred at home. Another 9 percent of the robberies occurred in the neighbourhood. Eight percent of the robberies took place at the city/town centres.

In the rural areas, 47 percent of the robberies occurred at home while 8 percent took place in the neighbourhood. Only 4 percent of the robberies occurred at the city/town centre.

Forty percent of the robberies in urban areas happened at home. Another 10 percent occurred in the neighbourhood while 14 percent occurred at the city/town centre.

Table 17.4 shows that 58 percent of the robberies in Zambia occured during the day. This scenario is replicated in both the rural and urban areas.

Only one percent of robberies were committed using guns. Forty six percent (46 percent) of the robberies were committed without the use of any weapon. This pattern also obtained in the rural areas. In the urban areas, 4 percent of the robberies were committed using a gun.

17.7. *Physical Assault by when it took place, use of Weapon and Place of Occurrence*

Section 17.7 discusses the occurrence of physical assault in relation to when it occurred, weapons used, and place of occurrence.

Table 17.5: Percentage distribution of persons who were victims of physical assault by when the assault took place, use of weapon and where the assault took place by rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	All Zambia	Rural	Urban	Number of persons who experienced physical assault
When Crime Occured				
Day	47	50	43	31,000
Night	53	50	57	34,000
	100	100	100	100
Weapon Used				
Gun	0	1	0	0
Other Weapon	39	36	43	25,000
No Weapon	58	61	53	37,000
Don't Know	3	2	4	1,819
	100	100	100	100
Place of Crime				
At Home	48	56	33	31,000
In Neighbourhood	27	25	30	17,000
City/Town Centre	3	1	9	2,000
Shopping Centre	3	1	6	2,000
Bus Stop/Terminus	1	1	2	1,000
Other	18	17	21	12,000

Table 17.5 shows that 53 percent of physical assaults happened at night. In the rural areas, 50 percent of the physical assaults occurred at night as compared to 57 percent in urban areas. Most of the physical assaults, about 58 percent, were committed without the use of any weapon. Guns were hardly used to commit physical assault. However, about 39 percent of the physical assaults were carried out using unspecified weapons. About 48 percent of the assaults occurred at home. Another 27 percent were committed in the neighbourhood.

17.8. *Average Amount Involved for those Who were Swindled*

Section 17.8 discusses the average amount of money involved for those who had been a victim of fraud/swindle by rural/urban and poverty status.

The average amount involved for those who were swindled was K84 553. The average amount involved for those swindled in the urban areas was more than three times that of the rural areas.

The data also shows that the average amount of swindle for the non-poor is far much higher than that of the extremely poor and the moderately poor put together.

Table 17.6: Average amount of money involved for those who had been a victim of fraud/swindle by rural/urban and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Average amount swindled	Number of swindled persons
All Zambia	K84,553	145,000
Rural/Urban		
Rural	K38,551	83,000
Urban	K147,398	61,000
Poverty Status		
Extremely Poor	K22,338	72,000
Moderately Poor	K28,004	17,000
Non Poor	K209,057	47,000

CHAPTER 18 - POLITICAL PARTICIPATION

18.1. *Introduction*

Issues of governance have become important in the process of socio-economic development. Good governance is associated with economic prosperity and improvement in human development. Political participation is one of the pillars of good governance.

The LCMS 1996 collected information on the following aspects of political participation:-

- Level of interest in politics in general.
- Membership in political parties.
- Participation in elections.

The questions on political participation were asked to persons interviewed and there was no allowance for people to answer on behalf of others.

As a result, persons aged 16 years and above who were absent during the survey period were not covered. About 66 percent of those aged 16 years and above provided responses to the questions relating to political participation. The response rate for males was 75 percent compared to 59 percent for females.
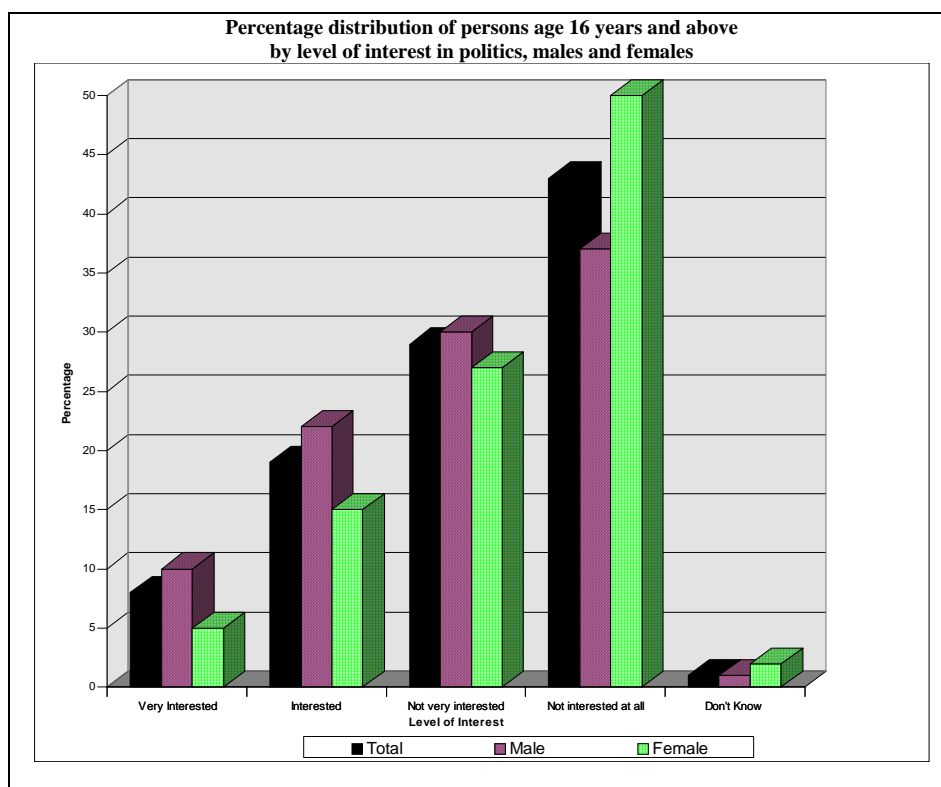
18.2. *Level of Interest in Politics*

Table 18.1 shows the level of interest in politics by sex, highest educational level and poverty status. The table indicates that 43 percent of the population aged 16 years and above were not interested at all in politics. Another 29 percent were not very interested in politics. About 19 percent were interested while only 8 percent were very interested in politics.

About 50 percent of the females were not interested at all in politics as opposed to 37 percent for males. About 10 percent of the males aged 16 years and above were very interested in politics as compared to 5 percent for females. Whereas 22 percent of the males aged 16 years and above were interested in politics only 15 percent of the females of the same age group were interested in politics.

Table 18.1: **Percentage distribution of persons age 16 years and above by level of interest in politics by sex, age group, educational level and poverty status - Zambia, 1996**

| | Level of Interest | | | | | | Number of Respondents aged 16+ Years |
	Very Interested	Interested	Not very Interested	Not Interested at all	Don't Know	Total	
All Zambia	**8**	**19**	**29**	**43**	**1**	100	**3,348,000**
Sex							
Male	10	22	30	37	1	100	1,827,000
Female	5	15	27	50	2	100	1,520,000
Age Group							
16 - 17	5	12	21	59	3	100	177,000
18 - 24	7	15	27	50	1	100	740,000
25 - 34	8	19	31	41	1	100	951,000
35 - 49	9	22	31	37	1	100	823,000
50+	9	21	27	41	2	100	645,000
Educational Level							
No Education	5	19	25	48	3	100	516,000
Primary Grade 1 - 4	6	19	29	44	2	100	610,000
Primary Grade 5 - 7	7	18	29	45	1	100	1,132,000
Secondary Grade 8 - 9	8	18	31	43	1	100	472,000
Secondary 10 - 12	12	22	29	37	0		464,000
Post Secondary	13	23	32	32	0		122,000
Poverty Status							
Extremely Poor	7	19	44	44	1	100	2,030,000
Moderately Poor	8	18	42	42	1	100	385,000
Non Poor	9	18	42	42	1	100	796,000

Graph 18.1

Percentage distribution of persons age 16 years and above
by level of interest in politics, males and females

The data also shows that the percentage of those who were 'very interested' and 'interested' increased with age. On the other hand, the percentage of the 'Not interested at all' declined with age. About 59 percent of those aged 16 to 17 years were not interested at all in politics.

The highest level of education attained had a bearing on the level of interest in politics. The level of interest in politics increased with level of education attained.

Poverty status did not influence the level of interest in politics in a significant way.

Table 18.2: Percentage distribution of persons aged 16 years and above by level of interest in politics by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Level of Interest						Number of Respondents aged 16+ Years
	Very Interested	Interested	Not very Interested	Not Interested at all	Don't Know	Total	
All Zambia	**8**	**19**	**29**	**43**	**1**	100	**3,348,000**
Rural/Urban							
Rural	8	20	28	42	2	100	2,108,000
Urban	8	17	29	45	1	100	1,227,000
Stratum							
Small Scale Farmers	8	20	28	42	2	100	1,870,000
Medium Scale Farmers	8	17	26	48	1	100	60,000
Large Scale Farmers	10	8	26	53	3	100	2,000
Non Agricultural	6	17	31	44	1	100	181,000
Low Cost Areas	8	17	30	45	1	100	960,000
Medium Cost Areas	9	18	26	46	1	100	143,000
High Cost Areas	14	18	26	41	1	100	119,000
Province							
Central	5	18	22	54	2	100	384,000
Copperbelt	9	16	29	45	1	100	604,000
Eastern	5	15	27	51	2	100	459,000
Luapula	6	21	30	43	0	100	242,000
Lusaka	8	17	31	43	1	100	457,000
Northern	8	21	30	39	1	100	376,000
North Western	12	30	24	32	2	100	159,000
Southern	8	20	29	42	1	100	402,000

Table 18.2 shows the level of interest in politics by geographical areas such as urban/rural, stratum and province.

The table shows that there were no major differences between the rural and urban areas for all levels of political interest. However, the percentage of those who were not interested at all was slightly higher in the urban areas (45 percent) than in the rural areas (42 percent).

In the urban areas, the percentage of those who were very interested in politics tended to increase from low to high cost areas. The picture for the other levels of interest in politics was similar to that at national level. There was no clear pattern among the strata in the rural areas.

Western province had the highest percentage of those who were very interested in politics at 13 percent. It was followed by North-western province at 12 percent. The lowest percent of the persons who were very interested in politics was recorded in Central and Eastern provinces which both had only 5 percent. On the contrary, the highest percentage of those who were not interested at all in politics was reported by Central and Eastern provinces

at 54 and 51 percent respectively.

Table 18.3 shows that 32 percent of the population aged 16 years and above identified themselves with a political party. About 19 percent of the interviewed persons had party membership cards but only 9 percent were paid members of a party.

Males were far more involved in political parties than females. The percentages of those who identified themselves with a party, those who had a membership card and those who were paid up members were much higher for males. Table 18.3 further shows that the percentages of those who identified themselves with a party, those who had a membership card and those who were paid up members of a political party tended to increase with age until at the age of 50 where it levelled out and began to decline. There were no youth aged 16 and 17 years old who reported that they were paid up members of any political party.

The data also illustrates that the highest level of education enhanced the chance of individuals identifying with a political party, of being in possession of a membership card as well as being a paid up member of a party. The highest percentages of those who identified with a political party, those who had a membership card and those who were paid up members was recorded by those whose highest level of education was between grades 10 to 12.

As regards the status of poverty, there was no significant difference in the proportions of persons who identified themselves with a political party, or those who were in possession of a membership card as well as those who were paid up members.

18.3. *Party Membership*

Membership in a political party indicates how active an individual is, in terms of politics. The LCMS 1996 sought to find out about individuals who identified themselves with political parties, who had a membership card and who were paid members of a political party.

Table 18.3 shows the percentages of persons who identified themselves with a political party, who were in possession of a party card and who were paid up members of a political party.

Table 18.3: Proportion of population aged 16 years and above who identified themselves with a political party, proportion who had a membership card of a party, proportion who were paid-up members of a party by sex, age-group, highest level of education and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion who Identify with a political Party	Proportion who have a Membership Card	Proportion who are Paid-up Members of a Party	Number of Respondents Aged 16 Years and above
All Zambia	**32**	**19**	**9**	**3,348,000**
Sex				
Male	38	23	12	1,827,000
Female	25	13	6	1,520,000
Age Group				
16 - 17	15	1	0	177,000
18 - 24	26	10	4	740,000
25 - 34	33	19	9	951,000
35 - 49	39	26	13	823,000
50+	35	25	12	645,000
Educational Level				
No Education	24	14	6	516,000
Primary Grade 1 - 4	30	18	8	610,000
Primary Grade 5 - 7	32	18	9	1,132,000
Secondary Grade 8 - 9	35	19	9	472,000
Secondary Grade 10 - 12	40	26	13	464,000
Post secondary education	36	23	12	122,000
Poverty Status				
Extremely Poor	31	18	9	2,030,000
Moderately Poor	32	17	8	385,000
Non Poor	35	20	9	796,000

Graph 18.2

Proportion of population 16 years and above who identified themselves with a political party, who had a membership card and paid up member, by sex, Zambia, 1996
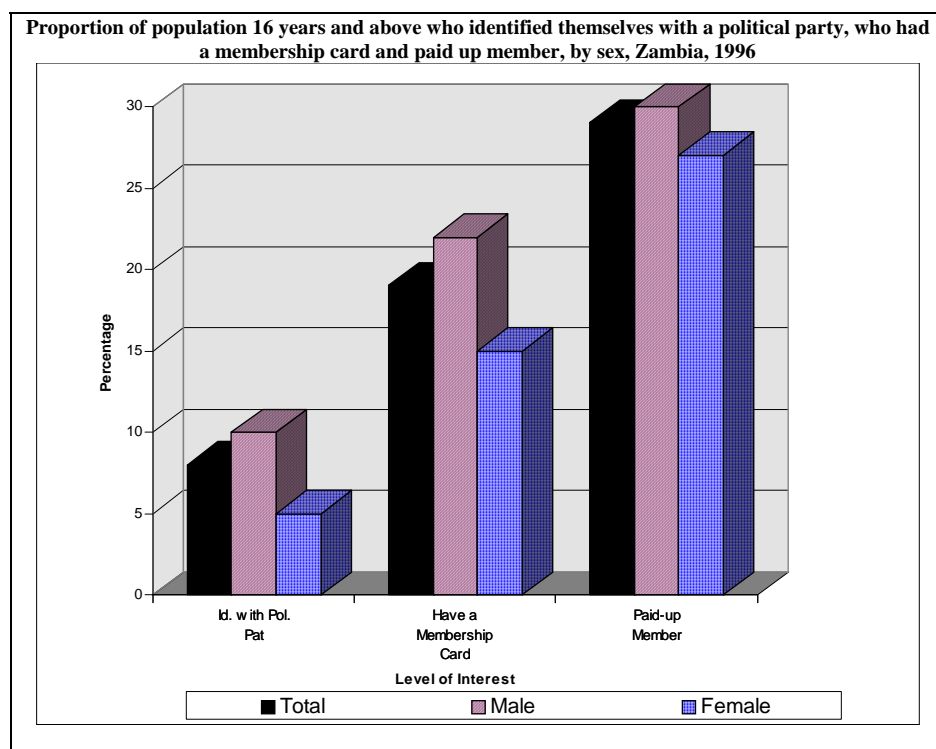
Table 18.4 deals with percentages of persons who identified themselves with a party, those who were in possession of a membership card and those who were paid up members in relation to various geographical units.

The table illustrates that there were no major differences in the percentages of those who identified with a party, those who had membership cards and those who were paid up members of a party between the rural and urban areas.

The small and medium scale farmers had slightly higher percentages of those who identified themselves with a party, those who had membership cards and those who were paid up members of a party compared to the other strata in the rural areas. In the urban areas, it was those who resided in high cost areas (38 percent) who identified themselves more with parties. In addition, the percentage of those who had membership cards was much higher in the high cost areas at 19 percent.

Table 18.4: Proportion of population aged 16 years and above who identify themselves with a political party, proportion who have a membership card of a party, proportion who are paid-up members of a party by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion who identify with a Political Party	Proportion who have a Membership Card	Proportion who are Paid-up Members of a Party	Number of respondents Aged 16 Years and Above
All Zambia	**32**	**19**	**9**	**3,348,000**
Rural/Urban				
Rural	32	19	10	2,118,000
Urban	33	17	8	1,231,000
Stratum				
Small Scale Farmers	33	20	10	1,879,000
Medium Scale Farmers	31	21	12	61,000
Large Scale Farmers	26	9	5	2,000
Non-Agricultural	27	16	9	181,000
Low Cost Areas	33	18	8	964,000
Medium Cost Areas	26	14	7	143,000
High Cost Areas	38	19	8	120,000
Province				
Central	23	14	9	386,000
Copperbelt	37	19	7	605,000
Eastern	32	20	12	460,000
Luapula	27	15	9	242,000
Lusaka	29	16	9	457,000
Northern	36	20	11	381,000
North-Western	43	32	12	159,000
Southern	34	19	7	403,000
Western	31	19	6	256,000

The highest percentage of persons who identified with a political party was recorded by North-Western and Copperbelt provinces at 43 and 37 percent, respectively. The lowest percent of those who identified with a party were in Central and Luapula provinces which recorded 23 and 27 percent, respectively.

North-Western province recorded the highest percentage of those who had membership cards (32 percent) followed by Northern and Eastern provinces which had 20 percent each. The lowest percentage of those with membership cards was recorded by Central and Luapula provinces at 14 and 15 percent, respectively.

The highest percentage of those who were paid members was recorded by North-western and Eastern provinces at 12 percent, while the lowest percentage of those who were paid-up members of a party was recorded in Western province at 6 percent.

18.4. Participation in Elections

Elections provide the citizenry at large an opportunity to select good leaders who can bring socio-economic development and therefore, improvement in living conditions.

Table 18.5 shows the percentage of the population interviewed who voted in the 1991 presidential and general elections and the 1992 local government elections by sex, age-group, highest educational level and poverty

Table 18.5: Proportion of population of voting age who participated in the 1991 general elections, 1992 local government election, and those who intended to vote in the 1996 general elections by sex, age-group, highest level of education and poverty status - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion of persons aged 23 years and above who voted in the 1991 general elections	Proportion who voted in the 1992 local government elections (currently aged 22years and above)	Proportion who intended to vote in the 1996 general elections (currently aged 18 years and above)
All Zambia	**46**	**30**	**58**
Sex			
Male	50	33	62
Female	42	27	52
Age Group			
18 - 22	-	-	33
23	13	8	49
24	20	11	53
25 - 34	48	29	65
35 - 49	70	45	72
50+	71	50	67
Educational Level			
No Education	53	35	55
Primary Grade 1 - 4	50	36	57
Primary Grade 5 - 7	42	29	55
Secondary Grade 8 - 9	36	22	54
Secondary Grade 10 - 12	52	29	69
Post secondary education	59	27	73
Poverty Status			
Extremely Poor	47	32	57
Moderately Poor	43	26	57
Non Poor	45	25	59

status. It also indicates the percentage who intended to vote in the 1996 presidential and general elections.

The table shows that 46 percent of the population in voting ages took part in the 1991 general elections. Fifty percent of the men voted in these elections as opposed to 42 percent for females. The table also shows that the percentage of those who voted increased with age.

The highest percentage of those who voted was among those who had education beyond grade 12. There was no clear pattern of the percentage who voted in the 1991 general elections in relation to the other levels of education.

The proportion of those who voted in the 1991 general elections in relation to poverty status did not differ significantly.
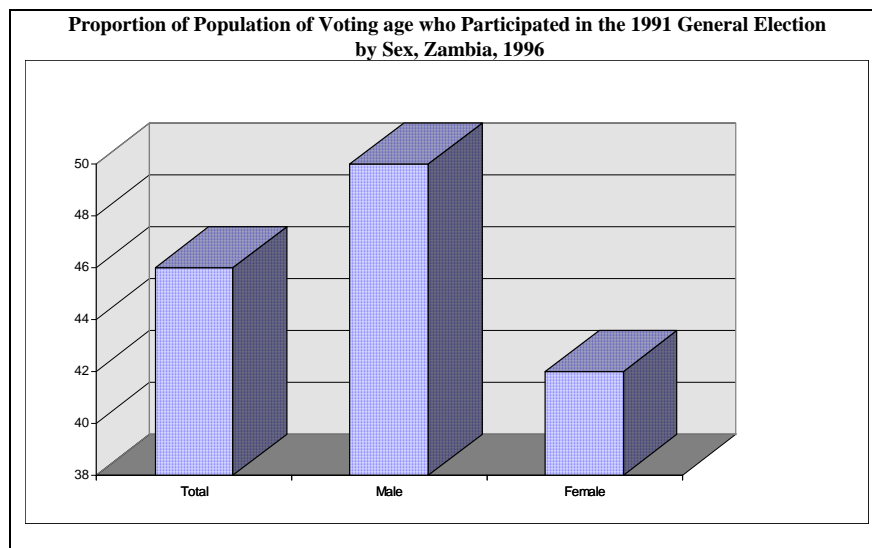
The table further shows that Zambians generally regard local government elections as being less important than general elections. Only 30 percent of the voting age population took part in the local government election of 1992. About 33 percent of males participated in the 1992 local government elections as compared to 27 percent for females. The percentage of those who voted in the 1992 local government increased with age.

It is important to note that the survey took place about one (1) month before the 1996 general elections. Intention to vote did not guarantee that the individual was actually going to vote. Furthermore, an individual's decision on whether to participate in an election or not, is subject to sudden change even on the election day itself.
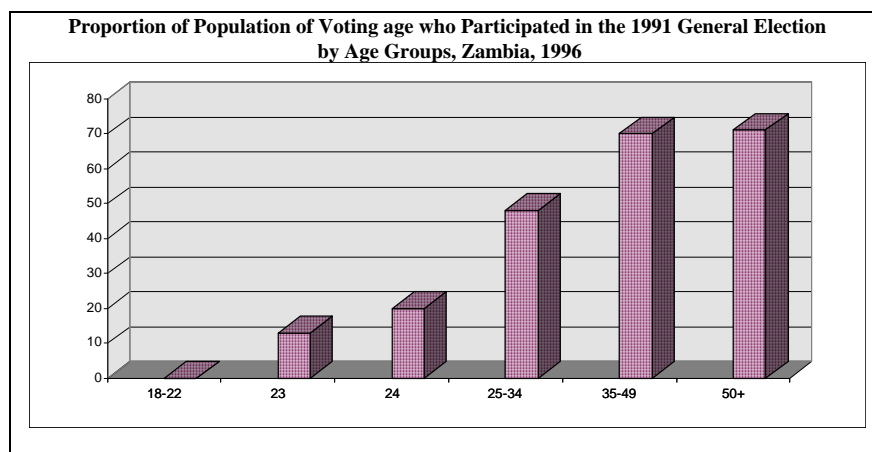
Table 18.5 shows that about 58 percent of the persons of voting age intended to take part in the 1996 general elections. About 62 percent of the males of voting age, intended to participate as opposed to 52 percent of the females. The table also shows that the percentage who intended to vote increased with age. The highest percent of persons who intended to vote in the 1996 general elections (73 percent) was among those with post secondary school education.

There were no significant variations in the intention to take part in the 1996 general elections in relation to poverty status.
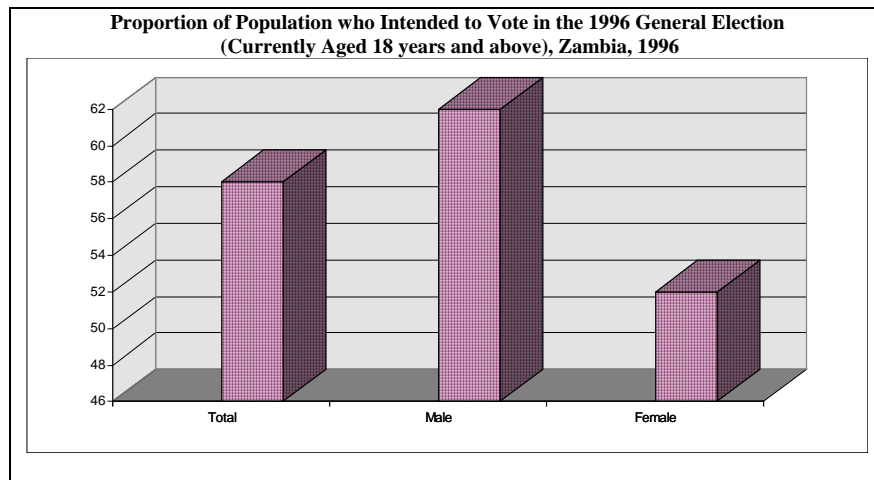
Graph 18.3:

Graph 18.4

Graph 18.5

Proportion of Population who Intended to Vote in the 1996 General Election
(Currently Aged 18 years and above), Zambia, 1996

Graph 18.6

Proportion of Population who Intended to Vote in the 1996 General Election
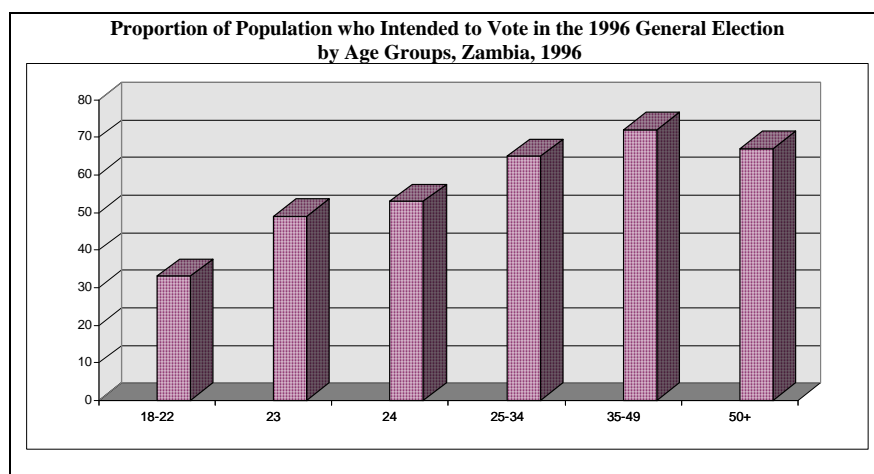by Age Groups, Zambia, 1996

Table 18.6 shows the percentage of people who participated in the 1991 presidential and general elections and the 1992 local government elections as well as those who intended to vote in the 1996 general elections by geographical areas.

Table 18.6: **Proportion of population of voting age who participated in the 1991 general elections, 1992 local government election, and those who intended to vote in the 1996 general elections by rural/urban, stratum and province - Zambia, 1996**

	Proportion who Voted in the 1991 General Election (Currently Aged 23 Years and above)	Proportion who Voted in the Local Government Elections (Currently aged 22 Years and above)	Proportion who Intended to Vote in the 1996 General Elections (Currently Aged 18 Years and above)
All Zambia	**46**	**30**	**58**
Rural/Urban			
Rural	47	33	58
Urban	45	25	57
Stratum			
Small Scale Farmers	48	34	59
Medium Scale Farmers	45	31	54
Large Scale Farmers	32	13	33
Non-Agricultural	39	20	47
Low Cost Areas	45	26	56
Medium Cost Areas	47	22	62
High Cost Areas	43	22	59
Province			
Central	39	28	49
Copperbelt	48	30	57
Eastern	46	34	59
Luapula	51	35	56
Lusaka	44	19	57
Northern	45	32	53
North-Western	54	37	69
Southern	48	30	62
Western	50	35	66

The table shows that 47 percent of the persons of voting age in rural areas took part in the 1996 general election as compared to 45 percent of the urban population. In the rural areas, the highest percentage of those who participated in the 1991 general elections was recorded by the small scale farmers at 48 percent. In the urban areas, the highest percentage of persons of voting age who took part in the 1991 general elections was in the medium cost areas, followed by the low cost areas.

The table also shows that North-Western province had the highest percentage of people of voting age who took part in the 1991 general elections at 54 percent. It was followed by Luapula and Western provinces with 51 and 50 percent respectively. The lowest participation was recorded by Central and Lusaka provinces with 39 and 44 percent respectively.

In rural areas, 33 percent of persons of voting age participated in the 1992 local government elections as opposed to 25 percent in the urban areas. Within the rural areas, the order of participation was similar to that of the 1991 general election. The highest participation was among the small scale farmers, followed by the medium scale farmers, and the non-agricultural households.

The pattern of voting behaviour among provinces in the 1992 local government elections was similar to that of the 1991 general election. North-Western, Luapula and Western provinces topped the chart. For the tail-enders, there was a minor change with Central province recording 28 percent while Lusaka province only had 19 percent. Apathy towards local government elections was highest in Lusaka province.

The table further shows that there was no major variation between the percentage who intended to vote in the 1996 general election in the rural and urban areas.

The highest percentage of those who intended to vote in the 1996 general election was in North-Western province where 69 percent intended to take part. It was followed by Western province with 66 percent. Central and Northern provinces had the lowest percentage who intended to participate in the 1996 general elections at 49 and 53 percent respectively.

CHAPTER 19 - GENDER OPINIONS

19.1   Introduction

The LCMS 1996 collected statistics with a gender dimension. Although data on all topics covered in the survey can be analysed from a gender perspective, a special section on gender issues was included. In this section the approach followed was to try to investigate the perception of gender roles in the Zambian society, especially concerning the division of labour between males and females. The information was collected from persons 16 years and above, who were present at the time of enumeration. The overall response rate was 66 percent. The response rate was higher for males than for females, 74 percent as compared to 59 percent.

The perception of gender roles is analysed in relation to sex, educational level and residence of the person enumerated.

19.2   Perception of Sex Roles in Agricultural Production

In the LCMS 1996, respondents were asked who they perceived most often performed or was responsible for certain tasks: men only, mainly men, women and men jointly, mainly women and women only.

Table 19.1 shows the distribution of persons 16 years of age and above, by perceived division of labour between men and women in the production of own consumed food. The tables show that:

Thirty six percent of the respondents perceived preparation of land as a task for men only, 14 percent perceived it as a task that is mainly performed by men, and 42 percent perceived it as a joint task between men and women;

Planting was mainly seen either as a joint task (56 percent) or a task mostly or solely carried out by women, by 20 percent and 21 percent of the respondents respectively;

Weeding was perceived by 69 percent of the respondents to be a joint task between men and women, and harvesting even more so, with 81 percent of the respondents regarding harvesting as a joint task;

Provision of agricultural inputs on the other hand, was perceived as a task to be carried out solely by men (60 percent), or mainly by men (20 percent);

The table also shows that there was no significant difference in these perceptions by sex.

	Men Only	Mainly Men	Men and Women Jointly	Mainly Women	Women Only	Total	Total Number of Respondents
All Zambia							
Preparation of Land for Planting	36	14	42	5	3	100	3,340,000
Planting	2	2	56	20	21	100	3,340,000
Weeding	1	1	69	15	13	100	3,340,000
Harvesting	1	1	81	10	7	100	3,340,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	60	20	17	2	1	100	3,340,000
Male							
Preparation of Land for Planting	37	14	42	4	2	100	1,823,000
Planting	2	2	56	19	20	100	1,823,000
Weeding	1	1	71	15	12	100	1,823,000
Harvesting	2	1	82	9	6	100	1,823,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	61	20	17	2	1	100	1,823,000
Female							
Preparation of Land for Planting	35	14	43	5	5	100	1,517,000
Planting	1	1	54	20	23	100	1,517,000
Weeding	1	1	67	16	15	100	1,517,000
Harvesting	1	1	79	11	8	100	1,517,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	59	20	18	2	1	100	1,517,000

Table 19.2 shows the distribution of persons 16 years of age and above, by perceived division of labour between men and women in the production of own consumed food, in rural and urban areas.

The table shows that there was no significant difference in these perceptions by respondents in rural or urban areas.

Table 19.2 Percentage distribution of persons aged 16 years and above by perceived division of labour between men and women in the production of food crops by rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	Men Only	Mainly Men	Men and Women Jointly	Mainly Women	Women Only	Total	Total Number of Respondents
Rural							
Preparation of Land for Planting	36	15	43	4	2	100	2,115,000
Planting	1	1	55	20	23	100	2,115,000
Weeding	1	1	71	14	13	100	2,115,000
Harvesting	1	1	80	11	7	100	2,115,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	61	21	16	1	1	100	2,115,000
Urban							
Preparation of Land for Planting	36	13	41	7	4	100	1,225,000
Planting	4	2	56	20	19	100	1,225,000
Weeding	2	1	67	17	13	100	1,225,000
Harvesting	2	1	81	9	7	100	1,225,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	59	18	19	2	1	100	1,225,000

In order to verify if the different perceptions of division of labour between men and women were also applicable in the production of cash crops, respondents were asked the same questions on the production of cash crops (food and non food crops for sale). Table 19.3 and table 19.4 show the differences in perceptions nationally, by sex of

respondent and by residence of respondent. The tables show that there is no significant difference in perceptions either nationally, by sex or by residence of respondent when it comes to production of cash crops as compared to production of food crops.

Table 19.3 **Percentage distribution of persons aged 16 years and above by perceived division of labour between men and women in the production of cash crops by sex - Zambia, 1996**

	Men Only	Mainly Men	Men and Women Jointly	Mainly Women	Women Only	Total	Total Number of Respondets
All Zambia							
Preparation of Land for Planting	40	15	40	3	2	100	3,340,000
Planting	6	4	61	14	15	100	3,340,000
Weeding	3	2	75	10	10	100	3,340,000
Harvesting	3	3	85	6	4	100	3,340,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	62	19	17	1	1	100	3,340,000
Male							
Preparation of Land for Planting	41	16	39	2	1	100	1,823,000
Planting	7	5	60	14	14	100	1,823,000
Weeding	3	3	76	10	8	100	1,823,000
Harvesting	3	3	85	5	4	100	1,823,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	62	19	17	1	1	100	1,823,000
Female							
Preparation of Land for Planting	39	15	41	3	2	100	1,517,000
Planting	4	4	61	14	17	100	1,517,000
Weeding	2	2	74	11	11	100	1,517,000
Harvesting	2	2	84	6	5	100	1,517,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	61	19	18	1	1	100	1,517,000

Table 19.4 Percentage distribution of persons aged 16 years and above by perceived division of labour between men and women in the production of cash crops by rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	Men Only	Mainly Men	Men and Women Jointly	Mainly Women	Women Only	Total (%)	Total Number of Respondent
Rural							
Preparation of Land for planting	39	16	41	3	2	100	2,115,000
Planting	4	4	60	14	18	100	2,115,000
Weeding	2	2	76	10	10	100	2,115,000
Harvesting	3	2	85	6	5	100	2,115,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	62	20	17	1	1	100	2,115,000
Urban							
Preparation of Land for Planting	42	15	36	3	1	100	1,225,000
Planting	8	5	62	14	12	100	1,225,000
Weeding	3	3	74	11	8	100	1,225,000
Harvesting	4	3	84	5	4	100	1,225,000
Provision of Agric Inputs	61	19	19	1	1	100	1,225,000

Respondents were further asked who most often performed the following tasks: tending livestock, fetching firewood, fetching water, preparing food, minding the children, paying for food for the family, paying for educational and medical expenses, and employment. Table 19.5 and table 19.6 show respondents' perceptions in division of labour in these tasks. The tables show the following:

Ninety three percent (93 percent) of all respondents thought tending to livestock was a male task; 93 percent thought of fetching water as a female task; 65 percent considered fetching firewood to be a female task, but about one in four perceived it as a joint task between men and women.

Ninety-six percent (96 percent) perceived preparing of food as a female task; 77 percent considered minding of children as a female task, but about one in five perceived it to be a joint task between men and women; over 75 percent considered paying for food for the family, paying for educational as well as medical expenses as a male responsibility, and a responsibility that at best should be shared but, none of the respondents considered these as a woman's sole responsibility;

Employment was also seen as a male responsibility, but as many as one in three persons perceived it to be a joint responsibility between men and women.

Table 19.6 shows that in urban areas a larger proportion (48 percent) saw employment as a joint responsibility between men and women, than in rural areas, where 25 percent of respondents saw employment as a joint responsibility.

The tables further show that there were no significant differences in these perceptions either between the sexes, or between rural and urban areas.

**Table 19.5 Percentage distribution of persons aged 16 years and above by perceived
division of labour between men and women in various tasks by sex -Zambia, 1996**

	Men Only	Mainly Men	Men and Women Jointly	Mainly Women	Women Only	Total	Total Number of Respondetnts
All Zambia							
Tending to Livestock	76	17	5	1	1	100	3,340,000
Fetching Water	1	0	6	33	60	100	3,340,000
Fetching Firewood	5	4	26	27	38	100	3,340,000
Preparing Food	1	0	4	30	66	100	3,340,000
Minding Children	2	1	21	27	50	100	3,340,000
Paying for Food for the Family	58	22	17	1	1	100	3,340,000
Paying for Educational Expenses	58	22	19	0	0	100	3,340,000
Paying for Medical Expenses	56	21	22	0	0	100	3,340,000
Employment	48	18	34	0	0	100	3,340,000
Male							
Tending to Livestock	76	17	5	1	1	100	1,823,000
Fetching Water	1	0	6	34	59	100	1,823,000
Fetching Firewood	6	5	27	26	36	100	1,823,000
Preparing Food	0	0	5	30	65	100	1,823,000
Minding Children	2	1	22	27	49	100	1,823,000
Paying for Food for the Family	59	23	15	1	1	100	1,823,000
Paying for Educational Expenses	59	23	17	0	0	100	1,823,000
Paying for Medical Expenses	58	22	20	0	0	100	1,823,000
Employment	48	18	33	0	0	100	1,823,000
Female							
Tending to Livestock	77	17	5	1	1	100	1,517,000
Fetching Water	1	0	5	33	61	100	1,517,000
Fetching Firewood	3	4	25	27	39	100	1,517,000
Preparing Food	1	4	25	27	39	100	1,517,000
Minding Children	1	1	19	28	58	100	1,517,000
Paying for Food for the Family	57	21	20	1	1	100	1,517,000
Paying for Educational Expenses	57	21	21	1	1	100	1,517,000
Paying for Medical Expenses	54	20	24	1	1	100	1,517,000
Employment	47	18	34	0	0	100	1,517,000

Table 19.6 Percentage distribution of persons aged 16 years and above by perceived division of labour between men and women in varous tasks by rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	Men Only	Mainly Men	Men and Women Jointly	Mainly Women	Women Only	Total	Total Number of Respondents
Rural							
Tending to Livestock	76	17	4	1	1	100	2,115,000
Fetching Water	1	0	4	33	62	100	2,115,000
Fetching Firewood	4	5	23	27	41	100	2,115,000
Preparing Food	0	0	3	28	69	100	2,115,000
Minding Children	2	1	21	27	49	100	2,115,000
Paying for Food for the Family	60	23	15	1	1	100	2,115,000
Paying for Educational Expenses	60	22	18	0	0	100	2,115,000
Paying for Medical Expenses	58	21	21	0	1	100	2,115,000
Employment	55	20	25	0	0	100	2,115,000
Urban							
Tending to Livestock	76	17	5	1	1	100	1,225,000
Fetching Water	1	1	9	34	56	100	1,225,000
Fetching Firewood	7	4	30	27	32	100	1,225,000
Preparing Food	1	0	7	33	60	100	1,225,000
Minding Children	1	0	20	27	51	100	1,225,000
Paying for Food for the Family	54	22	21	1	1	100	1,225,000
Paying for Educational Expenses	55	23	21	1	0	100	1,225,000
Paying for Medical Expenses	54	22	23	1	0	100	1,225,000
Employment	35	16	48	0	0	100	1,225,000

19.3 Perceptions About Who Should Have the Final Say in How Many Children to Have

Respondents were further asked about who, they perceived should have a final say on how many children a couple should have. Table 19.7 shows the perceptions by sex, educational level and residence of respondent. The table shows that the most prevalent view (48 percent) was that men only should have the final say, followed by 36 percent who were of the view that this should be a joint decision. No major sex differences were observed, but among respondents living in urban areas 45 percent thought this should be a joint decision, compared to 31 percent of respondents living in rural areas.

The more educated the respondents were, the more often they thought that it should be a joint decision, and the less often they perceived it to be a male decision only. Twenty-nine percent of respondents with less than 4th grade level thought it should be a joint decision, compared to 66 percent of respondents with post secondary level.

Very few people (less than 4 percent), regardless of sex and place of residence and level of education, were of the opinion that women alone should have the final say.

Table 19.7 Percentage distribution of persons aged 16 years and above by perception of who should have a final say on how many children to have between men and women by sex, education level and rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	Men Only	Mainly Men	Men and Women Jointly	Mainly Women	Women Only	Total	Total Number of Respondents
All Zambia	**48**	**10**	**36**	**3**	**3**	**100**	**3,340,000**
Male	49	10	36	3	2	100	1,823,000
Female	47	10	36	4	4	100	1,517,000
Educational Level							
No Education	50	13	29	5	3	100	501,000
Primary Grade 1 - 4	54	11	29	3	2	100	639,000
Primary Grsde 5 - 7	52	11	32	3	3	100	1,098,000
Secondary Grade 8 - 12	40	9	46	3	3	100	908,000
Post Secondary Education	24	5	66	2	3	100	113,000
Rural/Urban							
Rural	51	11	31	4	3	100	2,115,000
Urban	42	8	45	2	2	100	1,225,000

Graph 19.1

Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 16 Years and Above by perception of Who should have a Final Say on How Many Children to have, Zambia, 1996
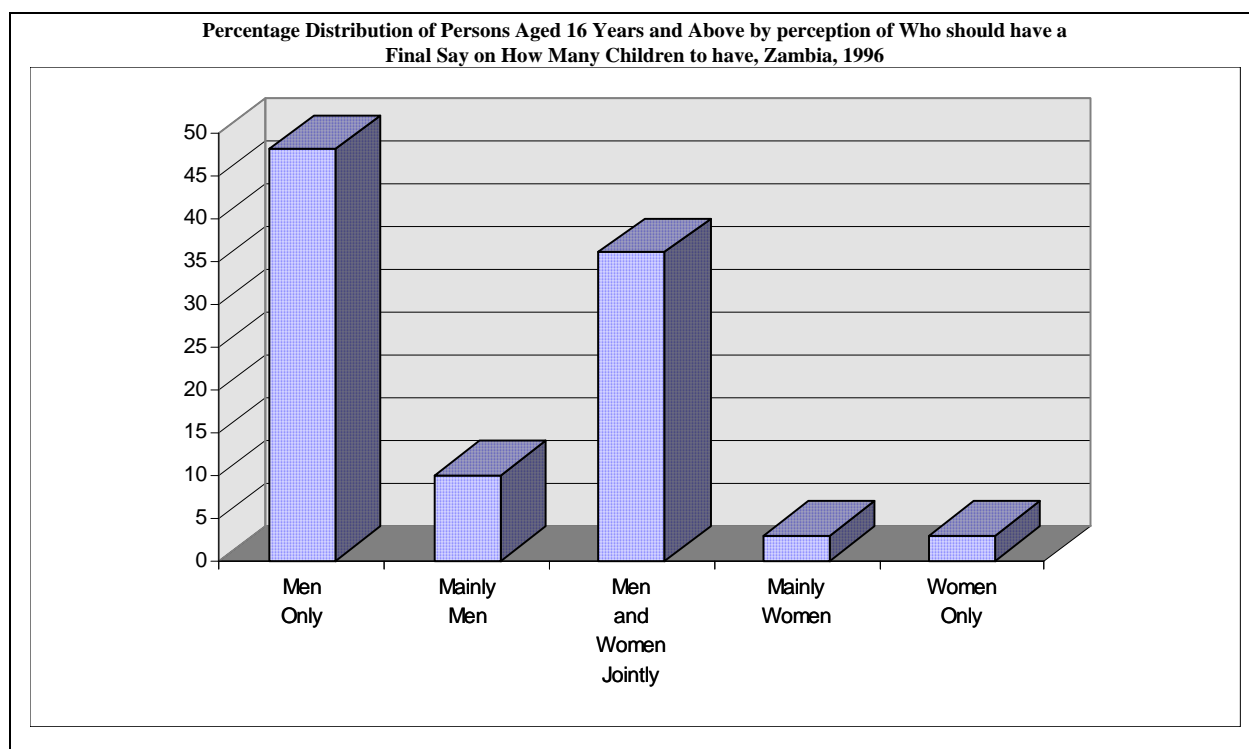
Table 19.8 Percentage Distribution of persons aged 16 years and above by perception of who is more suitable to
hold political office between men and women by sex, education level and rural/urban - Zambia, 1996
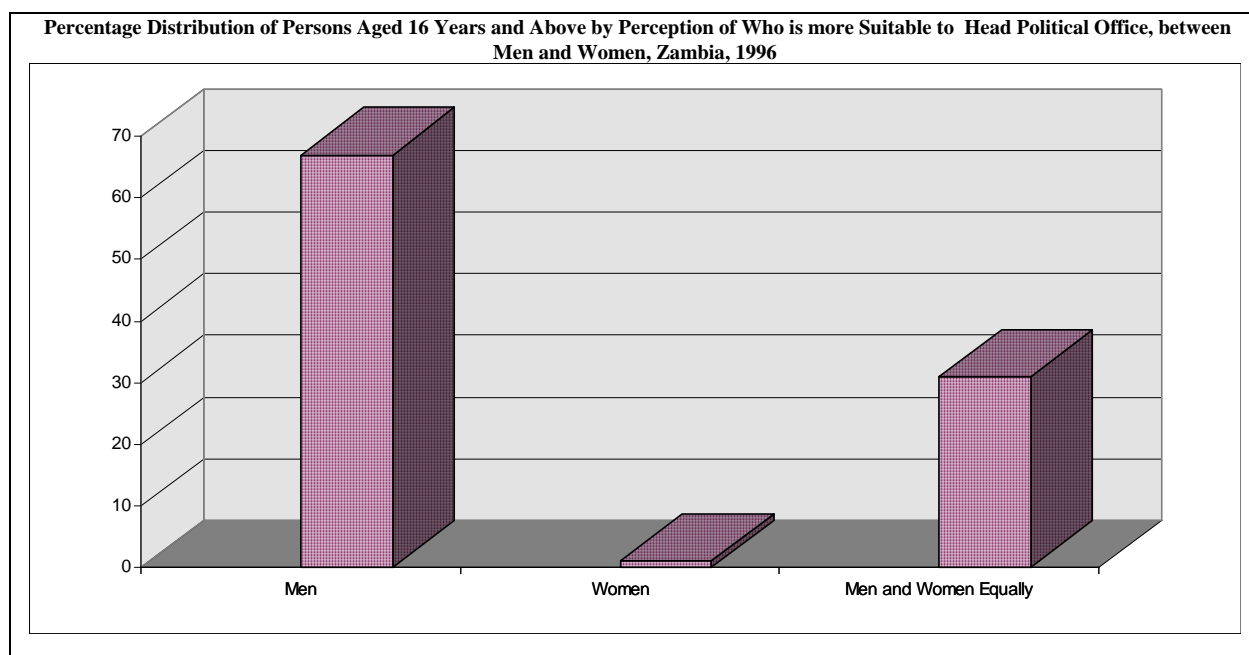
	Men	Women	Men and Women Equally Suitably	Total	Total number of respondents
All Zambia	**67**	**1**	**31**	**100**	**3,340,000**
Male	67	1	32	100	1,823,000
Female	68	2	30	100	1,517,000
Educational Level					
No Education	75	1	24	100	501,000
Primary Grade 1 - 4	74	1	25	100	639,000
Primary Grade 5 - 7	71	1	28	100	1,098,000
Secondary Grade 8 - 12	58	1	40	100	908,000
Post Secondary Education	39	2	59	100	113,000
Rural/Urban					
Rural	72	1	27	100	2,115,000
Urban	59	2	39	100	1,225,000

19.4   Suitability for Political Office

Respondents were also asked who they thought was more suitable to hold a political office, between men
and women. Table 19.8 shows perceptions by sex, educational level and residence of respondent.

The table shows that 67 percent of the Zambian population thought that men were more suitable to hold a political
office than women, while 31 percent thought that men and women were equally suitable.

Graph 19.2

Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 16 Years and Above by Perception of Who is more Suitable to Head Political Office, between Men and Women, Zambia, 1996

Men and women held the same opinions on this matter, but education and place of residence influenced the opinion. Seventy two percent of respondents in rural areas and 59 percent in urban areas thought that men were more suitable. The higher the educational level of the respondent, the higher the proportion who held the view that men and women were equally suitable.

19.5   Priority in Education

Respondents were also asked: in case a household cannot afford to send all its children to school, who should be given priority between boys and girls. Table 19.9 shows perceptions by sex, educational level of respondent and residence. Sixty-four percent (64 percent) of the population held the view that boys should be given priority in education and about 31 percent held the view that boys and girls should be given equal priority.

Table 19.9:   **Percentage distribution of persons aged 16 years and above by perception of who should be given priority in education between boys and girls by sex, educational level and rural/urban - Zambia, 1996**

	Give Boys Priority	Give Girls Priority	Boys and Girls Equally	Total	Total Number of Respondents
All Zambia	64	5	31	100	3,340,000
Male	65	4	31	100	1,823,000
Female	63	6	31	100	1,517,000
Educational Level					
No Education	70	5	25	100	501,000
Primary Grade 1 - 4	71	4	25	100	639,000
Primary Grade 5 - 7	67	4	29	100	1,098,000
Secondary Grade 8 - 12	55	6	39	100	908,000
Post Secondary Education	36	7	58	100	113,000
Rural/Urban					
Rural	70	4	25	100	2,115,000
Urban	53	5	42	100	1,225,000

Graph 19.3

Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 16 Years and Above by perception of Who should be Given Priority in Education between Boys and Girls, Zambia, 1996
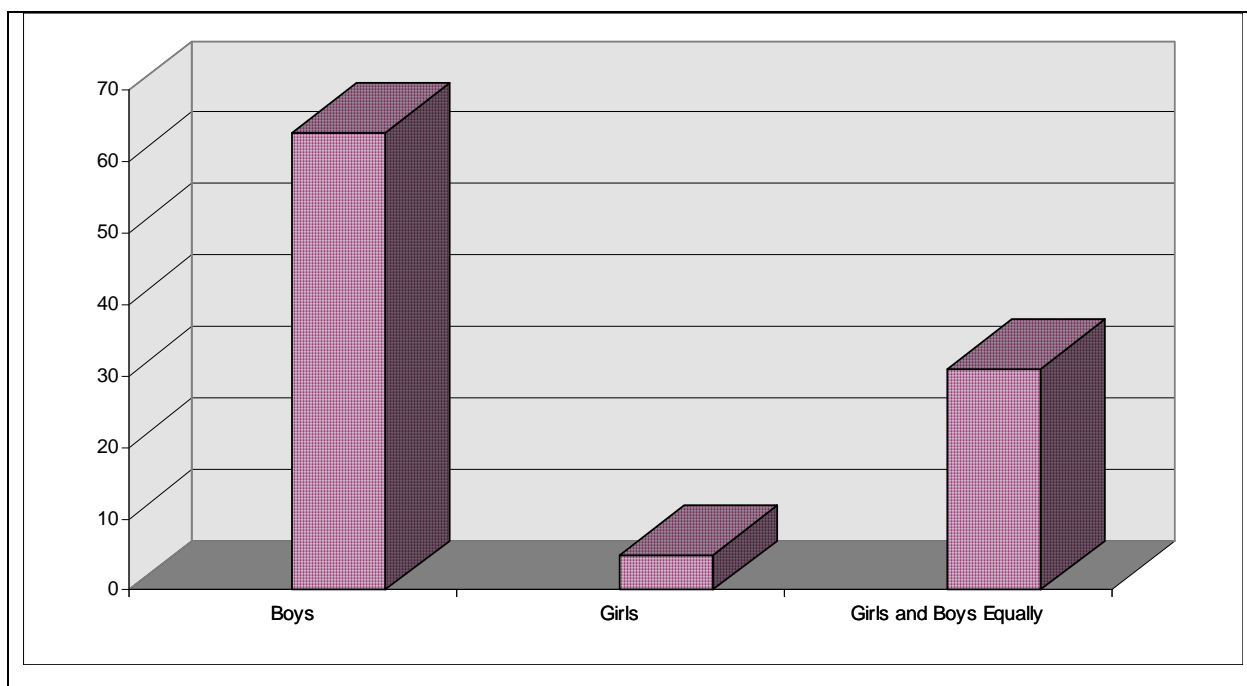
A very small proportion (5 percent) indicated they would give priority to girls, regardless of sex and educational level and residence of respondent.

However, the urban population more often (42 percent) than the rural population thought that boys and girls should be given equal priority in education. It was also found that the more educated the respondents were, the more often they would give equal priority to boys and girls in education.

19.6   Beating the Wife in Order to Discipline Her

Respondents were finally asked whether in their opinion, a man was entitled to beat his wife in order to discipline her. Table 19.10 shows the proportion of respondents who thought a man was entitled to beat his wife by sex, educational level of respondent and residence.

Table 19.10 Proportion of Persons Aged 16 Years and above who Think a Husband is Entitled to Beat his Wife in order to Discipline her by Sex, Educational Level and Rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

	Proportion	Number of persons Aged 16 Years and Above
All Zambia	**31**	**3,340,000**
Male	33	1,823,000
Female	29	1,517,000
Educational Status		
No Education	34	501,000
Primary Grade 1 - 4	34	639,000
Primary Grade 5 - 7	34	1,098,000
Secondary Grade 8 - 12	26	908,000
Post Secondary	13	113,000
Rural/Urban		
Rural	34	2,115,000
Urban	26	1,225,000

Thirty one percent (31 percent) of the Zambian population agreed to the view that a man was entitled to beat his wife in order to discipline her. A slightly higher proportion of males (33 percent) than of females (29 percent) were of this opinion. Up to grade 8, education did not influence the perception, but beyond this, the more educated the respondent is, the less frequent the view was held that a man was entitled to beat his wife in order to discipline her. The rural population (34 percent) more often than the urban population (26 percent) had this opinion.

CHAPTER 20 - CHILD TASKS

20.1   Introduction

Child labour features in many different sectors of the economy. Children are found working for their living especially in urban areas such as street vendors and in rural areas on commercial farms as farm labourers. Children also take up certain family responsibilities such as, working in the fields, caring for smaller children, caring for animals, fetching water, fetching firewood, cooking and cleaning the surroundings. Child labour can be a means of survival for children such as orphans and those from poor families. However, according to the Zambian culture and tradition, certain types of work done by children are seen as part of socialization into society and not as child labour.

The LCMS 1996 collected statistics to show the levels of child involvement in activities both in and outside home. This chapter presents results on the various activities done by children between the age of 5 and 11 years.

20.2   Children Who Carried Out Household Chores

Table 20.1 shows percentage of children 5-11 years who carry out household chores by type of chores, sex

Table 20.1:   Proportion of children 5 - 11 years who carried out household chores by type of chores, sex of child and rural/urban - Zambia, 1996

Type of Household Chores	Rural/Urban					
	Zambia		Rural		Urban	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Cooking	15	25	16	27	14	22
Washing Dishes	33	56	33	57	33	55
Pounding	18	33	22	39	12	20
House Cleaning	26	43	24	42	29	44
Ironing and Washing	14	19	13	18	16	21
Care of Siblings	30	36	33	39	25	30
Attending to Sick	6	7	7	8	5	5
Fishing	5	3	7	5	1	1
Tending Livestock	12	7	18	10	2	2
Fetching Water	48	53	53	60	38	40
Fetching Firewood	25	26	34	37	6	6
Chopping Firewood	8	5	11	7	2	1
Domestic Repairs	2	1	2	1	1	1
Gardening	7	7	6	7	8	7
Weeding	12	11	16	15	5	5
Charcoal Burning	1	1	1	1	0	0
Gathering	6	6	9	9	1	1
Hunting	4	1	6	2	0	0
Other Chores	2	2	2	1	3	3

and area of residence of the child.   The table shows that a considerable proportion of Zambian children were

responsible for carrying out various household chores. The table also shows that girls had more responsibilities than boys, even though boys were also more responsible for some household chores like fishing, tending livestock, chopping firewood, domestic repairs and hunting. Boys and girls were about equally responsible for fetching firewood, gardening and weeding.

Table 20.2: Proportion of children 5 - 11 years who carry out household chores by type of chores, sex and age of child - Zambia, 1996

Type of Household Chores	Age-Group in Years and Sex					
	5 - 6 Years		7 - 9 Years		10 - 11 Years	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Cooking	12	15	15	25	19	39
Washing Dishes	27	43	34	59	37	66
Pounding	17	20	18	36	20	43
House Cleaning	21	29	27	45	31	56
Ironing and Washing	11	11	13	19	19	29
Care of Siblings	27	30	31	38	32	40
Attending to Sick	5	5	5	7	8	10
Fishing	3	2	5	4	8	5
Tending Livestock	9	6	14	7	13	8
Fetching Water	41	45	49	55	53	59
Fetching Firewood	18	20	26	25	30	34
Chopping Firewood	3	5	8	4	13	6
Domestic Repairs	0	1	2	1	2	1
Gardening	5	5	7	7	10	10
Weeding	7	7	13	10	17	17
Charcoal Burning	0	1	1	1	1	1
Gathering	4	4	7	6	8	8
Hunting	2	1	4	1	6	2
Other Chores	2	2	2	1	3	2

The division of labour between boys and girls were not very different in rural and urban areas, except that some of the tasks in question were more common in rural than in urban areas, e.g. fetching firewood, tending to livestock, weeding.

Table 20.2 shows the percentage of children 5-11 years who carry out household chores by type of chores and age of the child. The table shows that the division of labour between boys and girls was more pronounced amongst the older children. The table also shows that the older the child, the greater the responsibilities, both for boys and girls.

Table 20.3 shows the percentage of children 5-11 years involved in income generating activities by rural/urban and age-groups. The results show that about 3 percent of the children aged between 5-11 years were involved in some income generating activities. The table also shows that involvement in these activities increased slightly with age.

Table 20.3 Proportion of Children 5-11 years Involved in Income
generating activities by sex, rural/urban and Age-group - Zambia, 1996

	Male		**Female**	
	Total	**Proportion**	**Total**	**Proportion**
All Zambia	56,000	3	26,000	3
Rural/Urban				
Rural	40,000	3	19,000	3
Urban	16,000	2	7,000	2
Age-Group				
5-6	12,000	2	5,000	2
7-9	25,000	3	13,000	3
10-11	19,000	3	8,000	4